



THE BOOK OF
Revelation

BILLYE BRIM BIBLE INSTITUTE

Encountering Bible Prophecy from the Witness of Dr. Billye Brim.

Copyright ©2021 A Glorious Church Fellowship, Inc.

Billye Brim Ministries • P.O. Box 40 • Branson, MO 65615

(417) 336-4877

All Scripture passages, except as indicated, are taken from the King James Version of the Bible. KJV. Public Domain.

AMPC. Scripture quotations taken from the Amplified® Bible (AMPC), Copyright © 1954, 1958, 1962, 1964, 1965, 1987 by The Lockman Foundation. Used by permission. www.Lockman.org

ASV. Scripture passages marked ASV are taken from the American Standard Version (1901). Public Domain.

ESV. Scripture quotations are from the ESV® Bible (The Holy Bible, English Standard Version®), copyright © 2001 by Crossway, a publishing ministry of Good News Publishers. Used by permission. All rights reserved.

JPS 1917. Scripture passages marked JPS 1917 are taken from The Holy Scriptures, Tanakh 1917 Edition. Published by the Jewish Publication Society. Public Domain.

NASB1995. Scripture quotations marked NASB1995 are taken from the (NASB®) New American Standard Bible® (NASB), Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation. Used by permission. www.Lockman.org

NLT. Scripture quotations marked (NLT) are taken from the Holy Bible, New Living Translation, copyright © 1996, 2004, 2007 by Tyndale House Foundation. Used by permission of Tyndale House Publishers, Inc., Carol Stream, Illinois 60188. All rights reserved.

TKT. The Jerusalem Bible Edition of The Koren Tanakh. All Scriptures marked “TKT” are quoted with permission from **Koren Publishers Jerusalem Ltd.** www.korenpub.com

Wuest. Scripture quotations marked (Wuest) are taken from The New Testament: An Expanded Translation by Kenneth S. Wuest. Copyright © 1961 by Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co. All rights reserved.

YLT. Young’s Literal Translation. Public Domain.

The Book of Revelation

The Book of Revelation is the revealing of the events surrounding the return of Jesus, the Messiah and King of Kings, to the Earth. And yet, this Book reveals things past, things present, and things to come (Revelation 1:19). While the Book was penned by John the Apostle, one of the “Sons of Thunder,” it is the “Book of the Revelation of Jesus Christ” delivered through John (Revelation 1:1).

This book is closely connected to the Book of Genesis. While Genesis tells of the beginning of this age—this week of millennia—the Book of Revelation unveils the story of its end. And it reveals to us how the mind of God saw the end from the beginning.

What the Book of Daniel is in the Old Testament, the Book of Revelation is in the New Testament. While showing the important place of Israel in its unfolding, Revelation gives a picture of the events that must take place to fulfill the prophecies that have been delivered throughout the centuries.

The culmination of this volume is the celebration of the glorious marriage of Jesus’ glorious Bride. It includes a brief description of the final outcome of those who will follow Him and of those who won’t.

This manual is designed to be used with the Video Sessions. You will notice that some Video Sessions will cover an entire Lesson, some will cover part of a Lesson, and some Video Sessions will span more than one Lesson. The beginning and end of each Video Session are clearly marked in this manual.

In addition to notes to be used with each Video Session, this manual includes a **Supplement** section with materials referred to in the sessions, including an assortment of maps, articles, and other material for further study. The **Bibliography** documents sources cited in this course.

preface

The Book of Revelation

A Foreword by Dr. Billye Brim

Session 1 (continues into Revelation 1).....1

Revelation 1

Session 1 (continued).....3

Session 213

Revelation 2

Session 321

Revelation 3

Session 4 (continues into Revelation 4).....31

Revelation 4

Session 4 (continued) 37

Session 540

“The Rapture” / “The Shmittah Cycles” / “Daniel’s Seventieth Week” / “Comparison of Matthew 24 and Luke 21”

Session 646

Revelation 4, 5, 6

Session 7.....66

Revelation 7, 8

Session 879

Revelation 9, 10, 11

Session 991

Revelation 12

Session 10..... 105

Revelation 13

Session 11..... 111

contents

Revelation 14, 15	
Session 12.....	127
Revelation 16, 17	
Session 13.....	137
Revelation 18	
Session 14.....	157
“His Glorious Bride”	
Session 15.....	165
Revelation 19	
Session 16.....	175
“The Glory”	
Session 17.....	185
Revelation 20	
Session 18.....	195
Revelation 21	
Session 19.....	207
Revelation 22	
Session 20.....	217
vii	Supplement List
447	Bibliography

The Book of Revelation

229 The Hebrew Language Compilation

HL1	Cover Page	229
HL2-3	Teach Yourself the Hebrew Alphabet (without pronunciation)	230
HL4	Teach Yourself the Hebrew Alphabet (with pronunciation)	232
HL5	Counting in Hebrew	233
HL6	Genesis Chapter 1	234
HL7	The Hebrew Root Has Three Consonants—Usually	235
HL8	The Amen Wheel	236
HL9	Be Whole, Complete	237
HL 10	The Shalom Wheel	238
HL11	Isaiah 53	239
HL12	Truth—EMET	240
HL13	ET—Genesis 1:1	241
HL14	Ish—Ishah	242
HL15	Covenant	243
H16	Chesed, Emet, Brit	244
H17	Chasdo (His Chesed)	245
H18	Ulpan Akiva Hebrew Words Song	246
H19	Alef Bet Song	247
H20	Mashiach Song	248

249 Maps

M1	The Cloverleaf Old World Map	250
M2	The Migration of Abraham	251
M3	Abraham in Canaan	252
M4	The Babylonian Empire	253
M5	The Persian Empire	254
M6	Alexander the Great's Empire	255
M7	The Roman Empire in the Age of Augustus	256
M8	The Roman Empire in the Early Second Century	257
M9	Division of Alexander the Great's Empire	258
M10	Middle East	259
M11	Arabic States vs. The Jewish State	260
M12	The Mountains of Israel vs. The "West Bank"	261
M13	Abraham in the Mountains of Israel	262
M14	The Area Called Palestine—It Was Divided	263
M15	Palestine Is Now Two Nations—Arabs Rule 77%	264

M16	Topographical Map of Israel.....	265
M17	Israel (with Ariel circled).....	266
M18	The Tribal Allotments of Israel.....	267
M19	The Route of the Exodus.....	268
M20	Greater Israel’s Borders.....	269
M21	The Egyptian Empire (15th Century B.C.).....	270
M22	Egypt (Physical Map).....	271

273 Reference Pages and Photos

R1	The Seven Days.....	274
R2	The Table of Nations.....	275
R3	Tower of Babel (Drawing by Bruegel).....	276
R4	Life Spans Timeline: Adam to Moses.....	277
R5	God’s Sacred Calendar.....	278
R6	Isaiah 52:13 through 53:12.....	279
R7	The Three Feasts of the Feet (or Legs).....	280
R8	Rosh Hashanah and The Seven-Year Cycles.....	281
R9	Daniyyel Chapter 9.....	282

285 The Four Kingdoms

Babylon

4KB1	Image of Nebuchadnezzar’s Dream.....	286
4KB2	Ishtar Gates Main Entrance, Processional Way, Lion Frieze.....	287
4KB3	Ishtar Gates Model, Dragon and Bull Reliefs.....	288
4KB4	Excavation of Gate Tower of Ishtar Gates.....	289

Medo-Persia

4KMP1	The Cyrus (Chores II) Cylinder.....	290
-------	-------------------------------------	-----

Greece

4KG1	Reader-Friendly Version of <i>The Antiquities of the Jews</i> , Book 11, Chapter 8.....	291
------	--	-----

Rome

4KR1	The Roman Empire Map.....	294
4KR2	Brief Table of Events.....	295
4KR3	The Triumphal Procession: Outtakes and Comments on History.....	296
4KR4	An Image of the Triumphal Procession After the Victory Over the Jews by Titus and Vespasian.....	297
4KR5	The Roman Destruction of Jerusalem A.D. 70.....	298
4KR6	Roman Crucifixion.....	299

301 Glossary

G1	Parousia.....	302
G2	Exodus (Shemot) Glossary.....	303
G3	God’s Calendar Glossary.....	304
G4	Tsar (Strong’s Hebrew).....	305

307 Appendixes

A1	The Rapture: The Catching Up of the Church.....	309
A2	Comparison of Matthew 24 and Luke 21.....	314
A3	Shmittah Cycles and the Jubilee	323
A4	The Antichrist in Scripture	326
A5	The Seat of Satan.....	333
A6	The Image of Europe.....	341
A7	The Babylonian System.....	349
A8	Companion Bible—Appendix 146: The Foundation of the World.....	354
A9	Daniel’s Seventieth Week.....	356
A10	Companion Bible—Genesis 1	364
A11	Companion Bible—2 Peter 3:1-18.....	365
A12	Companion Bible—Appendix 25: The Nephilim	367
A13	Companion Bible—129: Synonymous Words for “World,” “Earth,” etc.....	370
A14	Companion Bible—Appendix 1: The Structure of the Books of the OT According to the Hebrew Canon	372
A15	Companion Bible—Revelation: The Structure of the Book as a Whole	373
A16	Three End of Days Wars.....	374
A16	Addendum to Three End of Days Wars.....	392

395 Minibooks

God’s Promises of the Land to Israel.....	397
Judgment of the Nations for How They Treat Israel	433

447 Bibliography

[RETURN TO TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

FOREWORD

by Billye Brim

SESSION 1 STARTS HERE

Here are important keys to understanding the Book of Revelation before we begin with the Scriptures themselves.

Judgment

The Future is as Bright as God Can Make It!!!!

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

The future before the world is largely, alas, made up of judgment, although it is true that the judgment is for a blessing which lies beyond it, and which is as bright as God can make it.

Yet the judgment is emphatically a judgment of the world as it is, a judgment in which the whole present fashion of it passes away; and how important that we should know *why* it should pass away, and now to apprehend the mind of God with regard to that which He is going to judge!

In this way prophecy is of the most practical nature, and a grand help to real holiness; that is, to a separation from evil which necessarily is found in fellowship with Him. If there are things with which finally it will be seen that He cannot go on, then how clearly this must enter into our present estimate of them! ... God's moral ways ... the end will perfectly bring ... out.¹

The Peoples of the Book

2 Timothy 2:15 KJV Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, **rightly dividing the word of truth.**

The Bible is the Word of Truth, but it must be rightly divided. A key to rightly dividing the Word of Truth is to determine which of the three groups of peoples are written to—or about—in any passage.

1 Corinthians 10:32 KJV Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the *Gentiles, nor to the church of God.

The three groups to or about whom Scripture speaks are:

- 1) The Jews
- 2) The Nations (*The Gentiles)
- 3) The Church

¹ F.W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903). 289.

***Gentiles**

Original manuscripts say *Greeks because the Gentile world had been Hellenized after the conquests of Alexander the Great.

In English translations of the Old Testament, the Hebrew word most often translated “gentiles” is *goyim*. *Goyim* means nations.

The nations (*goyim*) are introduced in Genesis 10.

One must rightly divide the Book of Revelation according to the specified group of peoples.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

We must not merge Israel and the Church, or forget even **the purposes of God as to the earth**, in higher and heavenly ones. The true revelation to interpret prophecy can only be found therefore, not in self-imagined canons, but by having before one the great promises of God, remembering **how He challenges every thought of their [Israel's] undoing**, especially with regard to Israel, His people (Jer. 31:35, 36), and that, even as to the new heaven and the new earth (Isa. 66:22). (emphasis added)

Thus, an interpretation of Revelation which practically, if not theoretically, leaves Israel out, cannot have the needed largeness, cannot give us the mind of God.²

Any interpretation of the Book of Revelation that does not include Israel's part in it is false and probably a derivation of “replacement theology.”

Prophecy

F. W. Grant, *Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

[Revelation] is a book of prophecy, and of prophecy which has, as the mind of the Spirit, a unity; and here we find, in fact, the unity of all prophecies. ...

[It] is a return to the beginning ... God's first thoughts are also His last:—He holds to them. He is Himself the First and the Last, the living and unchanging One, who abides to carry out His purposes according to His own unchanging nature. Thus it is no wonder if, when we reach the end to which Revelation brings us, we find that we are once more contemplating the beginning. The beginning is now seen from the end; as, indeed, when we look closely into it, we find that the end was seen from the beginning ... Things are now seen more deeply, however, as the roll of the ages has worked them out in full. All is seen to be under the control of God, and to be a revelation of Himself, who is thus telling all His heart out to His creatures.

Revelation is Genesis enlarged and glorified ...

... Here is the Scriptural, the divine evolution in its whole extent; and must we not see the end, in order to appreciate rightly the beginning?³

SESSION 1 CONTINUES IN REVELATION CHAPTER 1

² Grant, 273.

³ Grant, 270–272.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 1

SESSION 1 CONTINUES HERE

The Book of the Revelation of Jesus Christ. The Book Which Completes All Scripture

Introduction

Some Bibles refer to this by the title “The Revelation of St. John the Divine.” I believe a more correct title would be “The Revelation of Jesus Christ.”

Revelation 1:1–2 ASV

Rev. 1:1 ¶ The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show unto his servants, *even* the things which must shortly come to pass: and He sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John;

Rev. 1:2 who bare witness of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, *even* of all things that he saw.

“Revelation”

The word “revelation” is a translation of the Greek word ἀποκάλυψις *apokalupsis*, from which we get the word “Apocalypse.”

From the verb:	ἀποκαλύπτω	<i>apokalupto</i> (v)	to unveil
Derived from:	καλύπτω	<i>kalumma</i>	a veil
	ἀπό	<i>apo</i>	from

E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

Man calls it “The Revelation of St. John the Divine.” But its God-given title is in the first verse, “The Revelation of Jesus Christ,” that is, the Unveiling, Revealing, and Presentation to earth and heaven of the Lord Jesus Christ (Messiah) as “KING of Kings and LORD of Lords.”⁴

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation*

THE REVELATION OF Jesus Christ, WHICH GOD GAVE UNTO HIM ...

... it is the unveiling of those events that shall precede and accompany His return to the earth.⁵

⁴ E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible* (1922; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 1990), 1883.

⁵ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation* (Glenside, PA: Rev. Clarence Larkin Estate, 1919), 1.
https://archive.org/details/bookofrevelation00lark_0/page/n17/mode/2up

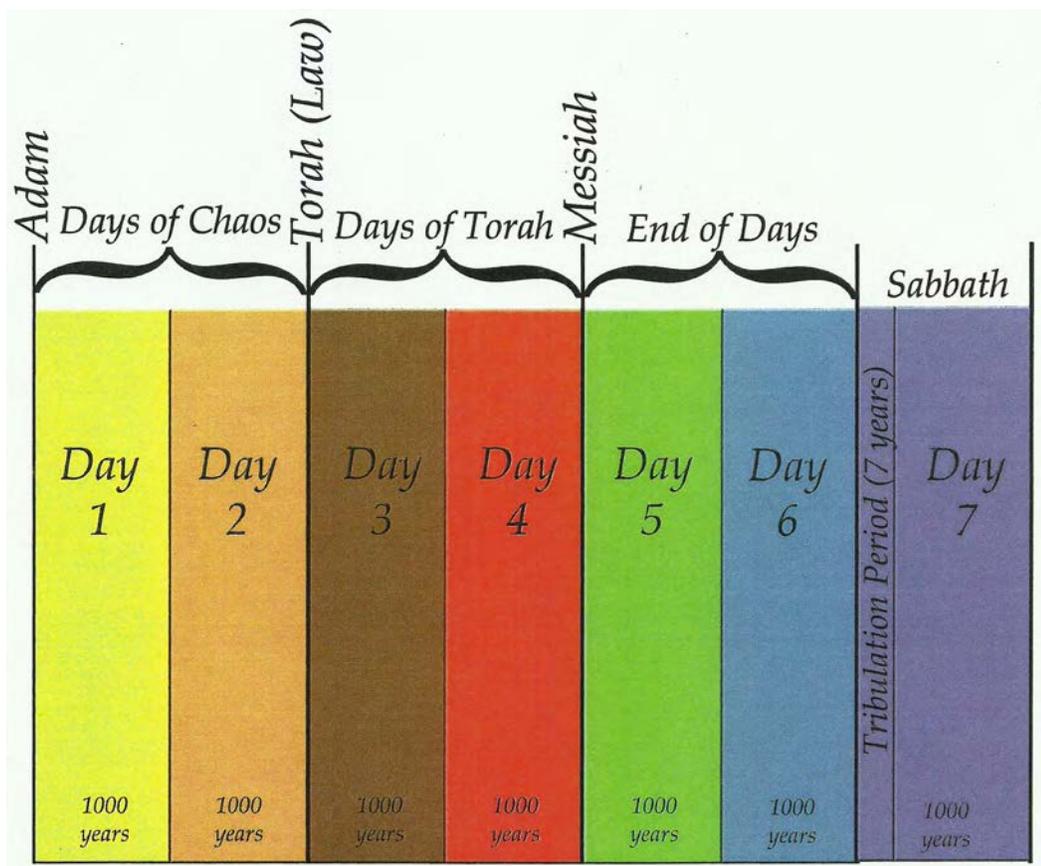
“which God gave Him to show unto His servants”

Jesus Christ executes the commission the Father gave to Him, and this is His part in the whole scheme of redemption.

Brim Note: I have heard Dr. Kenneth E. Hagin many times open his prayer with this word of thanksgiving: “Thank You, Father, for Your Great Plan of Redemption which You planned and gave the Lord Jesus Christ to consummate.”

“things which must shortly come to pass”

The Book closes with Jesus saying, “Surely I come quickly.” As God sees time a day equals a thousand years, and a thousand years a day. (See Psalm 90:4; 2 Peter 3:8.) Jesus’ return will be in approximately two “days.” (See Hosea 5:14 through 6:2.)



“signified it by his angel”

“unto His servant John who bare witness ...”

The Apostle John (writer of a Gospel and three Epistles) is the witness and the scribe of things he saw in a vision; these things were not merely heard.

John the Revelator

Chosen

The following passages on this page have emphasis added.

Matthew 10:2 ASV ¶ Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the *son* of Zebedee, and **John** his brother.

Mark 1:19 ASV And going on a little further, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and **John** his brother, who also were in the boat mending the nets.

Mark 3:17 ASV and James the *son* of Zebedee, and **John** the brother of James; and them he surnamed Boanerges, which is, Sons of thunder.

One of the Three

Matthew 17:1 ASV ¶ And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and **John** his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart.

Mark 9:2 ASV ¶ And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and **John**, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

The Brothers James (Yakov) and John

Mark 10:35 ASV ¶ And there come near unto him James and **John**, the sons of Zebedee, saying unto him, Teacher, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall ask of thee.

Mark 10:41 ASV And when the ten heard it, they began to be moved with indignation concerning James and **John**.

Acts 12:1-2 ASV

Acts 12:1 ¶ Now about that time Herod the king put forth his hands to afflict certain of the church.

Acts 12:2 And he killed James the brother of **John** with the sword.

| John could have been bitter when his brother James was killed, but he was not.

At the Last Passover

John 13:23 ASV There was at the table reclining in **Jesus'** bosom one of his disciples, **whom Jesus loved**.

Entrusted with Jesus' Mother

John 19:26–27 ASV

John 19:26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, **Woman, behold thy son!**

John 19:27 Then saith he to the disciple, **Behold, thy mother!** And from that hour the disciple took her unto his own *home*.

Jesus had four half-brothers. Two of them—James and Jude—wrote Books in the Bible. But Jesus did not give either of them the responsibility of caring for His mother after He died.

Last of the Twelve to Depart

(His brother, James [Yakov], was the first.)

John 21:17–23 ASV

John 21:17 He saith unto him the third time, **Simon, son of John, lovest thou me?** Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, **Feed my sheep.**

John 21:18 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

John 21:19 Now this he spake, signifying by what manner of death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

John 21:20 Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; who also leaned back on his breast at the supper, and said, Lord, who is he that betrayeth thee?

John 21:21 Peter therefore seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do?

John 21:22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.

John 21:23 This saying therefore went forth among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, that he should not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

At the Tomb on Resurrection Morning

John 20:1–5 ASV

John 20:1 ¶ Now on the first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, while it was yet dark, unto the tomb, and seeth the stone taken away from the tomb.

John 20:2 She runneth therefore, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they have laid him.

John 20:3 Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and they went toward the tomb.

John 20:4 And they ran both together: and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the tomb;

John 20:5 and stooping and looking in, he seeth the linen cloths lying; yet entered he not in.

In the Upper Room

Acts 1:13 ASV And when they were come in, they went up into the upper chamber, where they were abiding; both Peter and **John** and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphaeus, and Simon the Zealot, and Judas *the son* of James. (emphasis added)

In the Book of Acts

Acts 3:1, 3-4 ASV (emphasis added)

Acts 3:1 ¶ Now Peter and **John** were going up into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

Acts 3:3 who seeing Peter and **John** about to go into the temple, asked to receive an alms.

Acts 3:4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him, with **John**, said, Look on us.

Writer of the Fourth Gospel and Three Epistles

John 21:24-25 ASV

John 21:24 ¶ This is the disciple that beareth witness of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his witness is true.

John 21:25 ¶ And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books that should be written.

John the Revelator: Witness and Scribe

The following four passages have emphasis added.

Revelation 1:1 ASV ¶ The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show unto his servants, *even* the things which must shortly come to pass: and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant **John**.

Revelation 1:4 ASV ¶ **John** to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from him who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits that are before his throne.

Revelation 1:9 ASV ¶ **John**, your brother and partaker with you in the tribulation and kingdom and patience *which are* in Jesus, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

Revelation 22:8 ASV ¶ And I **John** am he that heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel that showed me these things.

Introduction (continued)

Revelation 1:1–2 ASV

Rev. 1:1 ¶ The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show unto his servants, *even* the things which must shortly come to pass: and He sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John;

Rev. 1:2 who bare witness of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, *even* of all things that he saw.

Date written: Not known exactly but probably between A.D. 85 and A.D. 96. That covers the major part of the reign of Domitian, under whom, it is generally agreed, John was banished to the Isle of Patmos.

John was in exile on the Isle of Patmos in the Aegean Sea. He was in his 90s. Others of the Twelve died a martyr's death. Attempts had been made on John's life, but God protected him, evidently to give him this Revelation.

Tertullian, *The Prescription Against Heretics*, Chapter 36, (c. A.D. 155–220)

Since, moreover, you [skeptics] are close upon Italy, you have Rome, from which there comes even into our own hands the very authority (of apostles themselves). How happy is its church, on which apostles poured forth all their doctrine along with their blood! where Peter endures a passion like his Lord's! [Crucified upside down.] where Paul wins his crown in a death like John's [Beheaded like John the Baptist.] where the Apostle John was first plunged, unhurt, into boiling oil, and thence remitted to his island-exile.⁶

The Blessing

Revelation 1:3 KJV ¶ Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

| The only Book which promises blessing for reading, hearing....

⁶ Tertullian. "The Prescription Against Heretics, Chapter 36" BibleHub. Accessed September 5, 2021. https://biblehub.com/library/tertullian/the_prescription_against_heretics/chapter_xxxvi_the_apostolic_churches_the.htm

***Tehillim* (ArtScroll Tanach Series) comments on Psalm 115:12–14**

These words provide a most accurate description of בְּרַכָּה [b^erachah], *blessing*. Blessing means increase and abundance, whereas the closest definition of קְלָלָה [q^elalah], *curse*, is decrease and loss (*Ibn Ezra*).⁷

Brim Suggestion:

Ask the Lord for the Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation (Ephesians 1:17) as you begin the study of this Book (Ephesians 1:17). Expect blessing and increase from the One who promised it.

“the time [Kairos] is at hand”

Two of the three Greek words translated time in the New Testament are:

- (1) χρόνος (*chronos*) = time; duration unlimited unless defined
- (2) καιρός (*kairos*) = a certain limited and definite portion of *chronos*

The Book of Revelation Is Prophecy (Revelation 1:3)

God has chosen that His holy written Word be more than one-half prophecy (some say two-thirds). Most has been fulfilled. This Book is about to be fulfilled.

God’s litmus test for being God: *Telling the end from the beginning*.

Isaiah 41:8–9, 11–12, 22–23, 26

The Book of Revelation shows us the beginning from the end.

The Book of Genesis shows us the end from the beginning.

Peter gives the source and the key to correct interpretation of prophecy:

2 Peter 1:19–21 KJV

2 Pet. 1:19 ¶ We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise:

2 Pet. 1:20 *In your hearts knowing this first, that ****no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.**

2 Pet. 1:21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

***Brim Note:** I have taken the liberty to move the last phrase in verse 19 to verse 20. There is no punctuation in the original Scriptures. An elderly gentleman who did a Finnish translation of the Bible explained to me that it should be so, as He has already arisen in the believers’ hearts—and it is only to the world that His arising as the Day Star is in the future.

Peter calls New Testament believers to take heed to Old Testament Prophets.

⁷ Rabbi Abrohom Caim Feuer, *Tehillim/Psalms 73-150: A New Translation with a Commentary Anthologized from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources*. (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 1985), 1381.

The Book of Revelation declares:

Revelation 10:7 KJV But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, **the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.** (emphasis added)

Brim Note: The light of the Old Testament prophets shines into what is otherwise the darkness of today's world events. Just as Jesus said, watching the fig tree (Israel) and the other trees (the nations of prophecy) sheds light on His coming (Luke 21:29–33).

**** “no prophecy of the Scripture is of any isolated interpretation.”**

All prophecy must harmonize with the whole body of Scripture.

One cannot lift a word of prophecy out of its place within the whole body of scriptural prophecy and give it an isolated or private interpretation.

Any interpretation of the Book of Revelation must recognize its harmony with the Old Testament. It harmonizes with all Old Testament prophecy but is especially connected to Genesis and Daniel.

The Revelation to Be Sent to Seven Assemblies

The Introductory Cover Letter

Revelation 1:4–7 ASV

Rev. 1:4 ¶ John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, **from him who is and who was and who is to come;** and **from the seven Spirits that are before his throne;**

Rev. 1:5 and **from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness,** the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loveth us, and loosed us from our sins by his blood;

Rev. 1:6 and He made us *to be* a kingdom, *to be* priests unto his God and Father; to Him *be* the glory and the dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Rev. 1:7 Behold, he cometh with the clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they that pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him. Even so, Amen.

To: The Seven Assemblies (Churches) in Asia

E. W. Bullinger, The Companion Bible

The Greek word *ekklesiā* means *assembly*, or a gathering of *called-out ones*. It is used seventy times in the Septuagint for the Hebrew *qāhāl*. ... [*ekklesia*] occurs in

New Testament 115 times ... and is always translated “church” except in Acts 19:32, 39, 41 (*assembly*).⁸

A. S. Worrell, *The Worrell New Testament*

... a failure properly to translate *ecclesia* has ... wrought untold mischief. The word [compounded of *ek*, “out of,” and *kaleein* “to call”—hence to call out, or those called out from the world to be disciples of Christ] ...

Ecclesia should have been translated *assembly* or *congregation*; and this would have been a rebuke to those who would swallow up all local assemblies in a consolidated denomination, or ecclesiasticism.

The seven churches (assemblies) listed were in a relatively small area of what is now Turkey, known as “Proconsular Asia,” comprising the provinces of Mysia, Lydia, Caria, and Phrygia. There were probably other local assemblies even in that area. These seven (a complete number) may have represented all the rest.

And of course, there were other churches not mentioned here, for example, Corinth, Philippi, and Antioch.

From: *The Godhead, The Holy Trinity*

Listed here in this order: The Eternal Father, The Holy Spirit, The Son.

From: *Him Who Is, and Who Was, and Who Is to Come*

Him Who Is and Who Was and Who Is to Come is the translation of His Name—יהוה

Reading from right to left, the letters are: Yod, Heh, Vav, Heh

This is the Name we mispronounce Jehovah, or Yahweh

This is the Ineffable Name of God.

Ineffable: Inexpressible, beyond words, unutterable, unspeakable.

Rabbi Nosson Scherman, *The Chumash*

The Name יה-ו-ה also signifies the eternity of God, because its letters are also those of the words ... *He was, is, and will be*. ... He transcends time. In recognition of this concept, the Four-letter Name is often translated the Eternal One.⁹

Brim Note: The King James carries out this tradition using LORD for the Name יהוה.

David Baron, in his book *Israel in the Plan of God* describes it this way:

⁸ E. W. Bullinger, “Appendix 186, CHURCH (Gr. EKKLĒSIA),” in *The Companion Bible* (1922; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 1990), Appendixes 207.

⁹ Rabbi Nosson Scherman, *The Chumash* (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications, Ltd, ArtScroll, 2008), 11.

The Glorious Name

The “NAME” of God, which is so often spoken in Scripture, reminds us first of all of the great and glorious fact of *His self-revelation* ... There is much about God which men might learn from nature. The heavens declare His glory, and the firmament showeth His handiwork. But nature, though it testifies of His existence, and of His infinite power and wisdom, does not reveal to us His character or His *moral* glory.

... *His moral character* ... His special relationship to those whom He has endowed with intelligence and with the sense of moral responsibility.

The Name had to be *revealed*; God had to *make Himself known* ... “The Name” stands therefore in Scripture as *the embodiment of God’s character, as He Himself has revealed it*.

... this particular Name (which is the *personal* Name of the God of the history of Redemption) ... God Himself first “*proclaimed* the Name Jehovah,” with all the glorious attributes which appertain to it, to Moses—on that memorable day when, after he was safely put in a cleft of the rock, God “*descended in the cloud and stood with him there ... and Jehovah passed by before him and proclaimed—Jehovah, Jehovah, a God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness and truth; keeping mercy (or ‘lovingkindness’) for thousands, forgiving iniquity, transgressions, and sin; and that will by no means clear the guilty ...*” (Exodus 34:5–7).¹⁰

Consider the revelation of His character in these compound names of Jehovah. (It is enlightening to consider how they apply to Israel, to Jerusalem, and to the future.)

<i>Jehovah-Jireh</i>	Jehovah will provide	יהוה יראה	Genesis 22:14
<i>Jehovah-Rophecha</i>	Jehovah Your Healer	יהוה רפאך	Exodus 15:26
<i>Jehovah Nissi</i>	Jehovah My Banner	יהוה נסי	Exodus 17:15
<i>Jehovah Shalom</i>	Jehovah peace	יהוה שלום	Judges 6:24
<i>Jehovah Tzevaoth</i>	Jehovah of hosts (armies)	יהוה צבאות	1 Samuel 1:3 and frequently
<i>Jehovah Roi</i>	My Shepherd	יהוה רעי	Psalms 23:1
<i>Jehovah-Tsidkenu</i>	Our Righteousness	יהוה צדקנו	Jeremiah 23: 5–6 Jeremiah 33:14, 16
<i>Jehovah Elyon</i>	Jehovah-Most High	יהוה עליון	Psalms 7:17; 47:2
<i>Jehovah Shammah</i>	Jehovah is there	יהוה שמה	Ezekiel 48:35

END SESSION 1

¹⁰ David Baron, *Israel in the Plan of God* (1925; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Classics, 2000), 31-33.

BEGIN SESSION 2

Revelation 1:4 KJV John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

From: The Seven Spirits Who Are Before His Throne

The Holy Spirit: Identified by His Seven Attributes

Isaiah 11:2 KJV And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD.

These attributes are symbolized in the branches of the Menorah (lampstand). The six branch out from one central stem.

**Exodus 25:31-32 AMPC**

Ex. 25:31 You shall make a lampstand [menorah] of pure gold. Of beaten *and* turned work shall the lampstand [menorah] be made, both its base and its shaft; its cups, its knobs, and its flowers shall be of one piece with it.

Ex. 25:32 Six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the lampstand [menorah] out of the one side and three branches out of its other side;

Temple Menorah (from Wikipedia)

The **menorah** (/məˈnɔːrə/; Hebrew: ‏מְנוֹרָה‎‎ Hebrew pronunciation: [mɛnoˈɔ]) is described in the Bible as the seven-lamp (six branches) ancient Hebrew lampstand made of gold and used in the **tabernacle** set up by **Moses** in the wilderness and later in the **Temple in Jerusalem**. Fresh **olive oil** of the purest quality was burned daily to light its lamps.¹¹

The six branches, taken two by two (Isaiah 11:2), represent:

The Spirit of Wisdom and Understanding
 The Spirit of Counsel and Might
 The Spirit of Knowledge and of the Fear of the Lord
 The Center Stem represents the Father God himself as the Holy Spirit's source.

From: Jesus Christ, Who Is the Faithful Witness ...

Revelation 1:5-7 KJV

Rev. 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

Rev. 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Rev. 1:7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

He "loosed" (ASV) us from sin in His own blood.

He made us a royal priesthood, a kingdom of priests. We are all priests and kings.

He is coming again! (verse 7)

He is firstborn from the dead: the first who rose to die no more.

Jesus Identifies Himself with Revelation of Who He Is

Revelation 1:8 ASV ¶ I am the Alpha and the Omega, saith the Lord God, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.

Brim Note: I believe that Jesus did not say, "I am the Alpha and the Omega." These are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. Jesus did not speak Greek in His Earth walk. He spoke Aramaic, the everyday language of those living in Judea and Samaria during His time. He studied the Scriptures in Hebrew; He spoke Hebrew. The oldest New Testament manuscripts now in existence are in Greek, because the Apostles went out to the Greek-speaking world.

When Paul heard a voice from heaven, it was in the Hebrew tongue (Acts 26:14).

¹¹ "Temple menorah," Wikipedia. Accessed September 26, 2021.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Temple_menorah

I believe Jesus identified himself as, “**I am the Aleph, and I am the Tav.**”

Just after identifying himself as the Aleph and the Tav, He identifies himself with the Name of God: *Who is, Who was, and Who is to come, the Almighty.*

Brim Note: In thinking on Jesus calling himself by the Name of His Father, perhaps this is the Name above all names that was given to Him—joined to His Name.

Philippians 2:5–11 KJV

Phil. 2:5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

Phil. 2:6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

Phil. 2:7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

Phil. 2:8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

Phil. 2:9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

Phil. 2:10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

Phil. 2:11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

“the name”

I prefer the use of “the name” as seen in the ASV below. The KJV translation “a name” is based on the Textus Receptus which uses the word ὄνομα (*onoma*) without the article. Earlier manuscripts use τὸ ὄνομα (*to onoma*) which includes the definite article “the.”

The Father bestowed upon Jesus **The Name**. What is The Name which is above every name? It is יהוה. He bestowed upon Jesus The Name so that at the name of Jesus every knee will bow.

Jesus is the manifestation, the expression, the personification of the Father.

Philippians 2:9–11 ASV

Phil. 2:9 Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and gave unto him the name which is above every name;

Phil. 2:10 that in the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven and *things* on earth and *things* under the earth,

Phil. 2:11 and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Look again at Revelation 1:8.

Revelation 1:8 ASV ¶ **I am the Alpha and the Omega**, saith the Lord God, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.

As I mentioned earlier, I believe that rather than using the Greek words “Alpha” and “Omega,” Jesus would have said (in Hebrew) “Aleph” and “Tav.”

Aleph and Tav are the first and last letters of the Hebrew Aleph Bet (as well as Aramaic).

אָת	אֱמֶת
R to L: Aleph, Tav	R to L: Aleph, Mem, Tav
First and last letters of Hebrew Aleph Bet	First, middle, and last letters of Hebrew Aleph Bet
Pronounced: Et	Pronounced: Emet
No translation	Translation: Truth

A good reference Bible recites the letters of the Hebrew Aleph Bet in Psalm 119. The letters are given in order, and under each letter there are eight verses. Each verse begins with the letter that heads that group of eight. Children learned to read by studying this psalm. Also, there are several acrostic psalms in which the verses are listed in the order of the Aleph Bet; they are considered fundamental. (These include Psalms 25, 34, 37, 111, 112, and 145.)

Aleph is the first letter—Bet, the second. Therefore, this is the Hebrew Aleph Bet. Greeks later called their first letter Alpha and the second Beta. So Greek and English have an Alphabet.

The Aleph and the Tav—the first and last letters of the Hebrew also spell a word.

This important word is in the Hebrew of Genesis 1:1, but it is not translated into any of our English translations. It is untranslatable.

It is spelled אָת (Aleph Tav). Hebrew is read from right to left. It is pronounced ET.

It marks someone or something as unique, notable.

We might attempt to see it as “from A to Z.” Everything. All there is.

It is in the Hebrew text of Genesis 1:1, but left out in translation, as follows:

Genesis 1:1 KJV ¶ In the beginning God created [אָת] the heavens and [אָת] the earth.

Here is Genesis 1:1 in the Hebrew text:



Phonetically from right to left it reads: *Bereshit* (In the Beginning), *bara* (created), *Elohim* (God) *et hashamayim* (the heavens), *v’et ha’arets* (and the earth).

ספר בראשית

THE BOOK OF GENESIS.

בראשית

CHAPTER I.

IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת

הָאָרֶץ: וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תוֹהוּ וָבֹהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ

עַל־פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל־

פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם: וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי־אֹר

וַיְהִי־אֹר: וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאֹר

כִּי־טוֹב וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין

הַחֹשֶׁךְ: וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאֹר יוֹם

וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא לַיְלָה וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר

יוֹם אֶחָד: פ

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי רִקִּיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם

וַיְהִי מִבְדִּיל בֵּין מַיִם לַמַּיִם: וַיַּעַשׂ

אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַרְקִיעַ וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין הַמַּיִם

אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת לַרִקִּיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר

מֵעַל לַרִקִּיעַ וַיְהִי־כֵן: וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים

לַרִקִּיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם

שֵׁנִי: פ

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְוּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם

בְּיַמֵּי יוֹם אֶחָד.

Jesus is the Aleph Tav, the A to Z, the Everything of Genesis 1:1.

John 1:1-3 ASV

John 1:1 ¶ In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

John 1:2 The same was in the beginning with God.

John 1:3 All things were made through him; and without him was not anything made that hath been made.

Revelation 1:8 ASV ¶ I am the Alpha and the Omega, saith the Lord God, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.

Just after identifying himself as the Aleph and the Tav, He identifies himself with the Name of God: *Who is, Who was, and Who is to come, the Almighty.*

This same association is made where the seal in the foreheads of the 144,000 is revealed in the original manuscripts to be “His Name and His Father’s Name.” (The King James does not translate the following correctly, so I use another translation.)

Revelation 14:1 AMPC THEN I looked, and behold, the Lamb stood on Mount Zion, and with Him 144,000 [men] who had His name and His Father’s name inscribed on their foreheads.

I believe this to be one Name, the יהוה. This is the Name that was on the golden plate on the High Priest’s forehead (Exodus 28:36–38), the Name above all names.

Revelation 1:9–10 ASV

Rev. 1:9 ¶ I John, your brother and partaker with you in the tribulation and kingdom and patience *which are* in Jesus, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

Rev. 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day and I heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet

Some believe that John was “in the Spirit” in a state of ecstasy on a Sunday.
Some believe that he was translated into “the Day of the Lord.”

I lean to the latter. Sunday was not called “the Lord’s Day” until much later.

Revelation 1:11–16 AMPC

Rev. 1:11 Saying, *I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last.* Write promptly what you see (your vision) in a book and send it to the seven churches *which are in Asia*—to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea.

Rev. 1:12 Then I turned to see [whose was] the voice that was speaking to me, and on turning I saw seven golden lampstands,

Rev. 1:13 And in the midst of the lampstands [One] like a Son of Man, clothed with a robe which reached to His feet and with a girdle of gold about His breast.

Rev. 1:14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, [as white] as snow, and His eyes [flashed] like a flame of fire.

Rev. 1:15 His feet glowed like burnished (bright) bronze as it is refined in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters.

Rev. 1:16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and from His mouth there came forth a sharp two-edged sword, and His face was like the sun shining in full power at midday.

The Amplified Bible correctly translates *λυχνίας* (*luchnias*) as “lampstands” rather than “candlesticks,” as in KJV.

A candlestick holds a candle which burns a wick that comes out of the candle. The Lampstand (Menorah), on the other hand, holds lamps which burn pure olive oil, symbolic of The Holy Spirit. (See the definition of the Lampstand [Menorah] above [page 14]).

Let's go back to verse four.

Revelation 1:4 ASV John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from him who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits that are before his throne.

| The seven Spirits are "before his throne."

Revelation 1:17-19 KJV

Rev. 1:17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, **Fear not; I am the first and the last:**

Rev. 1:18 **I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.**

| (See Colossians 3:15, Psalm 68:18; Isaiah 53:12; Ephesians 4:8.)

Rev. 1:19 **Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;**

| Verse 19 is KEY to rightly dividing the Book of Revelation. For it contains things Past, Present (at that time, approximately A.D. 96), and Future.

Jesus interprets the symbols

Revelation 1:20 AMPC **As to the hidden meaning (the mystery) of the seven stars which you saw on My right hand and the seven lampstands of gold: the seven stars are the seven angels (messengers) of the seven assemblies (churches) and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.**

"seven stars" = "seven angels of the assemblies" (churches)

Many believe these "angels" are the pastors. I believe these to be God's own angels, supernatural heavenly beings. True assemblies (churches) have angels assigned to help them just as individual believers have angels assigned to help them.

"seven lampstands" = "the seven churches"

Keep this in mind as we go to chapter two, where the Lord speaks of removing an assembly's lampstand.

In chapter one, The Holy Spirit is described in His seven attributes as the Lampstand before the Throne of God.

The idea is that the assemblies on Earth are also lampstands which are to be receiving their light from the Holy Spirit, the Lampstand in Heaven.

When Jesus was on the Earth, He was the Light. After His ascension, the Holy Spirit transmits the Light of God from the throne through the Body of Christ, individually, and in its assemblies.

An assembly on Earth is to receive light from the Throne in Heaven and transmit it to Earth.

Earth's people have a right to expect the true light from Heaven to be reflected in the assemblies of God on Earth.

When Jesus corrected the assembly at Ephesus, he said that if they did not repent, He would remove their Lampstand (Revelation 2:1-5).

It is sad, but true, that it is possible to meet in a group that calls itself a church (it may even look like a church), but it has no Lampstand transmitting light and revelation from God's throne.

In the very end of days, people will easily discern where the light of the Holy Spirit is allowed to manifest. There will be a migration to those assemblies.



SESSION 2 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 2

SESSION 3 STARTS HERE

Revelation 1:11–20 AMPC

Rev. 1:11 Saying, *I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last.* Write promptly what you see (your vision) in a book and send it to the seven churches *which are in Asia*—to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea.

Rev. 1:12 Then I turned to see [whose was] the voice that was speaking to me, and on turning I saw seven golden lampstands,

Rev. 1:13 And in the midst of the lampstands [One] like a Son of Man, clothed with a robe which reached to His feet and with a girdle of gold about His breast.

Rev. 1:14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, [as white] as snow, and His eyes [flashed] like a flame of fire.

Rev. 1:15 His feet glowed like burnished (bright) bronze as it is refined in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters.

Rev. 1:16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and from His mouth there came forth a sharp two-edged sword, and His face was like the sun shining in full power at midday.

Rev. 1:17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet as if dead. But He laid His right hand on me and said, Do not be afraid! I am the First and the Last,

Rev. 1:18 And the Ever-living One [I am living in the eternity of the eternities]. I died, but see, I am alive forevermore; and I possess the keys of death and Hades (the realm of the dead).

Rev. 1:19 Write therefore the things you see, what they are [and signify] and what is to take place hereafter.

Rev. 1:20 As to the hidden meaning (the mystery) of the seven stars which you saw on My right hand and the seven lampstands of gold: the seven stars are the seven angels (messengers) of the seven assemblies (churches) and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

Chapters 2 and 3 record the Lord's message to Seven Churches then in existence when He appeared to John circa A.D. 96. Some see these as prophetic of the entire Church Age. While I have considered that point of view, I see no clear statement in this Book that this is so. I'm not saying that it is not so; I just have no illumination along that line. I agree with Dr. Hilton Sutton's view, however, that they hold wondrous truth for the body of Christ then and today.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

All seven letters to the churches are vitally important to us, because they are the inspired Word of God. Each contains a message for us—either instruction or warnings for us to heed, lest we fall into the same snares as six of the churches.¹²

The assemblies (churches) are New Testament churches in existence at the time. Therefore, these churches were in the “things which are” category (Revelation 1:19). Jesus says that He walks among the lampstands, the assemblies, inspecting them.

Biblical precedent: Zechariah 1:7–11. (See David Baron’s *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies, [Chapter 2]*)

Zechariah 1:7–11 KJV

⁷ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

⁸ I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees [Israel] that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

⁹ Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

¹⁰ And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the Lord hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

¹¹ And they answered the angel of the Lord that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

| These riders are angels checking on Israel and reporting back to God.

Jesus begins with what is good and right about the assemblies. He then follows with His counsel as to what they need to correct.

Jesus used the word “repent” to New Testament churches that needed to do so.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

First, Jesus commends each church for its characteristics which please Him. He points out faith, patience, works, love, service, hatred for evil . . .

Second, He calls attention to the things which displease Him, such as loss of first love, wrong confession, false doctrines, false teachers, spiritual death, fear, and loss of power.

Third, without putting any church under condemnation, Jesus calls for repentance. A call to repentance is a work of love, because it looks beyond faults to what can be.

¹² Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*. (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 69-70.

Fourth, Jesus warns of the price to be paid for persistent disobedience. His love again prevails in His warning . . . Pointing out the consequences of disobedience can be a loving act.”¹³

To every assembly, Jesus said: “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches . . .” The Holy Spirit is revealed as always speaking, always giving light.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

After the Church Age began, the Holy Spirit was the predominant influence on the Church. On the Jewish Feast of Pentecost [Shavuot, Weeks], the Holy Spirit fulfilled a divine assignment. He manifested for the express purpose of energizing the true Church, the Body of Christ. His oversight and strengthening of the Church will continue until He provides a mature and glorious Church and plays His role in its resurrection and catching up.

Since the Holy Spirit is the overseer of the Church, our sensitivity to Him is vital. We must allow Him to open God’s Word to us, showing us how to become spiritually mature and how to please God more. He will show us how to keep our faith strong and unpolluted.¹⁴

When Jesus walked the Earth, He was sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel (Matthew 15:24). He offered them an earthly, visible kingdom. When their leaders rejected it, Jesus began speaking to the disciples of an age hidden throughout the Old Testament. We call it the “Church Age.” Among the mysteries of this age is the new creation man, a brand-new species that had never before existed. The New Testament Letters reveal the wonders of this mystery, so succinctly put, in Colossians 1:26—“Christ in you, the hope of glory.”

Jesus began to speak of New Creation realities from John 13:31 through John 17. The epitome of His revelation was to be the indwelling of the Holy Spirit in every born-again child of God. I often meditate, especially when I need guidance, on what the Lord told us about the Holy Spirit. Notice how He speaks, teaches, and brings light.

John 14:17, 26; 15:26 ASV

John 14:17 even the Spirit of truth: whom the world cannot receive; for it beholdeth him not, neither knoweth him: ye know him; for he abideth with you, and shall be in you.

John 14:26 But the Comforter, even the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all that I said unto you.

John 15:26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall bear witness of me:

¹³ Sutton, 45-46

¹⁴ Sutton, 48-49

John 16:13–15 ASV

John 16:13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he shall guide you into all the truth: for he shall not speak from himself; but what things soever he shall hear, these shall he speak: and he shall declare unto you the things that are to come.

John 16:14 He shall glorify me: for he shall take of mine, and shall declare it unto you.

John 16:15 All things whatsoever the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he taketh of mine, and shall declare it unto you.

In my meditation for guidance, I often consider the following from Alexander Maclaren, a nineteenth century Scottish minister, often quoted by my friend and fellow minister, Jeanne Wilkerson:

**Alexander Maclaren, *With Christ in the Upper Room*
Commenting on John Chapters 14–16**

... every believing soul has this Divine Spirit for his Teacher, and ... may, if we will, learn of Him and be led by Him into profounder knowledge of that great Lord ... the belief in the actual Presence with the Church of a Spirit that teaches all faithful members thereof, is far too much lost out of sight of the common Christianity of this day (1890). We ought to be the standing witnesses in the world of the reality of a Supernatural Influence. ...

In every assembly, He addressed the overcomers: “To him that overcometh.” And He promised a reward for overcoming. In every assembly there were overcomers—just as there are overcomers today.

Consider the seven statements made to overcomers: Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 26–28; 3:5, 12, 21.

There is not one hint in the Word of God that the believer is ever to be overcome. We are always told to overcome, and we are told how to overcome with the weapons of our warfare, which are not carnal.

The use of the word “overcome” reveals that there are things we need to overcome.

There is satanic strategy against the plans and purposes of God. But seated in our Overcoming Lord at the right hand of the Father, we are to overcome, to rule, and reign in this life. (See Romans 5:17; Ephesians 1:17 through 2:6; 4:27; 6:10–18; Colossians 1:12; James 4:7; 1 Peter 5:8–9; Revelation 12:10–12.)

Ephesus: Revelation 2:1–7

An excellent resource for John’s vision of the seven churches is *Seven Messages to the Seven Churches*, by Rick Renner.

Revelation 2:1–7 NASB1995

Rev. 2:1 ¶ “To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: ¶ The One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this:

Rev. 2:2 ¶ 'I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance, and that you cannot tolerate evil men, and you put to the test those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and you found them to be false;

Rev. 2:3 and you have perseverance and have endured for My name's sake, and have not grown weary.

Rev. 2:4 'But I have this against you, that you have left your first love.

Rev. 2:5 'Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place—unless you repent.

Rev. 2:6 'Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

Rev. 2:7 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God.'

This church was established by the Apostle Paul; it had been pastored by Timothy.

A wonderful revelation of how important it is not to leave our First Love. We should not put the work of the Lord above the Lord of the work.

Here we meet again in verse 7, the Tree of Life from the Book of Beginnings.

Smyrna: Verses 8–11

Revelation 2:8–11 ASV

Rev. 2:8 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write:

These things saith the first and the last, who was dead, and lived again:

Rev. 2:9 I know thy tribulation, and thy poverty (but thou art rich), and the blasphemy of them that say they are Jews, and they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.

Rev. 2:10 Fear not the things which thou art about to suffer: behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee the crown of life.

Rev. 2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

Jesus encourages them to be overcomers even in their circumstances.

This assembly has no censure.

Pergamum: Verses 12–13

Revelation 2:12–13 ASV

Rev. 2:12 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: These things saith he that hath the sharp two-edged sword:

Rev. 2:13 I know where thou dwellest, even where Satan's throne is; and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, even in the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwelleth.

I have not seen the prophetic symbolism of the Church Age in the seven churches, although others may have. I can say with conviction that the Holy Spirit has given me what I would call a revelation concerning Satan's seat, or throne, from what He said to the church in Pergamum.

*The following is adapted from
Appendix 5*

THE SEAT OF SATAN

Revelation 2:12–13 ASV

Rev. 2:12 and to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: These things saith he that hath the sharp two-edged sword:

Rev. 2:13 I know where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's throne is; and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, even in the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwelleth [sits].

One day as I crossed The Rhema Bible Training Center campus in Tulsa, Oklahoma, Patsy Behrman (now Cameneti) called me to the prayer room to pray with a young couple who felt called to Brussels. As we prayed, we were overcome—in a wonderful way—by the power of God.

Soon after, I received an invitation to accompany them to Brussels for a prayer conference they were calling “Breakthrough for Brussels.”

On March 25, 1991, I walked from my home on a bluff overlooking a lake near Pryor, Oklahoma, down to the water's edge. Seated on a rock in a secluded place, I began to pray about whether I should go.

Immediately the Lord spoke to me. He unveiled strategies of Satan and his seats (thrones) of rule from what I will call the mid-heavens, or the double-kingdom system set up after Adam allowed the adversary a place in this world.

The Double-Kingdom System

In Ezekiel 28, the Lord directs His message to a human earthly ruler, *the prince of Tyre*. He says, “Thou art a man” (Ezekiel 28:2 KJV).

But then, starting in verse 11, He addresses one as *the King of Tyre*. This one is identified as having been in Eden—an anointed cherub who had been upon the holy mountain of God—a created being (Ezekiel 28:12–15).

Ezekiel 28:12–15 KJV

Ezek. 28:12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

Ezek. 28:13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

Ezek. 28:14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Ezek. 28:15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

This reveals how the double-kingdom system operates; an evil spirit in the heavenlies influences an earthly ruler, a man. Satan, called “the king of Tyre,” ruled down through the earthly ruler called “the prince of Tyre.”

Satan used the royal family of Tyre to oppose the plan of God for the Jews. Jezebel was of that family. She married the king of Israel and brought with her prophets of Baal.

Lucifer Lusts After the Throne of God

Isaiah 14 tells why Satan was cast down.

Isaiah 14:12–14 KJV

¹² How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

¹³ For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

¹⁴ I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

| Satan lusts after the throne of God.

Lucifer was created an anointed angel. He made a devil out of himself. We are told how it happened.

Satan’s throne is not now in hell. The Bible calls him, “the prince of the powers of the air” (Ephesians 2:2 ASV). He has set up his headquarters in the mid-heavens. This place of rule was intended for Adam. The first man legally delivered the operation of the heavenlies to Satan (but not morally).

Lucifer had a throne. It was in a place that required ascending to approach Heaven. It was in a place that had clouds. It was on Earth in the pre-Adamic civilization. (See my book, *The Blood and the Glory*, Chapter 5.) Lucifer led an attack on Heaven with the goal of setting up his throne on God’s Holy Mountain in Heaven.

Jesus told us how it turned out; “I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven” (Luke 10:18 KJV).

The Seat of Satan at Pergamon

As I sat on that rock beside Lake Hudson in Oklahoma, the Lord reminded me of what Jesus said to the angel of the church at Pergamon. (See Revelation 2:12–13 above.) The Lord showed me that Satan moves his throne from place to place—and that history reflects it.

E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

Pergamos. A city in Mysia famous for the worship of Aesculapius, to whom the title of *soter* (saviour) was given and whose emblem was the serpent. . . . Some trace the Babylonian pagan priesthood as removing to Pergamos.¹⁵



Figure 1: Model of the Pergamon Acropolis

Ⓐ Emperor Trajan Temple

Ⓑ Temple of Dionysus

Ⓒ Theatre

Ⓓ Temple of Athena

Ⓔ Altar of Zeus. The next image shows Dr. Brim standing on the steps of the reconstructed entrance currently located in the Pergamon Museum in Berlin.

Ⓕ Upper Agora (Marketplace)

¹⁵ E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible* (1922; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 1990), 1886.



The Lord made known to me that at the time of Jesus' appearing to John on the Isle of Patmos, Satan had set up his throne over Pergamon. Pagan cults and emperor worship were centered there. The huge Altar of Zeus dominated the acropolis over the ancient Greek city in what is now Turkey.

The Lord made known to my spirit that Satan had since set up his throne over Berlin in World Wars I and II. And that his throne was over Moscow during the Cold War.

I heard in my spirit, *"The adversary will set up his throne over Brussels before he attempts the move to Jerusalem, where he plans to set himself up in the rebuilt Temple."* (Daniel 9:27; Matthew 24:15; 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4.) *"I want you in Brussels as my witness."*

So for years, I have been going to Brussels in my ministry as a witness (Acts 26:16).

The Lord has since made me to know that earthly Jerusalem is not Satan's final goal. He plans another attempt to ascend to the heavenly Jerusalem and the Throne of God. How wonderful to read the Book of Revelation and the utter frustration of the plans of the enemy in the judgments of God.

Thyatira: Verses 18-29

Revelation 2:18-29 ASV

Rev. 2:18 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write:

These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like unto burnished brass:

Rev. 2:19 I know thy works, and thy love and faith and ministry and patience, and that thy last works are more than the first.

Rev. 2:20 But I have this against thee, that thou sufferest the woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess; and she teacheth and seduceth my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols.

Rev. 2:21 And I gave her time that she should repent; and she willeth not to repent of her fornication.

God considered idol worship to be a form of fornication. He referred to idol worshipers as harlots. They were practicing intimate fellowship with false gods and demon spirits.

Rev. 2:22 Behold, I cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of her works.

Rev. 2:23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he that searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto each one of you according to your works.

Rev. 2:24 But to you I say, to the rest that are in Thyatira, as many as have not this teaching, who know not the deep things of Satan, as they are wont to say; I cast upon you none other burden.

Rev. 2:25 Nevertheless that which ye have, hold fast till I come.

Rev. 2:26 And he that overcometh, and he that keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give authority over the nations:

Rev. 2:27 and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to shivers; as I also have received of my Father:

Rev. 2:28 and I will give him the morning star.

Rev. 2:29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

Light on verse 25 came to me through the teaching of Kenneth E. Hagin.

He asked, "Why would you have to hold fast to something?"

He gave the answer, "Because someone is trying to take it away from you."

Then he went on to teach on *How to Keep Your Healing*, emphasizing that even though one receives Divine Healing, it can be lost. For the enemy is trying to steal it. This can be said for all the good things of God. Hold fast to the good things of God. Don't let the devil talk you out of them.

SESSION 3 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 3

SESSION 4 STARTS HERE

Sardis: Revelation 3:1-5

Revelation 3:1-5 ASV

Rev. 3:1 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Sardis write:

These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and thou art dead.

Rev. 3:2 Be thou watchful, and establish the things that remain, which were ready to die: for I have found no works of thine perfected before my God.

Rev. 3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and didst hear; and keep *it*, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

Rev. 3:4 But thou hast a few names in Sardis that did not defile their garments: and they shall walk with me in white; for they are worthy.

Rev. 3:5 He that overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will in no wise blot his name out of the book of life, and I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

Clarence Larkin, in his *The Book of Revelation*, gives each of the seven churches short descriptions as follows¹⁶:

Ephesus A Backslidden Church

Smyrna..... A Persecuted Church

Pergamos A Licentious Church

Thyatira A Lax Church

Sardis..... A Dead Church

Philadelphia A Favored Church

Laodicea A Lukewarm Church

The Lord is saying that Sardis claimed to be living but was dead. It reminds me of one of the perils of the last days:

2 Timothy 3:5 KJV Having a form of godliness, but denying the power [*dunamis*] thereof: from such turn away.

¹⁶ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation* (Glenside, PA: Rev. Clarence Larkin Estate, 1919), 20-27.

John G. Lake said that electricity is the power of God in the natural realm, and that The Holy Spirit is the power of God in the spiritual realm. How dangerous it is to try to “have church” without the manifestations of the Holy Spirit in power.

Even Sardis was offered space to repent. And even in Sardis there were those who walked worthy of the Lord.

Philadelphia: Verses 7–12

Revelation 3:7–12 KJV

Rev. 3:7 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write:

These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth and none shall shut, and that shutteth and none openeth:

Rev. 3:8 I know thy works (behold, I have set before thee a door opened, which none can shut), that thou hast a little power [*dunamis*], and didst keep my word, and didst not deny my name.

Rev. 3:9 Behold, I give of the synagogue of Satan, of them that say they are Jews, and they are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

Rev. 3:10 Because thou didst keep the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of trial, that *hour* which is to come upon the whole world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

Rev. 3:11 I come quickly: hold fast that which thou hast, that no one take thy crown.

Rev. 3:12 He that overcometh, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and mine own new name.

Philadelphia was the only assembly that received only commendation.

“You kept My Word!”

“You have power (*dunamis*)!”

“You did not deny My Name!”

We see again the admonition to “hold fast” that which you have.

A look at what is *future* is indicated in verse 10.

An hour of trial will come upon the world to test those on the Earth.

This may be what is known as the “Tribulation period.”

In any case, they will be kept from it (as will all the true Body of Christ).

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

Here is a universal hour of trial, out of which some saints, at least, are to be kept. They are not to be kept *through* the temptation, but kept out of the *hour* of it—out of the very time in which it takes place. This hour of temptation we need have no hesitation in taking as that time of great tribulation which has been already before

us. How simply the apostle's assurance of all the saints of the present and the past being caught up together to meet the Lord in the air, so as to be with Him when He appears in glory, declares to us how Christians are to be kept out of this time! The hour of trial then, that of the great tribulation, follows the removal of Christians from the earth. Thus it is simply intelligible how in those pictures of the world's trial which we have had before us we have had no trace of the presence of Christians. All, as we have seen, speak of Jews ...¹⁷

A. S. Worrell, *The Worrell New Testament*

... this seems to allude to the great tribulation, because it is a world-wide trial; and the keeping of them from this hour of trial seems equivalent to the rapture.¹⁸

We will discuss more about New Jerusalem, the Heavenly City, later.

Is the new name He speaks of here that Name of His Father's, by which He has identified himself?

Laodicea: Verses 14–20

Revelation 3:14–20

Rev. 3:14 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God:

Rev. 3:15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

Rev. 3:16 So because thou art **lukewarm**, and neither hot nor cold, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

Rev. 3:17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art the wretched one and miserable and poor and blind and naked:

Rev. 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold refined by fire, that thou mayest become rich; and white garments, that thou mayest clothe thyself, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness be not made manifest; and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see.

Rev. 3:19 As many as I love, I reprove and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

Rev. 3:20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

No commendation is given this church.

It is important to keep in mind that He is addressing a church, an assembly. Someone called our ministry very upset. They were worried, after hearing someone preach on the end times, that they would not go to Heaven because they might not

¹⁷ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 296.

¹⁸ A. S. Worrell, *The Worrell New Testament*, rev. ed. (Springfield, MO: Gospel Publishing House, 1980), 372.

be considered “hot” or “cold.” Individuals know salvation by grace through faith. The judgment we will experience (the Judgment Seat of Christ) is to determine our eternal reward.

This was a deceived assembly. They thought they were rich. They *were* probably rich with riches of this world. But they were spiritually poverty-stricken. Their blindness was “shortsightedness.” They saw only the here and now. He loved them. That’s why He reproved them. There was still “space to repent.”

Verse 20 has been preached to the world: to sinners. To do so, however, is to take it out of context. This was written to a church.

Jesus was once inside this church, or it would not be a church. He is now on the outside. He has stationed himself at the door and is knocking. The call is to “any man” within even this lukewarm assembly—to anyone who will hear His voice and open the door. He will come in to him and will sup with him.

I am reminded of two unnamed disciples who, walking with Him on the road to Emmaus after He had arisen, did not know Him until “He was known of them in the breaking of bread” (Luke 24:35).

Luke 24:13-35 ASV

Luke 24:13 ¶ And behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was threescore furlongs from Jerusalem.

Luke 24:14 And they communed with each other of all these things which had happened.

Luke 24:15 And it came to pass, while they communed and questioned together, that Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

Luke 24:16 But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

Luke 24:17 And he said unto them, **What communications are these that ye have one with another, as ye walk?** And they stood still, looking sad.

Luke 24:18 And one of them, named Cleopas, answering said unto him, Dost thou alone sojourn in Jerusalem and not know the things which are come to pass there in these days?

Luke 24:19 And he said unto them, **What things?** And they said unto him, The things concerning Jesus the Nazarene, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

Luke 24:20 and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him.

Luke 24:21 But we hoped that it was he who should redeem Israel. Yea and besides all this, it is now the third day since these things came to pass.

Luke 24:22 Moreover certain women of our company amazed us, having been early at the tomb;

Luke 24:23 and when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive.

Luke 24:24 And certain of them that were with us went to the tomb, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

Luke 24:25 And he said unto them, **O foolish men, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken!**

Luke 24:26 Behooved it not the Christ to suffer these things, and to enter into his glory?

Luke 24:27 And beginning from Moses and from all the prophets, he interpreted to them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

| This is one example of the high value Jesus placed on the Old Testament Scriptures.

Luke 24:28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they were going: and he made as though he would go further.

Luke 24:29 And they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is now far spent. And he went in to abide with them.

Luke 24:30 And it came to pass, when he had sat down with them to meat, he took the bread and blessed; and breaking *it* he gave to them.

Luke 24:31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

Luke 24:32 And they said one to another, Was not our heart burning within us, while he spake to us in the way, while he opened to us the scriptures?

Luke 24:33 And they rose up that very hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

Luke 24:34 saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

Luke 24:35 And they rehearsed the things *that happened* in the way, and **how he was known of them in the breaking of the bread.**

| In Communion, trust Him to make himself known to you in the breaking of bread.

THIS SESSION CONTINUES IN CHAPTER 4

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 4

SESSION 4 CONTINUES HERE

Now the scene moves to Heaven.

Revelation 4:1–11 ASV

Rev. 4:1 ¶ After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, a voice as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass hereafter.

Rev. 4:2 Straightway I was in the Spirit: and behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting upon the throne;

Rev. 4:3 and he that sat was to look upon like a jasper stone and a sardius: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, like an emerald to look upon.

Rev. 4:4 And round about the throne were four and twenty thrones: and upon the thrones I saw four and twenty elders sitting, arrayed in white garments; and on their heads crowns of gold.

Rev. 4:5 And out of the throne proceed lightnings and voices and thunders. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;

Rev. 4:6 and before the throne, as it were a sea of glass like unto crystal; and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, four **living creatures** [ζῶον = zōon] full of eyes before and behind.

Rev. 4:7 And the first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as of a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle.

Rev. 4:8 And the four living creatures, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within: and they have no rest day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come.

Rev. 4:9 ¶ And when the living creatures [ζῶον = zōon] shall give glory and honor and thanks to him that sitteth on the throne, to him that liveth for ever and ever,

Rev. 4:10 the four and twenty elders shall fall down before him that sitteth on the throne, and shall worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and shall cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

Rev. 4:11 Worthy art thou, our Lord and our God, to receive the glory and the honor and the power: for thou didst create all things, and because of thy will they were, and were created.

The Things Which Shall Come to Pass: The Future

We come now to what the key verse (Revelation 1:19) calls “the things which shall come to pass hereafter” (the future).

Scene Change: Heaven. An Opened Door. The Throne Room.

John hears the same voice he heard before (1:10) calling him up, “Come up hither!”

The first thing the Body of Christ hears at the catching away, or rapture, is the shout of the Lord (1 Thessalonians 4:16). It will be a voice of command. It may be the same glorious call, “Come up hither.”

1 Thessalonians 4:16 AMPC For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a loud cry of summons, with the shout of an archangel, and with the blast of the trumpet of God. And those who have departed this life in Christ will rise first.

Even during her Earth walk, the Body of Christ was seated at the right hand of the Father in union with her Savior and Lord (Ephesians 2:4–6).

Now the Body of Christ has been caught away and is in Heaven.

(See Appendix 1: “The Rapture—The Catching Up of the Church.”)

What I see as a primary scriptural proof that the Church is in Heaven at this time has to do with what is happening on Earth. It does not involve her. It involves the Jews and the Nations. We will examine further when we look at that time on Earth. But just for a quick reference, the Tribulation on Earth is described as the time of God’s wrath (Revelation 6:16–17; 11:18; 15:1; 16:1.)

God makes it clear in the Letters that the Church is not appointed to wrath (Romans 5:9; 1 Thessalonians 1:10; 5:9).

The Throne of God

The Throne of God is the center of power of all creation.

The One upon it, the Sovereign God, is now to officiate in the Day of the LORD (everything is back under His sovereignty).

A Rainbow as a Token

The rainbow, which surrounds His throne, is a token of His covenant with Earth. Tokens, as signs of covenant, were displayed throughout the Bible.

(All emphasis is added to the following verses.)

Genesis 9:13 ASV I do set My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a **token** of a covenant between me and the earth.

Exodus 12:13 ASV And the blood shall be to you for a **token** upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you ...

Joshua 2:12–13 ASV Now therefore, I [Rahab] pray you, swear unto me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true **token**; and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death ...

Joshua 2:21 ASV And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she [Rahab] sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

The Father always displays the token of His covenant with Earth before himself, in the rainbow around His throne. We see the rainbow at the throne in the Old Testament.

Ezekiel 1:26–28 ASV

Ezek. 1:26 ¶ And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man upon it above.

Ezek. 1:27 And I saw as it were glowing metal, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward; and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about him.

Ezek. 1:28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation*

There are two things in Ezekiel's vision that correspond with John's...First, that the form of the one who sat on the Throne could not be clearly distinguished or described, but that it was RESPLENDENT WITH LIGHT, which veiled the form or person; and secondly, that there was A RAINBOW ROUND ABOUT THE THRONE. The person of God then, as He sits upon His Throne, is veiled in a Glory that can only be compared to the shining of some beautiful gem.

But one of the remarkable things about the Throne of God is, that it is surrounded by a "RAINBOW" that is emerald in color. The first mention of a Rainbow is in Genesis 9:13–17 ... "a token of a **COVENANT** between ME and **Earth**. A covenant that God would not destroy this earth again by a Flood.

But that Rainbow was only SEMI-CIRCULAR. In this world we only see half a Rainbow ... the Rainbow Ezekiel and John saw around the Throne of God was CIRCULAR. [We see] the half of things, in Heaven we shall see the whole of things.

[Noah's Rainbow seven primary colors] while the one around the Throne of God is Emerald. What does this "CIRCULAR GREEN RAINBOW" about the Throne of God signify?

It signifies that God is a Covenant-keeping God, that His promises as to this earth shall be fulfilled. Even though He is about to bring great judgments upon it, He will not destroy it, but it shall pass through those judgments safely. He will redeem it,

and bless it, until its hills, and valleys, and plains, shall teem with the green verdure, fruitful orchards, and bountiful vineyards of the long Millennial Day that is to follow those judgments.¹⁹

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

[In the Rainbow] ... we are reminded of the ruin of humanity—reminded... of the Flood, after which God used the bow as a token that it should recur upon the earth no more—this by His grace alone; and here the bow is but the glory of the light displayed in that which was the storm of judgment, but which is now destined but to refresh and fertilize the earth. It is a promise for the *earth* that we rightly read in it.

Judgment is about to be poured out, but it is a judgment, not to destroy the earth, but to destroy those that would destroy it—a judgment to salvation; and here the character of what is coming before us is shown at once. Israel on the earth is necessarily connected with it, for with blessing for the earth, as we have already seen, the blessing of Israel is an ordained necessity. [Genesis 12:3.] This is what all the power of the throne is set in motion to accomplish now.²⁰

The last chapters of the Book of Ezekiel are about judgments. He will use judgments to get two groups ready for the coming Millennium. God has to get Israel ready to be the nation that can rule the whole Earth, so He deals with them.

SESSION 4 ENDS HERE

SESSION 5 STARTS HERE

John transitions in chapter four to what will happen in the future.

Revelation 4:1–11 ASV

Rev. 4:1 ¶ After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, a voice as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass hereafter.

Rev. 4:2 Straightway I was in the Spirit: and behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting upon the throne;

Rev. 4:3 and he that sat was to look upon like a jasper stone and a sardius: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, like an emerald to look upon.

Rev. 4:4 And round about the throne were four and twenty thrones: and upon the thrones I saw four and twenty elders sitting, arrayed in white garments; and on their heads crowns of gold.

Rev. 4:5 And out of the throne proceed lightnings and voices and thunders. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;

¹⁹ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation* (Glenside, PA: Rev. Clarence Larkin Estate, 1919), 34-35.

²⁰ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 373.

Rev. 4:6 and before the throne, as it were a sea of glass like unto crystal; and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, four **living creatures** [ζῳων = zōon] full of eyes before and behind.

Rev. 4:7 And the first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as of a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle.

Rev. 4:8 And the four living creatures, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within: and they have no rest day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come.

Rev. 4:9 ¶ And when the living creatures [ζῳων = zōon] shall give glory and honor and thanks to him that sitteth on the throne, to him that liveth for ever and ever,

Rev. 4:10 the four and twenty elders shall fall down before him that sitteth on the throne, and shall worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and shall cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

Rev. 4:11 Worthy art thou, our Lord and our God, to receive the glory and the honor and the power: for thou didst create all things, and because of thy will they were, and were created.

The Twenty-Four Elders

Elders in Scripture are people, not angels. Most see their number as 2 times 12. Twelve is a governmental number. And most see them as elders from the Old Testament and the New Testament. These are saints from Earth who are recognized elders, already risen, glorified, enthroned, and crowned.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

These are saints, not only *redeemed*, but *glorified*. They are not spirits simply in happiness, as “absent from the body and present with the Lord,” but they are saints, risen and glorified; for these crowns speak of their reward having come, as it comes for us all together ... as the Lord calls away His own ... all together ...

... they are an abiding reality all through this long reach of prophecy; and we must accept the view of glorified saints, risen therefore with Christ and reigning, all through the time of which the prophecy speaks. Even this is only one of the intimations, however important an one, of what is here before us. Christianity upon earth is at an end, and we are in what the Lord calls, in the prophecy upon the mount of Olives, “the end of the age;” that is ... the end of the Jewish age ... the broken-off last week of those seventy determined upon the city and people of Israel, at the end of which their full blessing is to come.²¹

White garments in Scripture are worn by priests and the righteous saints.

²¹ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, 374.

The Following Is from
Appendix 1
THE RAPTURE²²
THE CATCHING UP OF THE CHURCH

All the Bible is for the Church (*ekklesia*), but not all the Bible is about the Church. Some of the Bible is about other people. There are three groups of people: the Jews, the Nations, and the Church (1 Corinthians 10:32).

The part of the Bible that is **to**, **for**, and **about** the Church is the New Testament Letters. The present and the future of the Church are revealed in the Epistles.

The Church was hidden in the Old Testament and even in the four Gospels. The mystery of the Church was first revealed to Paul. It came over a period of at least seventeen years (Galatians 1:17 through 2:2).

Epistles to the Thessalonians

Paul wrote from Corinth, probably around A.D. 52.

Scholars agree 1 Thessalonians is one of the earliest of the Pauline Epistles, possibly the first.

The theme of the coming of the Lord runs throughout.

1 Thessalonians 1:9–10 KJV

1 Th. 1:9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;

1 Th. 1:10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

1 Thessalonians 2:19 KJV For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

1 Thessalonians 3:13 KJV To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

Brim Note:

A troubling concern had arisen. Believers were dying and Jesus had not come. After Jesus arose, He walked upon the Earth forty days (Acts 1:3). Then when He ascended, heavenly attendants announced that "This same Jesus, which is taken up

²² *The word "rapture" is not in the Bible. However, it is in common use for "*caught up together ... in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air*" (1 Thessalonians 4:17 KJV)."

from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into Heaven” (Acts 1:11 KJV). Early believers expected Him back within a short time. When people died and He had not returned, questions arose. So the Word of the Lord came as follows:

1 Thessalonians 4:13–18 ASV

1 Th. 4:13 ¶ But we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them that fall asleep; that ye sorrow not, even as the rest, who have no hope.

1 Th. 4:14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also that are fallen asleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

1 Th. 4:15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we that are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord, shall in no wise precede them that are fallen asleep.

1 Th. 4:16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first;

1 Th. 4:17 then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be *caught up in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

1 Th. 4:18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

1 Thessalonians 4:16–18 NLT

¹⁶ For the Lord himself will come down from heaven with a commanding shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet call of God. First, the believers who have died will rise from their graves. ¹⁷ Then, together with them, we who are still alive and remain on the earth will be *caught up in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. Then we will be with the Lord forever. ¹⁸ So encourage each other with these words.

*caught up = Greek *harpazo*

Strong's Greek Dictionary

726. **ἁρπάζω** *harpazō*, *har-pad'-zo*; from a derivative of 138; to seize (in various applications): — catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).

138. **αἰρέομαι** *hairēōmai*, *hahee-reh'-om-ahēe*; probably akin to 142; to take for oneself, i.e. to prefer: — choose.

142. **αἴρω** *airō*, *ah'-ee-ro*; a primary root; to lift; by implication, to take up or away; lift up, loose, remove, take (away, up).

Other places where *harpazo* is used in New Testament:

Acts 8:39–40 KJV

Acts 8:39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away [translation] Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

Acts 8:40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

2 Corinthians 12:2–4 KJV

2 Cor. 12:2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one **caught up** to the third heaven.

2 Cor. 12:3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

2 Cor. 12:4 How that he was **caught up** into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

Revelation 12:5 KJV And she [Israel] brought forth a man child [Jesus], who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was **caught up** unto God, and *to* his throne.

The Glorious Church

Prior to the “catching up,” the Holy Spirit would have completed His work of preparing the Body to be a habitation of God’s Glory (The Glorious Church).

(See Ephesians 2:20–22; 5:25–27, 30, 32; 2 Corinthians 3:18.)

The Body of Christ would be complete.

Absent from the Body

Man is tripartite (1 Thessalonians 5:23).

He is a spirit, like his Creator.

He has a soul (mind, will, and emotions).

He lives in a body.

The New Testament does not use the word “death” in association with believers. It speaks of departure (Greek ἐξοδος = *exodos*, from which we get the English word “exodus”) from one’s tent (house).

The spirit of man departs to be with the Lord, the soul accompanies the spirit; the body is buried awaiting the redemption, the glorification, of the body.

2 Corinthians 5:8 ASV we are of good courage, I say, and are willing rather to be **absent** from the body, and to be at home with the Lord. (emphasis added)

At the catching up of the Church, the spirits who have been at home with the Lord in Heaven, return with Him to receive their glorified bodies.

At the Rapture the Lord will meet His Body “in the air.”

At the end of the seven years of Daniel’s Seventieth Week, He will come and put His feet down upon the Earth at the same place as that of His Ascension: the Mount of Olives (Acts 1:11; Zechariah 14:4).

The Day of the Lord

1 Thessalonians 5:1–10 KJV

1 Th. 5:1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

1 Th. 5:2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

| This is not referring to the rapture of the Church. This is the Day of the Lord.

1 Th. 5:3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

“they”

“They” does not refer to the Church. It refers to those who are left on Earth after the Church has been “caught away.”

“peace and safety”

I believe they won’t say “peace and safety” until after the Antichrist makes a covenant with them. For the first three and a half years, he looks pretty good.

1 Th. 5:4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

1 Th. 5:5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

1 Th. 5:6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

1 Th. 5:7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

1 Th. 5:8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

1 Th. 5:9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

| There is coming a time of wrath, but it is not for the Church.

1 Th. 5:10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

SESSION 5 ENDS HERE

SESSION 6 STARTS HERE

We have looked at what happens at the Rapture. Now we will look at what happens immediately after the Rapture.

*The following is from
Appendix 1*

THE RAPTURE²³**THE CATCHING UP OF THE CHURCH****The Judgment Seat of Christ**

After the “catching away,” the Body of Christ will appear at the only judgment seat she will ever face. The Lord has already met judgment for her. Yet she has an appointment to receive her rewards. (And to shed anything that could not go with her as she is presented to the Lord.)

2 Corinthians 5:10 ASV For we must all be made manifest before the judgment-seat of Christ; that each one may receive the things *done* in the body, according to what he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

2 Corinthians 5:10 KJV For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

2 Corinthians 5:10 AMPC For we must all appear *and* be revealed as we are before the judgment seat of Christ, so that each one may receive [his pay] according to what he has done in the body, whether good or evil.

1 Corinthians 3:9–15 KJV

1 Cor. 3:9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building.

1 Cor. 3:10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

1 Cor. 3:11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

1 Cor. 3:12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

1 Cor. 3:13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

²³ *The word “rapture” is not in the Bible. However, it is in common use for “*caught up* together in clouds to meet the Lord in the air” (1 Thessalonians 4:17).

1 Cor. 3:14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

"If any man's work abide"

The word translated "abide" is from the Greek word μένω (*menō*) can mean "stay," "abide," or "remain." This verse is basically saying that anyone whose works remain after being tested by fire will be rewarded accordingly.

1 Cor. 3:15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

At the new birth from above, one becomes a brand-new species: a new creation that has never before existed. Saved by grace through faith, and not of works. However, from that point, one is "ordained unto good works." And for all that is accomplished in the body, man will receive reward and rank in resurrection. Then comes ...

Presentation Day

2 Corinthians 11:2 ASV For I am jealous over you with a godly jealousy: for I espoused you to one husband, that I might present you *as* a pure virgin to Christ.

2 Corinthians 4:14 KJV Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

And now, the glorious Church.

Ephesians 5:25–27 ESV

Eph. 5:25 ¶ Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her,

Eph. 5:26 that he might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word,

Eph. 5:27 so that he might present the church to himself in splendor, without spot or wrinkle or any such thing, that she might be holy and without blemish.

Ephesians 5:25–27 AMPC

Eph. 5:25 Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the church and gave Himself up for her,

Eph. 5:26 So that He might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the Word,

Eph. 5:27 That He might present the church to Himself in glorious splendor, without spot or wrinkle or any such things [that she might be holy and faultless].

Jude 24–25 ESV

Jude 24 ¶ Now to him who is able to keep you from stumbling and to present you blameless before the presence of his glory with great joy,

Jude 25 to the only God, our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion, and authority, before all time and now and forever. Amen.

Not Appointed to Wrath

There is a coming wrath, but the Body of Christ is not to go through it.

Emphasis added to the following verses.

Romans 5:9 KJV Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from **wrath** through him.

1 Thessalonians 1:10 KJV And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the **wrath** to come.

1 Thessalonians 5:9 KJV For God hath not appointed us to **wrath**, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

John 5:24 ASV Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth him that sent me, hath eternal life, and cometh not into **judgment** [KJV: condemnation], but hath passed out of death into life.

Revelation 6:16–17 KJV

Rev. 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the **wrath** of the Lamb:

Rev. 6:17 For the great day of his **wrath** is come; and who shall be able to stand?

Revelation 3:7, 10 KJV

Rev. 3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; ...

Rev. 3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

Here is a universal hour of trial out of which some saints, at least, are to be kept. They are not kept *through* the temptation, but kept **out of the hour** of it—out of the very time in which it takes place. This hour of temptation [is] ... that time of great tribulation ... [emphasis added]

How simply the apostle's assurance [1 Thessalonians 1:16–17] of all the saints of the present and the past being caught up together to meet the Lord in the air, so as to be with Him when He appears in glory ... declar[ing] how Christians are to be kept out of this time!

The hour of trial, then, that of the great tribulation, follows the removal of Christians from earth. ... in those pictures of the world's trial which we have had before us we have had no trace of the presence of Christians.²⁴

APPENDIX 1 ENDS HERE

During this seven-year period, things will be going on in Heaven (the Judgment Seat of Christ, the Marriage Supper of the Lamb) while the Tribulation is happening on Earth. This seven-year period takes place during a seven-year shmittah cycle.

²⁴ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 296. <https://archive.org/details/numericalbiblebe07gran/page/296/mode/2up>

The following is from
Appendix 3
SHMITTAH CYCLES AND THE JUBILEE

The judgments of the Book of Revelation take place in a seven-year cycle. That cycle is Daniel's Seventieth Week (Daniel 9:27).

The seven-year *Shmittah* cycles and the fiftieth-year *Yovel* (Jubilee) mark time on God's calendar. They are key to the time cycle of the Book of Revelation, as well as the Book of Daniel.

In the following verses, the LORD introduced the seven-year Shmittah cycle and fiftieth-year Yovel to Moses at Sinai.

Leviticus 25:1-4, 8-10 ASV

Lev. 25:1 ¶ And Jehovah spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

Lev. 25:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto Jehovah.

Lev. 25:3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruits thereof;

Lev. 25:4 but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath unto Jehovah: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard...

Lev. 25:8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years [seven cycles of seven years each] unto thee, seven times seven years; and there shall be unto thee the days of seven sabbaths of years, even forty and nine years.

Lev. 25:9 Then shalt thou send abroad the loud trumpet [*teruah*] on the tenth day of the seventh month; in the day of atonement shall ye send abroad the trumpet throughout all your land.

Lev. 25:10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

Seven marks the LORD's reckoning of time

Creation: The Creator created for six days and rested on the seventh.

Adam: He was given a six-day workweek for the development of Earth (a thousand years being a day).

The Seventh Day = The Millennial Reign.

Seven days = One Week.

The Jews' law of Sabbath. The six-day workweek. The Sabbath (seventh): rest.

Moeds that are seven-day festivals: *Pesach* (Passover) and *Sukkot* (Tabernacles).

Jewish Weddings: Marriages are celebrated for one full week.

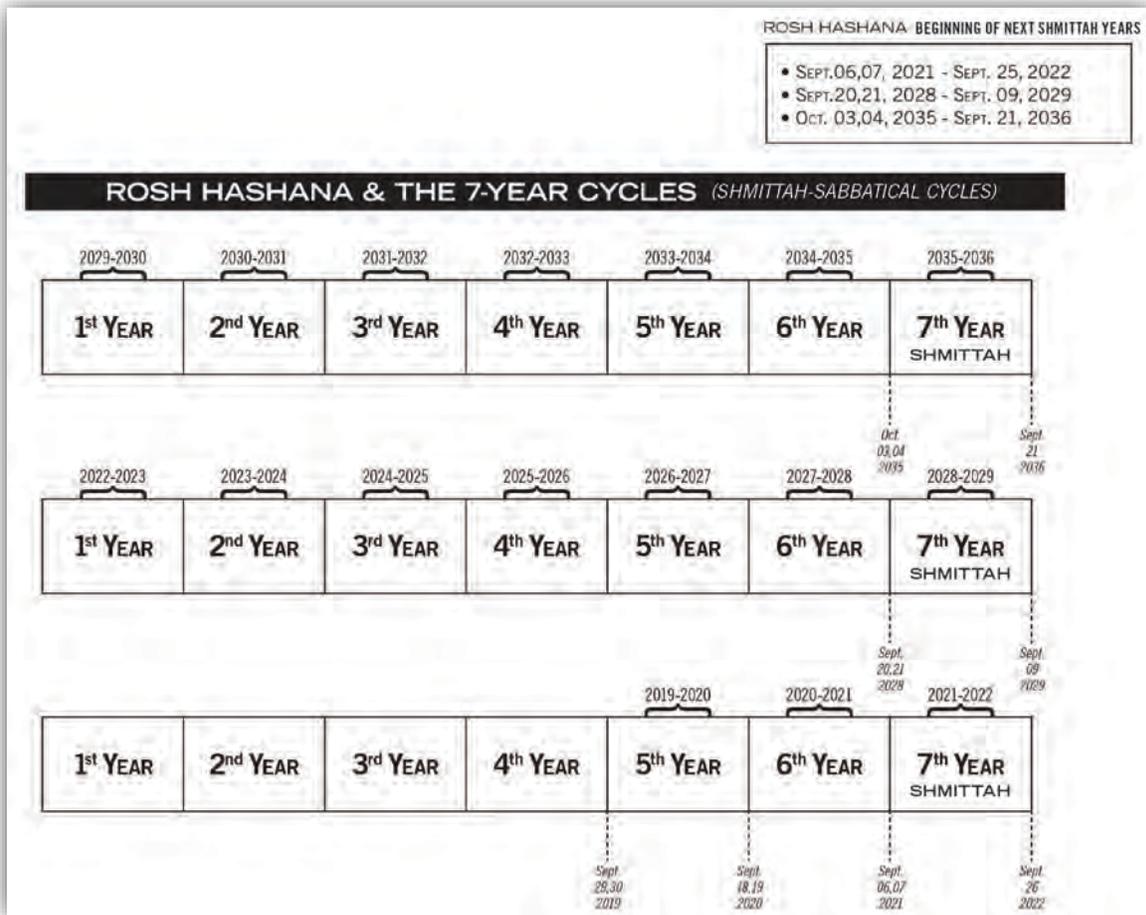
Death: Families sit *shivah* for seven days of mourning.

The Shmittah Year Is the Seventh Year of the Seven-Year Cycle

The Shmittah year begins on Rosh HaShanah, the first of the month of Tishrei, and ends the next year at that time.

Upcoming Shmittah years (from Rosh HaShanah to Rosh HaShanah) are as follows:

Hebrew	Gregorian
5782	September 6–7 2021 to September 25, 2022
5789	September 20–21 2028 to September 9, 2029
5796	October 3–4, 2035 to September 21, 2036



The Yovel (Jubilee)—The Fiftieth Year

Though Jews count the *Shmittah* cycles, they do not count the *Yovels*.

The Yovel count ceased when the Second Temple was destroyed in A.D. 70 by Titus the Roman.

Brim Note: I believe that the count will not be taken up again until the King Messiah sets up His earthly, visible kingdom.

Then and only then can the Jubilee be fully fulfilled.

Perhaps the *Shmittah* year of the seven-year cycle of the judgments of the Book of Revelation is the forty-ninth year before the Year of Jubilee.

The *teruah*: A distinctive blowing of the shofar.

The Hebrew sages Rashi and Ibn Ezra say that the word *yovel* means ram and that it alludes to the blowing of the shofar (ram's horn), which consecrates that day. Interestingly, *Rosh HaShanah* is also known as *Yom Teruah*, The Day of Sounding the *Teruah*. Hence, we know it as the "Feast of Trumpets."

Rashi:

https://www.sefaria.org/Rashi_on_Leviticus.25.10?lang=bi

Ibn Ezra:

https://www.sefaria.org/Ibn_Ezra_on_Leviticus.25.10?lang=bi

Some of the things Jews think upon when they hear the *teruah* are:

God is being declared as King of the Universe.

This sound will be heard at the coming of the Mashiach (Messiah).

*The following is from
Appendix 9*

DANIEL'S SEVENTIETH WEEK ***(DANIEL 9)***

Daniel 9:1–2 JBKT (Jerusalem Bible Koren Tanakh)

Dan. 9:1 In the first year of Daryavesh [KJV: Darius] the son of Ahashverosh, of the seed of Maday [KJV: Medes], who was made king over the realm of the Kasdians;

Dan. 9:2 in the first year of his reign I Daniyyel considered in the books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Yirmeya the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Yerusahalayim.

Daniel saw prophecy come to pass when the two-armed, silver empire (the Medo-Persian) toppled the golden head of Babylon.

So he went to the written word of the Lord. He searched the scrolls of the prophecies of Jeremiah concerning the number of years of the Babylonian exile (Jeremiah 25:11; 29:4–10).

As a young man of the seed royal in Jerusalem, Daniel would have heard Jeremiah himself. The prophets spoke primarily in the areas of the king's palace and the Temple.

The number of *Shmittah* years in which Israel did not observe the Land's rest determined the length of the Babylonian captivity. The Land took a forced rest.

(See Leviticus 26:33–35; 2 Chronicles 36:20–21.)

Daniel Sought Prayer

And Then He Prayed

Daniel 9:3–4 JBKT

Dan. 9:3 And I set my face to the LORD GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

Dan. 9:4 and I prayed to the LORD my GOD ...

Comments of Rabbis and Sages point out that Daniel sought the actual prayer (verse 3). He asked God to grant him prayer, and then upon receiving the revelation and the utterance (verse 4), he prayed.

Daniel 9:7 JBKT O LORD, righteousness belongs to Thee, but to us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of **Yehuda**, and to the inhabitants of **Yerushalayim**, and to all **Yisra'el**, who are near, and who are far off, through all the countries whither Thou hast driven them, because of their trespass which they have trespassed against Thee.

In his God-given prayer he mentions *Judah, Jerusalem, all Israel ...*

This prayer has only to do prophetically with those specified.
It has no reference to the Church.

Daniel 9:16–19 JBKT

Dan. 9:16 O LORD, according to all Thy righteousness, I pray Thee, let Thy anger and Thy fury be turned away from **Thy city of Yerushalayim Thy holy mountain**: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, **Yerushalayim** and **Thy people** are become a reproach to all that are about us.

Dan. 9:17 Now therefore, O our GOD, hear the prayer of Thy servant, and his supplications, and cause Thy face to shine upon Thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORD's sake.

Dan. 9:18 O my GOD, incline Thy ear, and hear; open Thy eyes, and behold our desolations, and **the city which is called by Thy name**: for we do not present our supplications before Thee because of our righteousnesses, but because of Thy great mercies.

Dan. 9:19 O LORD, hear; O LORD, forgive; O LORD, hearken and act; delay not, for Thy own sake, O my GOD: for **Thy city** and **Thy people** are called by Thy name.

Brim Note: This concerns only:

Thy city Jerusalem

Thy holy mountain (the Temple Mount)

Our sins

Thy people, who are become a reproach

Thy sanctuary, that is desolate

Our desolations

For Thy city and Thy people, called by Thy Name

Gabriel Interrupts Daniel's Prayer

Daniel 9:20–23 JBKT

Dan. 9:20 And whilst I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Yisra'el, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my GOD for the holy mountain of my GOD

Dan. 9:21 whilst I was still speaking in prayer, the man Gavri'el, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, approached close to me in swift flight about the time of the evening sacrifice.

Dan. 9:22 And he made me understand, and talked with me, and said, O Daniyyel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

Dan. 9:23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment went out, and I am come to declare it; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore look into the word, and consider the vision.

Gabriel, the archangel, came with the answer. And it is an answer that reaches far past the seventy years of the then-present exile. It reaches right down to the long-anticipated setting up of the Messiah's visible kingdom upon the Earth.

Seventy Weeks of Years

Daniel 9:24 JBKT Seventy weeks are *decreed [cut off, separated] concerning thy people and concerning thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end to sins, and to atone for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophet, and to anoint the most holy place.

**“decreed”*

Strong's Hebrew Dictionary

2852. חָתַק **châthak**, *khaw-thak'*; a primitive root; properly, *to cut off*, i.e. (figuratively) *to decree*:—determine.

Daniel is told that seventy weeks of years have been cut out, measured out from all the other years of time, for God's dealings with Israel.

Years on God's calendar are in seven-year cycles (Leviticus 25).

Daniel would have understood this to be seventy weeks of ten seven-year shmittah cycles.

See Appendix 3: “Shmittah Cycles and the Jubilee.”

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

The seventy weeks measure ... the time from the incomplete restoration from the Babylonish captivity to the time of the complete one, when Israel will be ... restored to the full favor of the Lord.²⁵

Seventy weeks of years (490 years) are cut out, or separated, to accomplish God's dealings with Israel. They are:

1. To finish transgression (only that of Israel)
2. To end sin
3. To make reconciliation for iniquity (Zechariah 12:9–13:1; Isaiah 66:8)
4. To bring in everlasting righteousness—the Millennial Kingdom (Isaiah 26:1–2, 7–8; Jeremiah 31:33–34; Ezekiel 37:21–28)
5. To seal up vision and prophecy (to complete the fulfillment)
6. To anoint the Holy of Holies in the Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 40 through 47)

God's Division Points

Daniel 9:25–26 JBKT

Dan. 9:25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Yerushalayim until an anointed prince, shall be seven weeks: then for sixty two weeks it shall be built again, with squares and moat, but in a troubled time.

Dan. 9:26 And after sixty two weeks shall an anointed one be cut off, and none will be left to him: and the people of a prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and his end shall be with a flood, and to the end of the war desolations are decreed.

Daniel 9:25–27 KJV

Dan. 9:25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

Dan. 9:26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and **the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary**; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

Dan. 9:27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

²⁵ F.W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 282.

<https://archive.org/details/numericalbible07gran/page/296/mode/2up>

“a troubled time” (verse 25)

Daniel is prophesying here about the time of Ezra and Nehemiah.

7 weeks X 7 days = 49 days (years)

“threescore and two weeks” (verse 26)

62 weeks X 7 days = 434 days (years)

The two together are 49 + 434 = 483 years,
leaving 7 years to make up the 490 years,
i.e., Daniel’s Seventieth Week.

It was after sixty-nine weeks of years that the Messiah was “cut off.”

Isaiah 53:8 ASV By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who *among them* considered that **he was cut off** out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke *was due*?

When Messiah is cut off, sixty-nine of the seventy seven-year cycles of years have passed.

sixty-nine of the seventy shmittah cycles have passed.

One shmittah cycle is left.

One seven-year cycle of years is left.

That seven-year cycle is known as Daniel’s Seventieth Week. Daniel’s Seventieth Week is a seven-year Shmittah Cycle. (See Appendix 3: “Shmittah Cycles and the Jubilee.”)

Perhaps it is the last one before the true Jubilee when the One the Jews call “the King Messiah” will set up His earthly kingdom.

“the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary...” (verse 26)***“the prince that shall come”***

The Antichrist.

“the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy...”

The Romans

Titus destroyed the city and the Temple in A.D. 70.

Therefore, the prince that shall come, the Antichrist, is a Roman prince.

He will operate from the platform of the Roman Empire revived.

(See Revelation 17:11–13, 17.)

Brim Thought: Considering the first Roman Empire and its savagery, the horror of the beast of the revived Roman Empire shall surpass it during what is called the Great Tribulation.

Daniel 9:27 JBKT And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week: and during half of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease; and upon the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed destruction is poured out on the desolator.

Daniel 9:27 ASV And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease; and upon the wing of abominations *shall come* one that maketh desolate; and even unto the full end, and that determined, shall *wrath* be poured out upon the desolate.

This is the week of seven years that is Daniel's Seventieth Week. It is the week of the "time of Jacob's trouble."

Jeremiah 30:6-7 KJV

Jer. 30:6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

Jer. 30:7 Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble [תַּרְחֻם tsarah] ; but he shall be saved out of it.

The Antichrist will appear as a man with the answers.

However, in the midst of the week, his true colors show.

He comes to Jerusalem and, from the Holy Place, announces that he is god.

The Holy Spirit through Paul said of these times:

2 Thessalonians 2:1-3 KJV

2 Th. 2:1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming [*parousia*] of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 Th. 2:2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

2 Th. 2:3 ¶ Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away [can mean "departure"] first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

"falling away"

Strong's Greek Dictionary

646. ἀποστασία **apōstasia**, *ap-os-tas-ee'-ah*; feminine of the same as 647 ...

647. ἀπόστασιον **apōstasiōn**, *ap-os-tas'-ee-on*; neuter of a (presumed) adjective from **a derivative of 868**; properly, something *separative*, ...

868. ἀφίστημι **aphistēmi**, *af-is'-tay-mee*; from 575 and 2476; to *remove ... depart, draw (fall) away, refrain, withdraw self*.

Now we will look at Appendix 2: "Comparison of Matthew 24 and Luke 21."

*The following is from
Appendix 2*

COMPARISON OF MATTHEW 24 AND LUKE 21

Matthew 24:1–3 NASB1995

Matt. 24:1 ¶ Jesus came out from the temple and was going away when His disciples came up to point out the temple buildings to Him.

Matt. 24:2 And He said to them, “Do you not see all these things? Truly I say to you, not one stone here will be left upon another, which will not be torn down.”

Matt. 24:3 ¶ As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things happen, and what *will be* the sign of Your coming [*parousia*], and of the end of the age?”

The Wow Factor!

Jesus’ disciples were astonished at Herod’s amazing reconstruction of the Temple. The seminar tour groups we take there are still amazed at the size of the stones.

“Second Temple,” Wikipedia

Herod's Temple was one of the larger construction projects of the 1st century BCE. . . . Herod was interested in perpetuating his name for all eternity through building projects, and his construction program was extensive.

He had built magnificent palaces in Masada, Caesarea and Tiberias. . . . But his masterpiece was the Temple of Jerusalem. The old temple built by Zerubbabel was replaced by a magnificent edifice.²⁶

His disciples were probably even more astonished at the Master’s words.

I think this because they had walked some distance from the Temple Mount to the Mount of Olives. While they were on the way, they evidently discussed what He said, for they carefully posed what I see as three questions (verse 3).

These disciples were Jews. Their thinking was Jewish. Their questions were Jewish.

Remember, we must rightly divide the Word. Therefore, we must rightly divide His answers to their questions.

1. When will these things happen?
2. What is the sign of your coming (*parousia*)?
The word *parousia* referred to the arrival of a king or emperor.
For more on this, see Glossary 1: “Parousia.”
3. ... and of the end of the age?

²⁶ “Second Temple,” Wikipedia. Last modified 8/20/20.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Second_Temple

The First Question:

When Will the Temple Be Destroyed?

Jesus had said that the Temple stones would come down. When would the Second Temple be destroyed? We now know it was destroyed in A.D. 70 by the Romans under Titus. This was forty years (the number of testing) after Jesus prophesied it.

Luke 21:20–24 is the answer to this question:

Luke 21:20–24 ASV

Luke 21:20 ¶ But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand.

Luke 21:21 Then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein.

Luke 21:22 For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

Luke 21:23 Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress upon the land, and wrath unto this people.

Luke 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

Josephus, the Jewish historian, witnessed this destruction and records details of the horror. Especially poignant is the account of a nursing mother that exactly fits what Jesus warned of in Luke 21:23. (See *Wars of the Jews*, Book VI, Chapter III, Section 4.) The rich woman did exactly opposite of Jesus' instructions. She left her village home and fled to the Temple area. The horrible sequence Josephus described resulted in the cannibalism of her nursing child. Josephus' description verifies that Jesus' warnings of the destruction of the Second Temple were exact.

One thing that I would share here; Josephus records that many supernatural signs of the impending destruction were given by God. Some were in the heavens. Here's what Josephus said in view of our sign-giving God:

Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, Book VI, Chapter V, Section 4

Now, if any one consider these things, he will find that God takes care of mankind, and by all ways possible foreshows to our race what is for their preservation; but that men perish by those miseries which they madly and voluntarily bring upon themselves ...²⁷

Josephus claims that 1.1 million people were killed during the siege, of which a majority were Jewish, and that 97,000 were captured and enslaved.

²⁷ Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, Book VI
http://www.gutenberg.org/files/2850/2850-h/2850-h.htm#link62H_4_0001

In Luke 21:24, Jesus said that the captives would be led away into all nations. That happened. The Jewish survivors and their seed were scattered to the four corners of the world. From this scattering there will be an ingathering (Deuteronomy 30:1–9).

Jesus focused on Jerusalem. It is only here that the words “trodden down” are used.

In verse 24, Jesus moves forward in time from A.D. 70 to the end of days, when the times in which the Gentile nations tread down Jerusalem would be fulfilled.

The Second Question

What is the Sign of Your Coming [*Parousia*]?

Though the disciples would have spoken Aramaic or Hebrew, the oldest manuscripts we have of the New Testament are in Greek. In Matthew 24:3, the Greek word translated “coming” is *parousia*.

E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

The *Papyri* [ancient papyrus documents] show that “from the Ptolemaic period down to the second century A.D. the word is traced in the East as a technical expression for the arrival or the visit of the king or the emperor” ...²⁸

The Jews were expecting the King Messiah, according to Scripture, to set up an earthly, visible kingdom. His Jewish disciples were asking Him what would be the sign that the time had come.

I believe that they thought the setting up of the Messiah’s earthly kingdom would immediately follow the destruction of the Temple.

They had no idea a 2,000-year Church Age would separate the two events.

In the four Gospels, Jesus was speaking to Israel and offering them the promised kingdom.

This is the kingdom message He preached to Israel.

Matthew 15:24 KJV But he answered and said, I was not sent but unto the lost sheep **of the house of Israel.** (emphasis added)

Israel’s leaders rejected the kingdom.

That kingdom is now in abeyance, and it is the one they will be prepared to administer in the Lord’s dealing with them now and in the future.

Jesus gives the signs of His Coming to set up the earthly kingdom in Matthew 24.

He describes what will be happening on Earth in that seven-year shmittah cycle (Daniel’s Seventieth Week) just before He comes on His white horse to judge and make war, and to set up His earthly kingdom.

²⁸ E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible* (Grand Rapids: Kregel, 2009), 1364.

Matthew 24 and its signs correspond with the Six Seals of Revelation and what is happening on Earth during what is often called the Tribulation.

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel*

The following cover the same time period.

Daniel's Seventieth Week (Daniel 9:24–27)

Jesus' Olivet Discourse (Matthew 24:4–35)

John's "Seals, Trumpets, and Vials" (Revelation 6:1 through 18:24)

What Daniel condenses in one verse, John enlarges to thirteen chapters.²⁹

You will want to read all of Matthew 24 in context. I have chosen a few verses for commentary.

Matthew 24:3–8 NASB1995

Matt. 24:3 ¶ As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things happen, and what *will be* the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?"

Matt. 24:4 ¶ And Jesus answered and said to them, "See to it that no one misleads you.

Matt. 24:5 "For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ [Messiah],' and will mislead many.

Matt. 24:6 "You will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not frightened, for *those things* must take place, but *that* is not yet the end.

Matt. 24:7 "For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and in various places there will be famines and earthquakes.

Matt. 24:8 "But all these things are *merely* the beginning of birth pangs.

Verses 3 and 4

A warning of the deception of the Antichrist. In those trying times, many will rightfully yearn for the Messiah. Deceivers will point to false messiahs.

Verses 6 and 7

War! Famine! Earthquakes!

Matthew 24:8 ASV But all these things are the beginning of travail [*birth pangs*].

Verse 8

A reference to the Time of Jacob's Trouble (Jeremiah 30:6–7).

(See Appendix 9: "Daniel's Seventieth Week.")

²⁹ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel* (Philadelphia: 1920), 132–133.

<https://www.crcnh.org/downloads/bible-study-tools/larkin/The-Book-of-Daniel.pdf>

Matthew 24:9–13 ASV

Matt. 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake.

Matt. 24:10 And then shall many stumble, and shall deliver up one another, and shall hate one another.

Matt. 24:11 And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray.

Matt. 24:12 And because iniquity shall be multiplied, the love of the many shall wax cold.

Matt. 24:13 **But he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.**

Verse 13

This verse proves that this is not a Church-Age Scripture.

In the Church Age, we are saved, "by grace through faith ... Not of works, lest any man should boast" (Ephesians 2:8–9). Our "gospel" (good news) is the gospel of grace.

Acts 20:24 ASV But I hold not my life of any account as dear unto myself, so that I may accomplish my course, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the **gospel of the grace of God**. (emphasis added)

Enduring to the end to be saved is a salvation of works: something one must do to be saved.

The people of the time of the Tribulation are encouraged to "endure to the end" to be saved. The end of what? The end of that seven-year cycle?

For at the end of those seven years, the Messiah will indeed come, defeat the Antichrist, and set up His visible kingdom on Earth. When these events occur, that will be the ultimate good news!

Gospel means "good news."

The good news that the Messiah is coming soon to set up His kingdom will be preached during the seven years.

The 144,000 will preach it. Angels will preach it. The two witnesses will preach it.

The good news during the Tribulation will be that it will soon be over, that one can endure to the end and be saved.

Matthew 24:15–22 ASV

Matt. 24:15 ¶ When therefore ye see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let him that readeth understand),

Matt. 24:16 then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains:

Matt. 24:17 let him that is on the housetop not go down to take out the things that are in his house:

Matt. 24:18 and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloak.

Matt. 24:19 But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days!

Matt. 24:20 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on a sabbath:

Matt. 24:21 for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be.

Matt. 24:22 And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Remember that to rightly divide Scripture, one must read verses in context. We are reading these verses exactly as they come.

Verse 15

Jesus takes them right to what Daniel spoke about the Antichrist. The Lord verifies Daniel's prophecies. And He ties all this to the seven years immediately preceding His Second Coming—to what is called the Tribulation.

Jesus, Daniel, and Paul (2 Thessalonians 2:3–4) all prophesy that the Antichrist will set up his throne in the newly built Temple where he will declare that he is God.

I think it is so interesting that this verse says, "Let him that readeth understand." Our Bibles will not go up in the Rapture. People will be reading them. And Jesus pronounces a blessing that those who read will "understand" and follow the instructions He gives.

Verse 20

This verse also proves that He is not talking to the Body of Christ. For it would not matter to Christians if they would need to take flight on a Sabbath. But it would certainly matter to many religious Jews. They would even risk their lives rather than to break the travel restrictions of Sabbath.

I also find it so wonderful, that even in the Tribulation time, prayer can avail. Evidently prayer can affect the time of the flight from danger.

Verse 21

Here Jesus calls it "the great tribulation."

Verse 22

The elect are the Jewish remnant. From this verse we see that there will be a shortening of the days ...

Matthew 24:23–28 ASV

Matt. 24:23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ [Messiah], or, Here; believe *it* not.

Matt. 24:24 For there shall arise false Christs [messiahs], and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect.

Matt. 24:25 Behold, I have told you beforehand.

Matt. 24:26 If therefore they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the wilderness; go not forth: Behold, he is in the inner chambers; believe *it* not.

Matt. 24:27 For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and is seen even unto the west; so shall be the coming of the Son of man.

Verses 23–26

Again, the admonition not to be led astray by false messiahs (the Antichrist included), and false prophets (including the false prophet of Revelation 16:13).

Verse 27

This Coming of the Son of Man will be visible to all.

When He comes as lightning splitting the eastern skies it is the Coming of Revelation 19 and Zechariah 14. Every eye will see Him.

This is not the invisible Coming for the Church to meet Him in the air and to proceed to the Throne (1 Thessalonians 4:16–17).

The purpose of the invisible coming for the Church is for the love of His bride and marriage.

The purpose of His visible coming is to judge and make war (Revelation 19:11–16).

When He comes as lightning splitting the skies, it is with fire in His eyes.

Matt. 24:28 Wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

Verse 28

Again, we do not take a verse out of context and give it some strange and isolated meaning.

The very next verses in Revelation 19 explain it, “And I saw an angel ... he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God: That ye may eat the flesh of kings ... captains ... mighty men. ...” (Revelation 19:17–18 KJV).

Also, God spoke to Job regarding the eagle. “Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she” (Job 39:30 KJV).

Matthew 24:29–33 ASV

Matt. 24:29 ¶ But immediately **after the tribulation of those days** the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers [*exousia*, authorities] of the heavens shall be shaken:

Matt. 24:30 and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Matt. 24:31 And he shall send forth his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Verse 29

Again, it is called “the tribulation.”

Signs in the sun and moon and stars.

The usurping authorities of the “prince of the powers [authorities] of the air” shall be shaken. The mid-heavens will shake out the evil princes.

Verse 31

The elect are the Jewish remnant.

Matt. 24:32 ¶ Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the **summer** is nigh; **Matt. 24:33** even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye that He is nigh, *even* at the doors.

Verse 32

The signs of the coming (*parousia*) of the King Messiah are given in answer to the disciples’ questions.

Concerning the days of Noah, it is written, “The LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the Earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually (Genesis 6:5). Love brought the flood and removed the evil.

Love will again judge evil and remove it out of the Earth.

Summer is the time of the harvest, and therefore of the judging of the harvest.

Note that “summer” is the time of the judgment of the empires in Nebuchadnezzar’s dream.

This is the end of the times of the Gentiles:

Daniel 2:34–35 ASV

Dan. 2:34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon its feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them in pieces.

Dan. 2:35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff **of the summer threshing-floors**; and the wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

The signs of the coming (*parousia*) of the King Messiah are given in answer to the disciples’ questions.

Matthew 24:40–41 ASV

Matt. 24:40 Then shall two men be in the field; one is taken, and one is left:

Matt. 24:41 two women *shall be* grinding at the mill; one is taken, and one is left.

Don't lift these verses out of context and try to make them apply to the catching away of the Church.

The catching away of the Church is in the Letters to the Church, and not in the four Gospels.

Verses 40 and 41 relate to the cleansing of the Earth.

These are sinners taken out of the Earth at its cleansing in the day of the LORD.

Isaiah 13:9 ASV Behold, **the day of Jehovah cometh**, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and **to destroy the sinners thereof out of it.**

The Third Question

What Will Be the Sign of the End of the Age?

Jewish disciples asked the question.

It is the end of the Jewish age they are asking about.

And the Lord describes the last seven years (shmittah cycle) of God's dealing with the Jews as pointed out by Gabriel to Daniel (in Daniel 9).

Once again, let's look at a note by Clarence Larkin:

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel*

The following cover the same time period.

Daniel's Seventieth Week (Daniel 9:24–27)

Jesus' Olivet Discourse (Matthew 24:4–35)

John's "Seals, Trumpets, and Vials" (Revelation 6:1 through 18:24)

What Daniel condenses in one verse, John enlarges to thirteen chapters.³⁰

SESSION 6 ENDS HERE

³⁰ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel* (Philadelphia: 1920), 132–133.
<https://www.crcnh.org/downloads/bible-study-tools/larkin/The-Book-of-Daniel.pdf>

SESSION 7 STARTS HERE

In this session we will be looking at Revelation 5, but first let's go back and cover something we skipped in Chapter 4

The Holy Spirit

Again, we see the Holy Spirit in the Seven Lamps of the Lampstand. The Holy Spirit is omnipresent. Just because we see Him in Heaven does not mean that He is nowhere present on the Earth.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

There is only one Spirit of God, but He has many manifestations, diversities and operations. The number seven refers to God's completion, the perfect operation of the Holy Spirit. (Isaiah 1:2.)

...The Holy Spirit is not removed from the earth. As God the Holy Ghost, He is always present in heaven and on the earth. His earthly assignment will continue throughout the seven years of Tribulation.³¹

H. A. Baker and his wife were missionaries in China before the Communist takeover in 1949. [The Bakers are the grandparents of missionary Heidi Baker's husband.] His book, *Visions Beyond the Veil*, records an amazing, lengthy visitation of the Holy Spirit upon the children and young people of the Adullam Rescue Mission. (I think that perhaps these boys were allowed to look into Heaven for days to prepare them for when the missionaries had to leave the country.) Here are some excerpts...

H. A. Baker, *Visions Beyond the Veil*

The children and young people of the Adullam Rescue Mission were, for the most part, beggars in the streets of the city. In some cases they were poor children with one or both parents dead. Some were prodigals ... mostly boys ranging ... from six to eighteen ...

During this visitation from the Lord, all were treated impartially. The oldest and the youngest, the first arrivals and the latest comers, the best and the worst, all sitting together around their common Father's table, were alike treated to His heavenly bounties.

This falling of the Spirit was clearly a love gift of grace "*apart from works*" or personal merit. It was not something that was worked up; it ... came down ... it was a blessing of God that came from above. ...

... On many different occasions, various Adullam residents perceived the Holy Spirit as a tongue of fire upon the head of each person in the room ... many felt the Holy Spirit as a wind blowing upon them ...

On several occasions, older and younger children alike saw the Holy Spirit represented as seven lamps. At times of special outpourings of the Holy Spirit, these

³¹ Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed* (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 78-79.

seven lamps of fire were seen being let down from heaven into the room in our very midst. At other times, in the visions of the throne of Christ in heaven, the children saw the “seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God” (Revelation 4:5). But we all recognized that the seven lamps meant that the Holy Spirit was in our midst.³²

Brim Note: Refer again to Revelation 1 where the Holy Spirit in Heaven is a seven-branched Lampstand and the churches on Earth are called Lampstands. Here with the Adullum children we see how it was demonstrated.

The Crystal Sea

The Four Living Creatures (*Zōon*)

The Greek word translated “living creatures” is ζῶα (*zōa*), which is the plural of ζῷον (*zōon*). It is sometimes mistranslated as “beasts.”

They are guardians of the Glory, declarers of His holiness, and of His Name: יהוה

Dr. Kenneth E. Hagin, Eyewitness

I knew Dr. Kenneth Hagin from 1967 until he departed for Heaven in 2003. In fact, it was he who laid hands on me to receive the baptism with the Holy Spirit in April 1967.

For 10 years I was his editor of publications at Kenneth Hagin Ministries in Tulsa, Oklahoma. The Lord told him to put his teachings into print. My job was to help him do that. His life was blessed with open visions of the Lord Jesus. They began in 1951 when Jesus took him to Heaven. When in private conversation, he would sometimes talk about that vision. He seemed particularly amazed at these living creatures. He said their eyes were about the size of quarters.

Kenneth E. Hagin, *I Believe in Visions*

... When I reached Him [Jesus], together we continued on to heaven. We came to the throne of God, and I beheld it in all its splendor. I was not able to look upon the face of God; I only beheld His form.

The first thing that attracted my attention was the rainbow about the throne. It was very beautiful. The second thing I noticed was the winged creatures on either side of the throne. They were peculiar looking creatures, and as I walked up with Jesus, these creatures stood with wings outstretched. They were saying something but they ceased and folded their wings. They had eyes of fire set all around their heads, and they looked in all directions at once.³³

Events now, directed from the Throne, move forward toward His glorious plans and purposes for Earth. The future is “as bright as God can make it.”

³² H. A. Baker, *Visions Beyond the Veil* (New Kensington, PA: Whitaker House, 2006), 11–12, 38–39.

³³ Kenneth E. Hagin, *I Believe in Visions* 2nd ed. (Tulsa, OK: Faith Library Publications, 1984), 49–50.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

The future before the world is largely, alas, made up of judgment, although it is true that the judgment is for a blessing which lies beyond it, and which is as bright as God can make it.³⁴

SESSION 7 CONTINUES IN CHAPTER FIVE

³⁴ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 289.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 5

THE LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDAH

SESSION 7 CONTINUES HERE

Revelation 5:1–5 ASV

Rev. 5:1 ¶ And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back, close sealed with seven seals.

This is a scroll.

The seals probably do not run up and down the seam of the scroll.

It has been suggested that they each seal a section to be unrolled one by one.

Rev. 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

Rev. 5:3 And no one in the heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book, or to look thereon.

Rev. 5:4 And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look thereon:

Rev. 5:5 and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not; behold, the Lion that is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath overcome to open the book and the seven seals thereof.

Israel comes into view.

Her Messiah steps forth as The Lion of the Tribe of Judah, and the Root, or Source, of David.

His role as the Lamb slain before the foundation of the world made Him worthy to open the scroll.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

... we have to notice first, what is emphasized ... that it is “the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David,” who prevails to open the book. It is astonishing how little such a title as this seems to have impressed the mass of the interpreters of Revelation; but the lack of discernment as to Israel’s place in prophecy, and that, as the apostle has said, to Israel belong the Old Testament promises ...

[W]e are at the end of the addresses to the Church—that the whole place of vision has been now removed from earth to heaven,—and that there the saints are upon their thrones around the throne of God,—that the rainbow also around the throne is prophesying of a salvation by judgment of the

earth itself,—how plainly significant it is that we should find here just “the Lion of the tribe of Judah” coming to the front, and power put into His hand!

Israel and the earth are in the closest possible connection with one another. No blessing for the earth can be until Israel is blest, and thus the conqueror-King of Israel as seen here is every way significant.

... As we find in the second psalm, against the One whom God has declared His Son, against Jehovah and His Anointed, alike, “the kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together;” and this spirit of rebellion, vain as it is, will not be ended until the Shepherd of Israel comes forth with His iron rod. Then, when the heathen [nations] are given Him for His inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for His possession, He shall tend them (as the word is) with a rod of iron, and dash them in pieces like a potter’s vessel ... Christ must come to put down all rule and all authority and power ... In Him at last judgment shall return to righteousness; and the rod of power which, *out* of His hands, has assumed the serpent form, now that He puts forth His hand to grasp it, is to return obediently to Him.³⁵

Brim Note: The Book of Zechariah is prophetic of the things concerning “the end of days.” David Baron, in his book by that name, points out that God deals with Israel and the nations at the end of this age in preparation for the Millennial age.

David Baron, *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies*

The overthrow of world-power, and the establishment of Messiah’s Kingdom, may be given as the epitome of the last chapters of Zechariah ...

... two oracles ... make up the whole of the second half of the book (chaps. 9–11 and 12–14) ... they are corresponding portions of a greater whole. Both sections treat of war between the heathen world and Israel, though in different ways.

In the first (chaps 9–11), the judgment through which the world-power over Israel is finally destroyed, and Israel is endowed with strength to overcome all their enemies ...

In the second (chaps. 12–14), the judgment through which Israel itself is sifted and purged in the final great conflict with the nations, and transformed into the holy nation of Jehovah ...³⁶

Revelation 5:6–10 ASV

Rev. 5:6 And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

³⁵ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 378-379.

³⁶ David Baron, *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies* (1918; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 2001), 285.

Rev. 5:7 And he came, and he taketh it out of the right hand of him that sat on the throne.

Rev. 5:8 And when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and the four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

Take particular note of the bowls of incense which are the prayers of the saints. Later we will examine the important part these prayers play in Earth's trying time.

Rev. 5:9 And they sing a new song, saying, Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and didst purchase unto God with thy blood men of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation,

Rev. 5:10 and madest them to be unto our God a kingdom and priests; and they reign upon the earth.

This "new song" can be sung by the Body of Christ. When Peter reported to the church at Jerusalem how God had visited the Gentiles, James said: "Symeon hath rehearsed how first God visited the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name (Acts 15:14 ASV).

Note the difference between the Body of Christ and Israel in relation to each being God's inheritance:

The nation of Israel is God's portion among the nations. "Israel is ... God's people—the only people which He has "chosen" **as a people** out of all the peoples of the earth ..." (emphasis added). David Baron writes in *Israel in the Plan of God*. They are a nation separated, as a nation, from the Gentile nations.

We, the Body of Christ, are a people for His Name, taken out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation among the Gentiles (nations).

E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*, Appendix 186

The Greek word *ekklesia* means *assembly*, or a gathering of *called-out ones*.³⁷

Revelation 5:10 AMPC And You have made them a kingdom (royal race) and priests to our God, and they shall reign [as kings] over the Earth!

I have repeated verse 10 in the Amplified Classic because it is a better translation of the Greek preposition *epi*: *over*. The direction is from above downward.

John A. MacMillan, *The Authority of the Believer*

The Divine Purpose of the Ages ... God, having redeemed a people and purified them, has introduced them potentially into the heavenlies ... they will in actuality take the seats of the "powers of the air" ...

³⁷ E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible* (1922; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 1990), 207.

This purpose, present and future, is very definitely stated in Ephesians chapter 3:9–11. Here it is revealed as the divine will that “now (*nun*, the present time) unto the principalities and powers in the heavenly places might be made known *through the church* the manifold wisdom of God” (3:10).

The Church is to be God’s instrument in declaring to these rebellious and now usurping powers the divine purpose, and in administering their principalities after they have been unseated and cast down.

This is further declared to be “according to the eternal purpose of the ages which He purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord” (3:11). That is to say, God through all the past ages, has had in view this wonderful plan of preparing in Christ Jesus a people, chosen and called and faithful, whom He might place in these heavenly seats to rule through the ages yet to come ... the overcoming Church, raised to sit in the heavenlies ... Israel will administer the earthly kingdom and will be head of the nations, but overall will rule the exalted Church as the executive of God.³⁸

Revelation 5:11–14 ASV

Rev. 5:11 ¶ And I saw, and I heard a voice of many angels round about the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

Rev. 5:12 saying with a great voice,

Worthy is the Lamb that hath been slain to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and might, and honor, and glory, and blessing.

Rev. 5:13 ¶ And every created thing which is in the heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all things that are in them, heard I saying, Unto him that sitteth on the throne, and unto the Lamb, be the blessing, and the honor, and the glory, and the dominion, for ever and ever.

Rev. 5:14 ¶ And the four living creatures said, Amen. And the elders fell down and worshipped.

Magnificent and full of glory is this heavenly scene!

Even though it precedes judgments, it is glorious because these judgments will result in blessings upon Israel and the Earth.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

... what we call the Christian dispensation is over then ... the Church, Christ’s body is complete; ... all true Christians have been caught up to Christ and are then with Him ... the Lord is now taking up again for blessing Israel and the earth.³⁹

Brim Note: All God’s creation is moving toward perfection.

SESSION 7 CONTINUES IN CHAPTER 6

³⁸ John A. MacMillan, *The Authority of the Believer*. (originally published as a series of articles, 1932; repr., Branson, MO: Billye Brim Ministries Publications, 2015), 10-15.

³⁹ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 292.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 6

JUDGMENT

SESSION 7 CONTINUES HERE

At the time of these events, the Church is not on the Earth.

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel*

The following cover the same time period.

Daniel's Seventieth Week (Daniel 9:24–27)

Jesus' Olivet Discourse (Matthew 24:4–35)

John's "Seals, Trumpets, and Vials" (Revelation 6:1 through 18:24)

What Daniel condenses in one verse, John enlarges to thirteen chapters.⁴⁰

The judgments of The Book of Revelation take place in a seven-year cycle.

That cycle is Daniel's Seventieth Week (Daniel 9:27).

(See Appendix 9: "Daniel's Seventieth Week.")

It is a seven-year *shmittah* cycle.

(See Appendix 3: "*Shmittah* Cycles and the Jubilee.")

First Four Seals:

Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse

Revelation 6:1–7 ASV

Rev. 6:1 ¶ And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, Come.

One of the *Zoa* gives the order to the first rider to "Come..."

They can only come forth as they are allowed by Heaven to do so.

And unbeknownst [or at least not admitted] to them, they ride to their doom.

Rev. 6:2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto him a crown: and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.

⁴⁰ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel* (Philadelphia: 1929), 197,
<https://www.crcnh.org/downloads/bible-study-tools/larkin/The-Book-of-Daniel.pdf>

The rider is not the Christ. The rider is the Antichrist.

The Christ is holding the scroll and opening the seals. The Christ is already the conqueror (Ephesians 1; Colossians 2:15).

This false one comes forth “to conquer.”

The white horse does not symbolize purity, but the mount of a leader in battle.

The Antichrist sets out to dominate the world.

The following riders are at his disposal throughout the seven years.

Rev. 6:3 ¶ And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, Come.

Rev. 6:4 And another horse came forth, a red horse: and to him that sat thereon it was given to take peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

| War!

Rev. 6:5 ¶ And when he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, Come. And I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he that sat thereon had a balance in his hand.

Rev. 6:6 And I heard as it were a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, A measure of wheat for a shilling, and three measures of barley for a shilling; and the oil and the wine hurt thou not.

| Famine! Shortage of food.

Brim Thought: These four horsemen ride throughout the seven years. For three and a half years, Israel (the woman) is hidden and nourished. If the Church is the wheat harvest, could the oil and the wine refer to Israel (Revelation 12:13-14)? Just a thought.

Rev. 6:7 ¶ And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, Come.

Rev. 6:8 And I saw, and behold, a pale horse: and he that sat upon him, his name was Death; and Hades followed with him. And there was given unto them authority over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with famine, and with death, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

Over the seven years of the Tribulation, these Four Horsemen have authority over only 1/4 of the earth. From this reference along with Isaiah 19, Zech. 14, Daniel 11:25, 30, 32, 40, 41, 44, and Revelation 9, we know the Antichrist will never rule the world; only the European-Mediterranean area comes under the Antichrist's influence. However, there is much destruction and death caused by these Four Horsemen.⁴¹

⁴¹ Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*. (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 93.

Brim Note: We studied “the prophetic Earth” of the Old Testament prophets when we studied Daniel. The prophetic Earth includes the nations mentioned by the prophets. It is to the fig tree (Israel, a nation) and the other trees (the nations of Old Testament prophecy) that Jesus calls our attention to watch for signs of the times. The prophetic Earth of the Four Kingdoms of Daniel primarily surrounded the Great Sea (the Mediterranean Sea). I would add Ezekiel 38 to Dr. Sutton’s list of Scriptures. There we see Russia, Persia (Iran), and other nations.

Fifth Seal: Tribulation Period Martyrs

Revelation 6:9–11 ASV

Rev. 6:9 ¶ And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

Rev. 6:10 and they cried with a great voice, saying, How long, O Master, the holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

Rev. 6:11 And there was given them to each one a white robe; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little time, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, who should be killed even as they were, should have fulfilled their course.

These Are Tribulation-Period Martyrs (A Special Class)

They are not martyrs from the beginning (Abel and onward).

They are not martyrs from the Church Age. The bodies of these people were resurrected and caught up with the Church.

Their Call: For Judgment and Vengeance

E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

... avenge ... A call consistent with the day of judgment, not with the present day of grace.⁴²

Brim Note: A call from the present day of grace would be for forgiveness.

Jesus: “Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do” (Luke 23:34 KJV).

Stephen: “Lord, lay not this sin to their charge (Acts 7:60 KJV).

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

... the call for judgment ... indicates ... the passing of the long parenthesis of grace upon the earth, during which God has been gathering a people for heaven. It is the

⁴² E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible* (1922; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 1990), 1892.

day of wrath and judgment that is at hand, and thus it is of God that they should cry for judgment . . . a judgment which is ready to be executed.⁴³

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation*

These Martyrs are those who will be killed for the “Word of God” and their “testimony” after the Church is caught out.

According to Christ (Matt 24:9–14) a persecution will be brought about by the preaching of the “GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM.” When the church is caught out the preaching of the “GOSPEL OF THE GRACE OF GOD” (Acts 20:24), which is being preached now, will cease, and the preaching of the “GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM” will be revived.

It is the Gospel that John the Baptist preached, “Repent ye: for the Kingdom of heaven is at hand” Matt. 3:1, 2, and that Elijah the Prophet . . . will preach. Malachi 4:5,6. . . . It will be preached by the Jews, and will be the announcement that Christ [the Messiah] is coming back to set up His Earthly Kingdom, and rule over the affairs of men.⁴⁴

Brim Note: These martyrs could be Jews (or at least include them) who remember the ancient promise from the Great Song of Moses:

Deuteronomy 32:43ASV

Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people:
For He will avenge the blood of His servants,
And will render vengeance to His adversaries,
And will make expiation for His land, for His people.

Heaven’s Answer to These Martyrs

White robes are given them only *after* their cry.

They will rest for a little season (three and a half years) until their number (Tribulation martyrs) is filled up.

(See other instances where one thing has to be “filled up” before another can come: Genesis 15:16; Romans 11:25.)

Romans 11:25 KJV

Rom. 11.25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

Rom. 11.26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

⁴³ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 388.

⁴⁴ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation* (Glenside, PA: Rev. Clarence Larkin Estate, 1919), 58–59.

The Sixth Seal

Revelation 6:12–17 ASV

Rev. 6:12 ¶ And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon became as blood;

Rev. 6:13 and the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs when she is shaken of a great wind.

Rev. 6:14 And the heaven was removed as a scroll when it is rolled up; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

Rev. 6:15 And the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the chief captains, and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains;

Rev. 6:16 and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from **the wrath of the Lamb:**

Rev. 6:17 for **the great day of their wrath is come;** and who is able to stand?

 | This outpouring of wrath is not falling on the Body of Christ. At this time, we have already been caught up to Heaven.

The Wrath of God

The absolute assurance that the Body of Christ is not on the Earth during this period is substantiated by these Scriptures (also see the Appendix 1: “The Rapture”):

Romans 5:8-9 ASV

Rom. 5:8 But God commendeth his own love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

Rom. 5:9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, shall we be **saved from the wrath of God** through him.

1 Thessalonians 1:9 ASV

1 Th. 1:9 ...and how ye turned unto God from idols, to serve a living and true God,

1 Th. 1:10 and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even **Jesus, who delivereth us from the wrath to come.**

1 Thessalonians 5:9 ASV For **God appointed us not unto wrath,** but unto the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Following is a chart from *The Companion Bible* in which Bullinger compares the prophecies of Matthew 24 with the six seals of Revelation 6.

E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

The signs immediately preceding the Advent of ch. 19 [of Revelation]. Matt. 24 covers exactly the period of the six seals, thus:—⁴⁵

Matt. 24.	The Seals.	Rev. 6.
4, 5.	1st. The false Messiah.	1, 2.
6, 7-.	2nd. Wars.	3, 4.
-7-.	3rd. Famines.	5, 6.
-7.	4th. Pestilences.	7, 8.
8-28.	5th. Martyrdoms.	9-11.
29, 30.	6th. Signs in heaven of Advent.	12-17.

(See also Appendix 2: "Comparison of Matthew 24 and Luke 21.")

SESSION 7 ENDS HERE

⁴⁵ E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible* (1922; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 1990), 1892.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 7

SESSION 8 BEGINS HERE

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

Revelation 7 interrupts the story of the events taking place on earth to inform us of God's activities. Contrary to what some people think, God does not turn the seven years over to Satan and the Antichrist. During this time, God performs in all His greatness.⁴⁶

Revelation 7:1–3 ASV

Rev. 7:1 ¶ After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, **holding** the four winds of the earth, that no wind should blow on the earth, or on the sea, or upon any tree.

Rev. 7:2 And I saw another angel ascend from the sunrising, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a great voice to the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

Rev. 7:3 saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we shall have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.

“holding”

Greek: κρατοῦντας (*kratountas*). From κρατέω (*krateō*) = to hold back

“the four angels” and “the four winds”

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

The winds of the earth are the various influences which from outside affect it; Surely not divine influences, or they would not need to be restrained ...

... the power of the enemy working ... for Satan ... is the “prince of the power of the air” ... [However] God is above all ... Nothing is but as it is permitted to be ...⁴⁷

“I saw another angel ascend from the sunrising”

Literally: From the rising of the Sun. He has the seal of the Living God.

The judgment is in the hand of God, although the evil players upon the final stage of the age may be working their own will.

⁴⁶ Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*. (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 97.

⁴⁷ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 392.

The 144,000

Revelation 7:3–8 ASV

Rev. 7:3 saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we shall have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.

Rev. 7:4 And I heard the number of them that were sealed, a hundred and forty and four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Israel:

Rev. 7:5 Of the tribe of Judah *were* sealed twelve thousand;

Of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand;

Of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand;

Rev. 7:6 Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand;

Of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand;

Of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand;

Rev. 7:7 Of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand;

Of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand;

Of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand;

Rev. 7:8 Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand;

Of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand;

Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

Judah	12,000
Reuben	12,000
Gad	12,000
Asher	12,000
Naphtali	12,000
Manasseh	12,000
Simeon	12,000
Levi	12,000
Issachar	12,000
Zebulun	12,000
Joseph	12,000
Benjamin	12,000

God's seal in Scripture marks out the ones sealed as belonging to God.

For the 144,000, the seal offers protection during the Tribulation, especially from the locust plague (Revelation 9:3–4).

Scriptural precedent includes those who grieved over the abominations occurring in Israel before the destruction of the First Temple (Ezekiel 9:4).

Ezekiel 9:4 ASV And Jehovah said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men

that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof.

In the Exodus, the blood of the Passover lamb marked the doorposts and the lintels so that the destroyer could not touch them.

Exodus 12:23 KJV For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer **the destroyer** to come in unto your houses to smite *you*. (emphasis added)

The Mark of the Beast

The Antichrist and his system will demand a mark to buy and sell.

Related to 666 (Revelation 13:16–18).

Revelation 7:4 ASV And I heard the number of them that were sealed, a hundred and forty and four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Israel:

“a hundred and forty and four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Israel”

Named in a peculiar order found nowhere else in Scripture.

Judah holds place of honor.

Dan is not listed here, but, as F. W. Grant posits in *The Numerical Bible*, “assuredly, when the tribes are brought back to their Land at last, Dan will not be wanting among them.”⁴⁸ Jacob, the father, the dying patriarch, prophesying of the tribes at the end of days, assures that Dan shall judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel (Genesis 49:16).

In the Millennial division of the Land to the twelve tribes, Dan is included.

Ezekiel 47:13–14 ASV

Ezek. 47:13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This shall be the border, whereby ye shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph *shall have two* portions.

Ezek. 47:14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another; for I swear to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

Ezekiel 48:1–2, 32 ASV

Ezek. 48:1 ¶ Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, Hazar-enan at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath, (and they shall have their sides east *and* west,) Dan, one *portion*.

Ezek. 48:2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, Asher, one *portion*...

⁴⁸ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 394.

Ezek. 48:32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred *reeds*, and three gates: even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one.

Dan, who will have an earthly inheritance in the Millennium, is not represented in this select group who will have a heavenly appearance. Speculation might surmise that it is because of the idolatry introduced by the tribe of Dan.

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation*

The 144,000, 12,000 from each Tribe, will be of the earthly Israel, the literal seed of Abraham, living at that time, and not of a mystical or spiritual Israel.⁴⁹

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

The descendants of Abraham are Israel. To say that the Church has taken the place of Israel violates Paul's teachings. Paul distinctly distinguishes between the natural seed of Abraham—the nation of Israel—and the spiritual seed—the Church.

(See Rom. 11.)⁵⁰

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation*

Though the "Twelve Tribes" were long ago lost among the nations, their whereabouts is not unknown to God. And though they may have lost their genealogical books and records, so as not to be able to trace their Tribal descent, God knows **where they are**, and **who is who**, and in that day the angels with **omniscient precision**, will seal them according to their Tribes....⁵¹

E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

... the Divine sealers know ...⁵²

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

We cannot separate from this ... what we find of the 144,000 in the fourteenth chapter, who there stand with the Lamb upon mount Zion, and upon whose foreheads the name of His Father is seen written. ... the seal being a *stamp*, which here marks out manifestly those who are the Lord's. ... upon the forehead ...⁵³

⁴⁹ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation* (Glenside, PA: Rev. Clarence Larkin Estate, 1919), 65.

⁵⁰ Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed* (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 101.

⁵¹ Larkin, 65.

⁵² Bullinger, 1893.

⁵³ Grant, 393.

The Divine Seal: יהוה

Revelation 14:1 ASV ¶ And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.

The King James does not translate Revelation 14:1 correctly. It translates: "... having **his Father's name** written in their foreheads."

Other translations agree with the oldest manuscripts that it is "His **name and the name of His Father.**"

For another example, here is the Amplified translation.

Revelation 14:1 AMPC Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb stood on Mount Zion, and with Him 144,000[men] who had **His name and His Father's name** inscribed on their foreheads. (emphasis added)

I believe that Name is יהוה.

Please see our comments on Revelation 1:1–8.

The 144,000 Sing A New Song

Revelation 14:2–3 ASV

Rev. 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and the voice which I heard was as the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

Rev. 14:3 and they sing as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders: and no man could learn the song save the hundred and forty and four thousand, even they that had been purchased out of the earth.

Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

Verse 3 Only instance where the words of the song are not given. A *new* song, by a *new* company, with a *new* theme. ⁵⁴

We see "harpers" described in Revelation 15:2 as those "that come off victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his name ... having harps of God" (ASV).

Revelation 14:4–5 ASV

Rev. 14:4 These are they that were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they that follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were purchased from among men, to be the first-fruits unto God and unto the Lamb.

Rev. 14:5 And in their mouth was found no lie: they are without blemish.

⁵⁴ Bullinger, 1902.

They are the first fruits of the restored nation of Israel.
 They are not the first fruits of the Church, for they were gathered long before.
 Larkin has an interesting take on their being “virgins.”

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation*

... they are either all men of the character of the Apostle Paul, who did not marry, or, as is most likely, and as the word translated “virgins” means persons of either sex, they are “virgins” in the sense that they kept themselves clean of the crowning sin of that day—FORNICATION, for the crowning sin of the Tribulation Period will be fornication (Rev. 9:21; 14:8) ...⁵⁵

A young Israeli Jew who’d heard me speak to my Christian seminar tour group, said to me, “I believe what you say.”

“Have you converted?” I asked.

“Oh, no,” he said. “I don’t want to miss my chance of being one of the 144,000.”

I thought, *He’s married; he couldn’t be one.* But I’d not yet read Larkin’s comments. I’m not sure I’m convinced of Larkin’s idea, but we all see through a glass darkly now. *Time will tell!!!!!!* And that’s how it is with much of this Wonderful Book of The Revelation of Jesus Christ!

Revelation 9:21 ASV and they repented not of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

Fornication includes spiritual fornication (for example, idolatry and false religions.)

Fornication is indicative of all sexual sins and immorality. That this sin will be the crowning sin of the Tribulation period is easily seen today: television commercials, sitcoms, movies, laxness, looseness of morals, immodesty in dress. What will it be like when the Church is gone?

Just who are the 144,000? I ponder this often. If Jesus comes as soon as I think He’s coming, they must be alive on Earth now.

They may or may not know they are Jews. God knows. The Heavenly Sealers will know.

The so-called “Lost Tribes” are being discovered. But in reality, they are not lost to God.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

Approximately four years after the Tribulation begins, these [144,000] servants of God finish their assignment ... [He sees the Great Multitude as the fruit.]⁵⁶

⁵⁵ Larkin, 131.

⁵⁶ Sutton, 101–102

The Great Multitude

Revelation 7:11–17 ASV

Rev. 7:11 ¶ And all the angels were standing round about the throne, and about the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

Rev. 7:12 saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

Rev. 7:13 ¶ And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, These that are arrayed in the white robes, who are they, and whence came they?

Rev. 7:14 And I say unto him, My lord, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they that come out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Rev. 7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God; and they serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall spread his tabernacle over them.

Rev. 7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun strike upon them, nor any heat:

Rev. 7:17 for the Lamb that is in the midst of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them unto fountains of waters of life: and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

The company of Revelation 7 differs considerably from the Church company of Revelation 4 and 5. Jesus meets the Church in the air. At the rapture of the Great Multitude, the dead are not resurrected ... The members of the Church have crowns of gold, sit upon thrones and sing the new song. None of this applies to the Great Multitude. The members of the Church declare themselves to be kings and priests reigning with the Lord, whereas those of the Great Multitude identify themselves as both Jews and Gentiles.⁵⁷

Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

These wash “their own robes”—the standing of *works*, not of *grace*. For latter [for a comparison to the Church] see 1 Cor. 6:11.⁵⁸

1 Corinthians 6:11 ASV And such were some of you: but **ye were washed**, but ye were sanctified, but ye were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God. (emphasis added)

An extremely long commentary about this group in *The Numerical Bible* sees neither the 144,000 nor this group as necessarily being in Heaven. They purport, for one thing, there is no Temple in Heaven.

⁵⁷ Sutton, 104.

⁵⁸ Bullinger, 1893.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

The two together give us a complete picture of blessing for both Israel and the Gentiles—a bow of promise banding for them the storm through which they pass. Neither group is heavenly. Neither is the full number to be saved at that time; but they are, in the language of the fourteenth chapter, a sheaf of the first-fruits of the harvest beyond, and in each case dedicated as this, in a peculiar manner to the Lord. ...

... there is always in the New Testament an additional heavenly side, and we can see in the vision before us an intimation of this—an opened heavens ... into which at least they gaze; in the presence of which they are; so that the Lord's words to Nathaniel come to mind, in which He whom Nathaniel's faith had just acknowledged as the Son of God and King of Israel, prophesies of greater things to those who believe in Him: "Verily, verily, I say to you, henceforth ye shall see heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man. ... Just such an opened heavens do we see in the vision before us."⁵⁹

Hmmm?

I really don't know who they are, but that we shall have to wait and see.

SESSION 8 CONTINUES IN CHAPTER 8

⁵⁹ Grant, 400.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 8

SESSION 8 CONTINUES HERE

Revelation 8:1–2 ASV

Rev. 8:1 ¶ And when he opened the seventh seal, there followed a silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

Rev. 8:2 And I saw the seven angels that stand before God; and there were given unto them seven trumpets.

Think of it! Silence in Heaven!

The Living Creatures stop saying, “Holy! Holy! Holy!”

Saints and angels stop singing and praising.

Heavenly music stops!

Heaven’s harmonic sound system is interrupted by a long silent pause.

And we are not told why. We can only guess. My guess is that it is in contemplation of the judgment about to be released upon the Earth.

For the day of the LORD has come.

The Prayers of the Saints

Revelation 8:3–5 ASV

Rev. 8:3 ¶ And another angel came and stood over the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should add it unto the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Rev. 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel’s hand.

Rev. 8:5 And the angel taketh the censer; and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it upon the earth: and there followed thunders, and voices, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

In commenting on Revelation 5:8, I asked you to note that the twenty-four elders held “golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.” Here again, we see that the prayers of the saints are before God and play a major part in what happens on Earth.

I asked you to do this, because I want to relate something Sister Jeanne Wilkerson shared with me. She was a woman of much prayer and Bible study. And she was a true prophetess. I believe the Lord used her, more than any other person, to deliver His prophetic word to Dr. Kenneth E. Hagin. This began in the sixties when she

walked into a church in Tulsa where Dr. Hagin was teaching. The Lord pointed her out to him and told him she was a prophet. Brother Hagin accepted her as standing in that office.

She was one of my God-given mentors. I heard her share the following at one of her very special teaching sessions which she held somewhat regularly.

Sister Wilkerson was a champion of intercessory prayer. In teaching us, she related how she had literally kept a man alive for years with her intercession for him in his long battle with cancer. While she was out of town ministering, he passed away rather suddenly.

Perturbed, she went to the Lord and said something like, “I prayed for him for years. There’s also another situation I’ve been praying about for years which has not gotten better. (She named it to the Lord.) You know that when I pray, it is real and not just a little ‘Lord bless so-and-so.’ I need answers. I don’t like to waste my time. I don’t like to waste my prayers.”

At that, she was caught away to Heaven. There stood the man who had died, and there stood the Lord Jesus.

The man spoke first, “Sister Jeanne, don’t feel badly that I came on to Heaven. ... There are things you don’t know. ...”

Then he told her about the storing up of prayers. He said, “It works like a blood bank. I was a donor of blood on the Earth. [She was unaware of this. Later she checked it out and found that earlier he’d donated blood regularly.] That blood was stored. And then when needed, it could be withdrawn. You are well known in the bank of prayer in Heaven. You have much stored. And you have a right to make withdrawals when you or yours need prayer.”

Then Jesus taught her to this effect, “Prayer is never wasted. Intercessory prayer is never ineffective. When the prayer is initially made for a person, a situation, a nation, the forces of Heaven are released to the object of the prayer. If the object of the prayer receives what Heaven sends, the answer is manifest in that case. But, if the prayer is unheeded, the prayer can become judgment. ...”

Then the Lord quoted to her Revelation 5:8 and Revelation 8:3–5. He said that it is the unheeded prayers for the Earth that are poured out as judgment in the Tribulation period.

The Seven Trumpets: Mid-Tribulation

Revelation 8:6–13 ASV

Rev. 8:6 ¶ And the seven angels that had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

| The first four angels sound trumpets releasing plagues.

| Five of the plagues of Egypt are repeated during the Tribulation period.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

The plagues are controlled by the Two Witnesses who use them against the Antichrist throughout the last half of the tribulation as they deem necessary.⁶⁰

Rev. 8:7 ¶ And the first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

“the third part of the earth”

The prophetic Earth includes the lands surrounding the Mediterranean Sea. The Bible calls the Mediterranean Sea, “the Great Sea.” By the time of the Roman Empire, the Mediterranean Sea was as a huge lake surrounded by the Roman Empire. These were the lands of the Four Empires of Daniel. These are the nations about which that the Old Testament prophets told of their end. These are the nations Jesus told us to watch as signs of His Coming when He said to “Behold the fig tree (Israel) and all the trees (the nations of prophecy)” (Luke 21:29–31).

F. W. Grant, *The Numeric Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

The third part of the earth ... The earth is not the globe, but the prophetic earth; and this is practically the territory of Daniel’s four empires.⁶¹

Rev. 8:8 ¶ And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

Rev. 8:9 and there died the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, even they that had life; and the third part of the ships was destroyed.

Does not say that it is a mountain, but something like a great mountain. Possibly from space, a meteor, etc.

Rev. 8:10 ¶ And the third angel sounded, and there fell from heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of the waters;

Rev. 8:11 and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

Personal Experience: April 26, 1986, was the Chernobyl nuclear disaster in the Ukraine. I was in Israel with the “Tone Down” tour. Chernobyl is a Ukrainian name for mugwort, a species of *Artemisia*, known as common wormwood—a bitter herb. Much fear resulted from the disaster. Some even

⁶⁰ Sutton, 110.

⁶¹ Grant, 406.

claimed the Chernobyl, or Wormwood disaster, fulfilled this prophecy. It did not.

Belarus was the country most polluted by the fallout. On a later trip to Minsk, Belarus, we visited a hospital where the patients were all children affected by the widespread and terrible results of Chernobyl. I cannot describe the sights and suffering we saw. While Chernobyl did not fulfill the prophecy, it chillingly foreshadowed the disastrous effect of poisoned waters and food affected by something called Wormwood.

Rev. 8:12 ¶ And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; that the third part of them should be darkened, and the day should not shine for the third part of it, and the night in like manner.

Rev. 8:13 ¶ And I saw, and I heard an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a great voice, Woe, woe, woe, for them that dwell on the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are yet to sound.

| Compare with the Sixth Seal.

Signs preceding the Second Coming of Christ.

Luke 21:25–28 ASV

Luke 21:25 ¶ And there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and the billows;

Luke 21:26 men fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the world: for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

Luke 21:27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

Luke 21:28 But when these things begin to come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draweth nigh.

SESSION 8 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 9

SESSION 9 STARTS HERE

Revelation 9:1 ASV And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was given to him the key of the pit of the abyss.

The angel is God's angel, for the Master holds the keys of death and of hades (Revelation 1:18).

"the pit of the abyss"

This bottomless pit is a holding place, a dungeon.

It is not the lake of fire. (See Revelation 20:2-3.)

A prison house and holding place until the resurrection of the wicked.

Personal Experience

In June 1989, I drove across Oklahoma from the northeastern part of the state where I lived, to minister in a meeting for Pastor Charles Mendenhall in Guymon in the far west. It was a ten-hour drive. Along the way, I heard the Lord say in my spirit, "I want you to watch the news while you're in this meeting." He made me to know that something was going to happen regarding the end times, and He wanted me to watch. ...

I was going to preach on *The Glory of God and The Glorious Church*. Normally, when I preached, unless my subject involved current events as they revealed prophecy, I did not watch the news. But at the Lord's direction, I did so. And something did indeed happen.

The Ayatollah Khomeini died. He had led the 1979 Iranian Revolution that overthrew the friendly-to-the-West Shah and turned Iran into a radical Islamic nation. As I watched the massive funeral procession, I knew the simple wooden coffin that mourners were carrying high above their heads held the Ayatollah's shroud-wrapped body and was probably open on one end. (I had been to a middle-eastern funeral.) For later, according to the custom, they would slip that body right out of the box and into the grave. "Our Father! Our Father," they cried hysterically. Suddenly, amidst the frenzy, I saw the Ayatollah fall out of his box! The screen went black.

**Ray Moseley and Joseph Reav,
“Mourners Rip Shroud, Khomeini’s Body Falls”⁶²**

TEHRAN—Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini went to his grave Tuesday amid scenes of emotional frenzy unmatched since the dramatic mass demonstrations that brought his Islamic republic to power 10 years ago.

At one point, crowds of mourners brought Khomeini’s funeral procession to a halt and, in a moment of hysteria, ripped his white shroud to pieces, causing the body to fall to the ground. It was swiftly recovered and carried by helicopter to the vast Behesht-e-Zahra cemetery on the southern outskirts of Tehran.

For a related article providing more background information on the Ayatollah, you can click on the following link:

<https://www.chicagotribune.com/news/ct-xpm-1989-06-04-8902060645-story.html>

The Lord spoke to me. “I will show you where he is.” Then he took me to a passage which has to do with the judgments of the Earth.

Isaiah 24:19–23 ASV (emphasis added)

Is. 24:19 The earth is utterly broken, the earth is rent asunder, the earth is shaken violently.

Is. 24:20 The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall sway to and fro like a hammock; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

Is. 24:21 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will punish the host of the high ones on high, **and the kings of the earth upon the earth.**

Is. 24:22 **And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison; and after many days shall they be visited.**

Is. 24:23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for Jehovah of hosts will reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem; and before his elders shall be glory.

I saw that the Ayatollah was being held in the pit that is the holding place until the resurrection and judgment of the wicked. I was told that he was in a cell there. And I knew the identity of another of Israel’s worst enemies who was in the cell next to him. Hitler.

This passage gives three reasons why Earth’s kings and nations know such judgment.

Isaiah 24:4–5 ASV

Is. 24:4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the lofty people of the earth do languish.

⁶² Ray Moseley and Joseph Reav, “Mourners Rip Shroud, Khomeini’s Body Falls,” The Chicago Tribune, June 7, 1989. <https://www.chicagotribune.com/news/ct-xpm-1989-06-07-8902070407-story.html>

Is. 24:5 The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, violated the statutes, broken the everlasting covenant.

The third of the three reasons listed in verse 5 is that they broke “the everlasting covenant.” The Word of our Covenant-Keeping God (Deuteronomy 7:9) defines the everlasting covenant in Psalm 105:8–11 and 1 Chronicles 16:15–18.

Psalm 105:8–11 ASV

Ps. 105:8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever,
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations,

Ps. 105:9 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham,
And his oath unto Isaac,

Ps. 105:10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute,
To Israel for an everlasting covenant,

Ps. 105:11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
The lot of your inheritance.

The judgment of the nations as nations immediately following the Tribulation has solely to do with how they treated “His brethren the Jews” (Matthew 25:31–46).

Matthew 25:31–32 ASV

Matt. 25:31 ¶ But when the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the angels with him, then shall he sit on the throne of his glory:

Matt. 25:32 and before him shall be gathered all the nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as the shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats.

The Locust Plague (Revelation 9:3–23)

Demonic—Not natural. Natural locusts have no king (Proverbs 30:27).

Abaddon= Hebrew (אַבְדֹּן) and *Apollyon*= Greek (Ἀπολλύων)

Both names mean “destroyer.” It probably indicates the objects of torture include both Jews and Gentiles. They execute a torture to which death is preferable, but not possible (verse 6).

Revelation 9:3–12 ASV

Rev. 9:3 And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and power [Greek: *exousia*, authority] was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power [Greek: *exousia*, authority].

Rev. 9:4 And it was said unto them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads.

Rev. 9:5 And it was given them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented **five months**: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when it striketh a man.

Rev. 9:6 And in those days men shall seek death, and shall in no wise find it; and they shall desire to die, and death fleeth from them.

Rev. 9:7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared for war; and upon their heads as it were crowns like unto gold, and their faces were as men's faces.

Rev. 9:8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

Rev. 9:9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to war.

Rev. 9:10 And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men five months.

Rev. 9:11 They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek *tongue* he hath the name Apollyon.

Rev. 9:12 ¶ The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet two Woes hereafter.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

God's judgment is foremost in this infliction, but there is also Satan's power in it.⁶³

The Sixth Angel/Trumpet: The Second Woe

Revelation 9:13–15 ASV

Rev. 9:13 ¶ And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the horns of the golden altar which is before God,

Rev. 9:14 one saying to the sixth angel that had the trumpet, Loose the four angels that are bound at the great river Euphrates.

Rev. 9:15 And the four angels were loosed, that had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they should kill the third part of men.

The Vast Army

Revelation 9:16–19 ASV

Rev. 9:16 And the number of the armies of the horsemen was twice ten thousand times ten thousand: I heard the number of them.

Rev. 9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates *as* of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone: and the heads of the horses are as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths proceedeth fire and smoke and brimstone.

⁶³ F.W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 415.

Rev. 9:18 By these three plagues was the third part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which proceeded out of their mouths.

Rev. 9:19 For the power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails are like unto serpents, and have heads; and with them they hurt.

In my study, I found different points of view. Again, we see through a glass darkly. Time will tell.

To sum up, two prevailing views on this vast army are that these are:

1. Demonic armies.
2. Actual physical armies.

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation*

That these “Four Angels,” who were bound at the river Euphrates, were bad angels is seen from the fact that they were bound and that they are the ... commanders of an army of 200,000,000 ... The fact that these “Four Angels” were bound at the Euphrates, where Satan’s seat was in ancient times ... makes it clear that this army is a part of Satan’s forces. Supernatural armies are not unknown to the Scriptures.

Satan has his armies, and among them horsemen ... the 200,000,000 Horsemen mentioned here are Satan’s Horsemen, for no such army of ordinary horsemen ever was, or ever could be, assembled on this earth. ⁶⁴

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

The angels who rebelled with Satan against God were exiled to earth and bound in chains of darkness (Jude 6). These four angels of verse 14 are part of that company of fallen angels.

... given a fixed period of one year, one month, one day and one hour ... to operate. During that time, they create a vehicle through which they will destroy one third of the people in their path. That vehicle is an awesome army of 200 million men equipped with weapons of tremendous military firepower ... not natural horses ... John is describing a military vehicle with awesome firepower which has taken the place of the horse ...

Revelation 16 also relates the story of earth ... and both events (Revelation 9 and 16) involve the river Euphrates.

Revelation 16:12 ASV ¶ And the sixth poured out his bowl upon the great river, the *river* Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way might be made ready for the kings that *come* from the sunrising.

Only the Orient can produce a 200 million-man army ...

Early in the last month of the seventh year of the tribulation, the Oriental army arrives at the then dry river Euphrates. The army crosses and turns south into ... Israel ... Its members gather into the Valley of Megiddo, which

⁶⁴ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation* (Glenside, PA: Rev. Clarence Larkin Estate, 1919), 78—79.

stretches into the plains of the Valley of Jezreel ... for the Battle of Armageddon.

The European and Mediterranean armies, under the leadership of the Antichrist and the False Prophet, also gather for the Battle of Armageddon.

The Oriental army is under the command of fallen angels, not of the Antichrist. The Orientals are on a collision course with the Antichrist, both forces attempting world conquest. When they discover a common foe—Jesus Christ—they combine forces to resist His return. Of course, their defeat is inevitable. On the final day of the tribulation, the Orientals and the armies of the Antichrist are destroyed in one hour. This accounts for the last month, one day, and one hour.⁶⁵

Refusal to Repent

Revelation 9:20–21 ASV

Rev. 9:20 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed with these plagues, repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk:

Rev. 9:21 and they repented not of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

The Antichrist will rule over the prophetic Earth. But these days, what happens in one part of the Earth affects the whole world. Though the Antichrist will not rule the entire world, his actions will have a global impact.

It is a wonder to me, that even deep into the Tribulation, first, that the offer to repent is still open; but more than that, that men refuse to repent.

Murder: Violence. No regard for life.

Sorcery: The Greek word is *φαρμακεία* (*pharmakeia*.)
Our word pharmacy comes from it.
It includes drugs. Drug-induced sorcery. Witchcraft. The occult.

Fornication: All sexual immorality. Spiritual fornication includes idolatry.

Theft: No regard for the rights or property of others.

SESSION 9 CONTINUES IN CHAPTER 10

⁶⁵ Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed* (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 116–121.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 10

SESSION 9 CONTINUES HERE

Revelation 10:1–11 ASV

Rev. 10:1 ¶ And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, arrayed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire;

Rev. 10:2 and he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left upon the earth;

Rev. 10:3 and he cried with a great voice, as a lion roareth: and when he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices.

Rev. 10:4 And when the seven thunders uttered *their voices*, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying, Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

Not a few commentaries agree that this “mighty angel” *may* be the Lord Jesus, the Anointed One, himself.

The “little book” opened may be that of Old Testament prophecies.

This could include the prophecies of Daniel, once sealed, but now opened.

Rev. 10:5 And the angel that I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his right hand to heaven,

Rev. 10:6 and swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created the heaven and the things that are therein, and the earth and the things that are therein, and the sea and the things that are therein, that there shall be delay no longer:

Rev. 10:7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then is finished the mystery of God, according to the good tidings which he declared to his servants the prophets ...

The King James translation of verse 6 might lead to the misinterpretation that “time should be no longer.” It simply means, as most others translate, that there shall be no longer be a delay in fulfilling what was declared to the prophets.

Rev. 10:8 And the voice which I heard from heaven, *I heard it* again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

Rev. 10:9 And I went unto the angel, saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he saith unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey.

Rev. 10:10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and when I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter.

Rev. 10:11 And they say unto me, Thou must prophesy again over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.

Perhaps the prophesying *again* refers to prophesying again what is contained in the Old Testament prophets with additional revelation.

SESSION 9 CONTINUES IN CHAPTER 11

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 11

SESSION 9 CONTINUES HERE

Revelation 11:1–2 ASV

Rev. 11:1 ¶ And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and one said, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

Rev. 11:2 And the court which is without the temple leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto the nations [Gentiles]: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

The language and terms are Old Testament and Israel.

“a reed like unto a rod”

A reed, given here to John, is a measuring instrument.

In the prophecies of Zechariah, the measuring of the Holy City indicated the assurance that it would be built. (Zechariah 2:1, 2.)

Here, though, the reed measures for destruction, not for building, as in Lamentations 2:8.

“forty and two months”

The forty-two months are the language of Daniel’s prophecy. They show us this is in the middle of his seventieth week.

(See Appendix 9: “Daniel’s Seventieth Week.”)

The Antichrist and his following have polluted the rebuilt temple (Daniel 11:12).

He has revealed his true being and has gone to the rebuilt temple and proclaimed himself to be God (Matthew 24:13–15; 2 Thessalonians 2:3–4).

Matthew 24:13–15 KJV

Matt. 24:13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

Matt. 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

This is not talking about the kingdom we are in. The gospel that is preached now is the gospel of grace through faith. These verses tell about what will happen during the Tribulation, the time of the Antichrist. How do we know the timing of these verses? Look at verse 15.

Matt. 24:15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

The Antichrist will commit the “abomination of desolation” during the Tribulation. The gospel of grace that is now preached will not be preached during the Tribulation. The gospel during that time will be: “This will soon be over! Endure! The visible kingdom of Christ is coming soon! This message of the gospel of the kingdom of Christ will be preached to all. The good news of the kingdom of Christ that will be preached during the Tribulation is that Jesus Christ is about ready to set up His earthly kingdom.

2 Thessalonians 2:3–4 KJV

2 Th. 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

2 Th. 2:4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

(See Appendix 5: “The Seat of Satan.”)

He might have held a press conference to make the announcement.

The Scriptures say that he proclaims himself to be God, but they do not say that people believe that he is God.

It would be hard to believe that one was God who could not handle two witnesses!

The Two Witnesses

Revelation 11:3–6 ASV

Rev. 11:3 And I will give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

“a thousand two hundred and threescore days”

1,260 days = forty-two months = three and a half years

Rev. 11:4 These are the two olive trees and the two candlesticks [Greek: lampstands], standing before the Lord of the earth.

Rev. 11:5 And if any man desireth to hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth and devoureth their enemies; and if any man shall desire to hurt them, in this manner must he be killed.

Rev. 11:6 These have the power [*exousia*: authority] to shut the heaven, that it rain not during the days of their prophecy: and they have power [*exousia*: authority] over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they shall desire.

| Such power! Such authority! Who are they?

Before I began this study, I would have said they are Moses and Elijah. But nowhere in the Book of Revelation does it say who they are. There's no harm in speculation, just so long as we know that it is just that. Popular choices are:

Moses and Elijah

The Law and the Prophets
They were at the Mount of Transfiguration.

Enoch and Elijah

Neither died, and the Bible says it is appointed unto man once to die. However, some did die twice (for example, Lazarus, the son of the widow of Nain, Dorcas, etc.).

It is even possible that **two men unknown to us, men who are living on Earth during the Tribulation period** will have upon them the spirit and power of Elijah as John the Baptist did. For when His disciples questioned the Lord about the fulfilling of Malachi 4:5, "*I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord,*" Jesus said that Elijah had come in John the Baptist (Matthew 17:10–13).

Revelation 11:7–13 ASV (emphasis added)

Rev. 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that cometh up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them.

Rev. 11:8 And their dead bodies *lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.

Rev. 11:9 And from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations do *men* look upon their dead bodies three days and a half, and suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.

Rev. 11:10 And they that dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and make merry; and they shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.

When they have finished their testimony, and not before, the Lord allows the Antichrist to kill them. Their bodies are put on display in Jerusalem for three and a half days.

The Antichrist and his devotees have taken over the city of Jerusalem and so polluted it, the atmosphere has become like Sodom [sexual debauchery] and Egypt [false gods, persecution of the Jews].

A heinous worldwide party! People rejoice and send gifts to one another. People don't like to be reminded of their sins.

The prophets who pointed out their sin and rebellion, and ultimate defeat, are dead!

Can you imagine! And can you imagine their surprise when before the eyes of the world the two witnesses are raised up from the dead!!!

Revelation 11:11–13 ASV

Rev. 11:11 And after the three days and a half the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them that beheld them.

Rev. 11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they went up into heaven in the cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

Rev. 11:13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell; and there were killed in the earthquake seven thousand persons: and the rest were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

Personal Experience

We had a genius on our board of directors for many years. This southern gentleman was Clyde McGee. He was one of three men who developed and launched the first synchronous orbit satellites. Before that, satellites went straight up a relatively few miles (about 300 miles*) and orbited around the Earth. Having satellites in geosynchronous orbit with the Earth, and going up thousands of miles (approximately 22,300 miles*), was a great technological advance. This development allowed our telecommunication of today. Clyde was the ATS launch operations manager for Hughes Aircraft at NASA. At one time he had launched and maintained more satellites than any other person.

Eufaula, Clyde's wife, was a person of prayer and Bible study.

She asked Clyde, "Honey, be sure to tell me when you launch the satellite that will allow something to be seen all over the world at once."

And one day he told her, "The next one is it."

Eufaula said, "This is the fulfillment of prophecy. This is how they will see the resurrection of the two witnesses all over the world!"

And that's how it is. In the natural, as well as the supernatural. Time brings with it enlightenment of the fulfilling of what the Prophets said.

*Following is an article with quotes from Clyde McGee and other astronauts about this first geosynchronous orbit satellite.

<https://www.hughesscgheritage.com/space-communications-it-all-started-20-years-ago-this-month-scg-journal-july-1983/>

And below is Dr. Billye Brim's blog from March 2020 with a few other observations concerning how the Lord used Clyde McGee and his scientific gifting to help the Body of Christ walk through some of the challenges of the COVID-19 pandemic.

<https://billyebrim.org/the-lord-sees-and-provides/> }

Revelation 11:14–19 ASV

Rev. 11:14 ¶ The second Woe is past: behold, the third Woe cometh quickly.

Rev. 11:15 ¶ And the seventh angel sounded; and there followed great voices in heaven, and they said,

The kingdom of the world is become *the kingdom* of our Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign for ever and ever. ⁶⁶

Rev. 11:16 ¶ And the four and twenty elders, who sit before God on their thrones, fell upon their faces and worshipped God,

Rev. 11:17 saying,

We give thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who art and who wast; because thou hast taken thy great power, and didst reign.

Rev. 11:18 And the nations were wroth, and thy wrath came, and the time of the dead to be judged, and *the time* to give their reward to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to them that fear thy name, the small and the great; and to destroy them that destroy the earth.

Brim Note: He does not destroy the Earth. He destroys those who destroy the Earth.

Nahum 1:2 ASV ... Jehovah taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

Rev. 11:19 ¶ And there was opened the temple [Greek: sanctuary] of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his temple [Greek: sanctuary] the ark of his covenant; and there followed lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Revelation 11:19 YLT And opened was the sanctuary of God in the heaven, and there was seen the ark of His covenant in His sanctuary, and there did come lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Revelation 11:19 AMPC Then the sanctuary of God in heaven was thrown open, and the ark of His covenant was seen standing inside in His sanctuary ...

SESSION 9 ENDS HERE

⁶⁶ The Hallelujah chorus with words (Sing Along Opera):
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SoPCdfMDUs0>

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 12

SESSION 10 STARTS HERE

Informational

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

This chapter is the prime example of John's adherence to the instructions of writing that which is past, present, and future (Revelation 1:19). John writes the historical record in order for it to support the story of the future. By inspiration of the Holy Spirit, John ties together past and future events, giving insight into the entire story of Israel and Jesus Christ in relation to The Revelation.⁶⁷

Brim Note: A scriptural precedent in the Word of God is what is known as The Song of Moses—Deuteronomy 32. In this song the LORD proclaims, “For the LORD’s portion is His people; Jacob is the lot of His inheritance” (Deuteronomy 32:9 KJV).

David Baron, *Israel in the Plan of God*

This sublime song [Deuteronomy 32], which for loftiness of style and sublimity of language has scarcely anything to equal it . . . has been described by an old German writer, as “God’s Manifesto” in relation to the Jewish nation. It is, indeed, a condensed but very comprehensive prophecy, setting forth all the dealings of God with that nation—both past, present, and future. In a very ancient Midrashic work, older than the Talmud, the exposition of this chapter closes with the exclamation: “How great is this Song! In it is to be found the present, the past, the future, and the events of the age to come” (*Sifre debe Rab*).⁶⁸

Revelation 12:1–4 ASV

Rev. 12:1 ¶ And a great sign was seen in heaven: a woman arrayed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars;

Rev. 12:2 and she was with child; and she crieth out, travailing in birth, and in pain to be delivered.

The woman is Israel. (See Joseph’s dream: Genesis 37:9–10.) The Child she is to be delivered of is the Messiah.

The New Testament clearly states that it is Israel “of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came” (Romans 9:5 KJV).

⁶⁷ Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed* (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 143.

⁶⁸ David Baron, *Israel in the Plan of God* (1925; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Classics, 2000), 17.

Rev. 12:3 And there was seen another sign in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven diadems.

Rev. 12:4 And his tail draweth the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon standeth before the woman that is about to be delivered, that when she is delivered he may devour her child.

Satan (which means “Adversary” in Hebrew) has known the Promised Seed of the woman was coming since the Garden.

It is an amazing study to see how he opposed Israel’s seed down through history. Sometimes he got very close to succeeding in his effort to wipe the Jews off the face of the Earth. As time went on, it was revealed that the Seed was eventually marked to come from Judah. Judah would have died childless had it not been for the often-misunderstood actions of Tamar to deceive him into conceiving a son. (See Genesis 38. Notice particularly verse 26 KJV. “And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I.”)

Then the lineage of the Messiah was then marked to be of David’s seed.

The evil Athaliah thought she had destroyed all the heirs to David’s throne. But one baby boy, who was hidden, escaped her evil. Satan was the ancient adversary. At the birth of Jesus, he was suspicious of the Magi from the East following a star. None of his efforts availed. He was not able to kill that Seed until he played into God’s hand and Jesus was offered upon the altar of the Cross, the perfect sacrifice, the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world for the sins of humanity.

And at that time, He, the Jewish Messiah was cut off exactly as Gabriel foretold the Prophet Daniel in answer to his intercessions for “my people Israel” (Daniel 9:20).

Revelation 12:5, 7–9 ASV

Rev. 12:5 And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne.

Satan is the dragon.

A third of the angels followed him in rebellion.

Scripture is clear that the Child who will rule all nations with a rod of iron is Jesus (Revelation 19:15).

And, of course, He was caught up to Heaven to be seated at the right hand of the Father.

Rev. 12:7 ¶ And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels *going forth* to war with the dragon; and the dragon warred and his angels;

Rev. 12:8 and they prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Rev. 12:9 And the great dragon was cast down, the old serpent, he that is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world; he was cast down to the earth, and his angels were cast down with him.

| I see this war as past, as did Dr. Sutton.

**The following is excerpted and adapted from
The Blood and the Glory by Billye Brim**

The criteria for God's work are that it is "perfect" and "glorious" (Deuteronomy 32:4; Psalm 111:3). Therefore, the beings He designed to work with Him must contain a certain "thing." That "thing" is dangerous to the Creator. But His created beings would be nothing more than puppets without it. That "thing" is a free will.

God is not a creator of Pinocchios, or even of marvelous looking humanoid creatures programmed by microchips to worship and obey Him without fail. Indeed, worship is only meaningful when the worshipper wills to worship. Obedience can bring God pleasure only when the "obeyer" chooses to obey.

One's will is his "chooser." With it he makes the choices which determine his eternal destiny.

God gave Lucifer—as He gave all the angels—a free will in the day of his creation. He must have used it to worship and please God for some measure of eternity. How long the Bible does not reveal. But it does reveal that he was the first to turn his will against the Father's and it caused his fall.

How did he fall? How did it happen? The following passage gives the answer.

(Satan is not in hell now. But when he goes there, earth's kings that he deceived are waiting on him. They are imprisoned awaiting final judgment. Astonished at his weakness, they ask the question, "How art thou fallen?")

Isaiah 14:9–17 KJV

Is. 14:9 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

Is. 14:10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

Is. 14:11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

Is. 14:12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

Is. 14:13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

Is. 14:14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

Is. 14:15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

Is. 14:16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;*

Is. 14:17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of his prisoners?

Lucifer's five treasonous "I wills" reveal much.

"I will ascend into heaven." His kingdom was in a place from which he had to go up to carry out his rebellious plan.

"I will exalt my throne above the stars of God." Lucifer had a throne, and therefore a kingdom.

"I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north." This describes the place of God's throne. Lucifer was after the throne of God.

"I will ascend above the heights of the clouds." The atmosphere of Lucifer's kingdom included clouds—clouds he would surmount in an attempt to exalt his throne. Many Bible scholars agree that his kingdom was here on earth. It was "the world that then was" (2 Peter 3:5, 6).

"I will be like the most High." All this entails we do not know. But his later temptation of Jesus reveals that he wanted to receive rather than to give worship.

There was a real *star wars*!

Lucifer deceived even one third of the angels and led an organized revolt against the Most High God.

What was the outcome?

Jesus told us. "And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven" (Luke 10:18).⁶⁹

Revelation 12:10–11 KJV

Rev. 12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

Rev. 12:11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

"The accuser of our brethren."

How telling is this title. It is he who accuses us.

Before God. To the world. To each other. And to ourselves.

⁶⁹ Billye Brim, *The Blood and the Glory* (Tulsa: Harrison House, 1995), 32–33.

I am not perfect at it, but I make a very conscious effort not to be on his side as the accuser of the brethren.

How marvelous that we can overcome him! How marvelous the always-overcoming power of the blood of the Lamb! How marvelous the word of our testimony as to the efficacy of the power of the blood!

There are those who give their lives in martyrdom. There are many more who give up personal ambitions and yearnings to serve the Master.

Revelation 12:12–17 ASV

Rev. 12:12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath but a short time.

The Greek word translated “time” is *καιρός* (*kairos*), a fixed time.

Adam was granted a six-day work week—a thousand years being a day. Legally, but not morally, Adam turned over his authority to Satan. Satan knows when Adam’s lease is up. With great wrath, he is now desperately fighting for his survival.

Rev. 12:13 ¶ And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman that brought forth the man *child*.

Rev. 12:14 And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. [Three and one-half years.]

Rev. 12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water as a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream.

Rev. 12:16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

Rev. 12:17 And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, that keep the commandments of God, and hold the testimony of Jesus:

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation*

To the “Woman” [Israel] will be given the “WINGS OF A GREAT EAGLE” that she may fly into the “Wilderness,” into “HER PLACE” where she shall be nourished for ... 3½ years. This takes us back to the flight of Israel from Egypt, of which God said, “Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on EAGLE’S WINGS, and brought you unto myself.” Ex. 19:4. ... They speak of the rapid and safe flight of the “Woman” (ISRAEL) into the “Wilderness” where she shall be safely kept and nourished for 3½ years until the Dragon is bound.

The Prophet Isaiah speaks of this time when he says—⁷⁰

⁷⁰ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation* (Glenside, PA: Rev. Clarence Larkin Estate, 1919), 99.

Isaiah 26:20 through 27:1 KJV

Is. 26:20 ¶ Come, my people [ISRAEL], enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment [three and a half years], until the indignation [the Tribulation] be overpast.

Is. 26:21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Is. 27:1 ¶ In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea.

Brim Note: Some see the three “leviathans” as the evil trinity.

In this order: The Antichrist; the False Prophet; the Dragon (Satan).

Isaiah 26 deals with “when God’s judgments are in the earth.”

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation*

The flight Matthew 24 here speaks about is not the same flight that Luke [21] speaks about. ... Luke refers to the “Destruction of Jerusalem” by Titus, A.D. 70 ... This is past. ... The “flight” that Matthew speaks about is still future. He locates it at the time of the “Great Tribulation,” which he says is to be preceded by the setting up of the “ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION,” spoken of by Daniel the Prophet.⁷¹

Brim Note: Satan knows that if he can stop God’s Word from coming to pass, he can defeat God.

God has spoken much regarding Israel and the Promised Land. His people and His Land (Joel 3:2).

For thousands of years, the adversary of God has attempted to keep those promises from coming to pass by trying to destroy Israel. Through the Romans, through the Crusades, the Inquisition, Russian Pogroms, the Holocaust, Anti-Semitism etc., he has attempted to wipe out the relatively small number of Jews in the world. And he will continue it until their Messiah comes on His white horse to banish Satan to the pit. God protects “the woman” till then.

However, the 3 ½ years of Revelation 12:14 apply specifically to the last half of the Tribulation period.

SESSION 10 ENDS HERE

⁷¹ Larkin, 99–100.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 13

SESSION 11 STARTS HERE

Introduces the Satanic Trinity

The Dragon, Satan	Counterfeit of The Father
The Antichrist	Counterfeit of The Son, The Christ, The Messiah
The False Prophet	Counterfeit of The Holy Spirit

Revelation 13:1 ASV and *he stood upon the sand of the sea.

And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads names of blasphemy.

ASV Note: Revelation 13:1

*Some ancient authorities read *I stood &c.* connecting the clause with what follows.

Brim Note: The beast is both a system and a person. The beast system upon which the beast, the antichrist, operates is a conglomerate of the beasts of Daniel's visions.

Daniel 7:2-7 ASV

Dan. 7:2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of heaven brake forth upon the great sea.

Dan. 7:3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

Dan. 7:4 The first was like a lion [Babylon], and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man; and a man's heart was given to it.

Dan. 7:5 And, behold, another beast, a second, like to a bear [Medo-Persia]; and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

Dan. 7:6 After this I beheld, and, lo, another, like a leopard [Greece], which had upon its back four wings of a bird; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

Dan. 7:7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, a fourth beast [Rome], terrible and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

Daniel 7:2-3 declares they came up from The Great Sea.

The Great Sea in the Old Testament is the Mediterranean Sea.



Figure 2: The Babylonian Empire. [Click here for full size.](#)



Figure 3: The Persian Empire. [Click here for full size.](#)



Figure 4: The Greek Empire of Alexander the Great
[Click here for full size.](#)



Figure 5: The Roman Empire. [Click here for full size.](#)

The Four Empires were vast, stretching all around the Mediterranean. By the time of the Roman Empire, that Sea was like a lake surrounded by the Empire of Rome.

This shows us “The Prophetic Earth.” It limits the scope of the Antichrist’s greatest authority. Although we now know something happening in any part of the world can affect the whole globe.

To the picture of “The Prophetic Earth” we can also include nations mentioned by other prophets, for instance, Ezekiel 38, which includes Russia and other nations.

Revelation 13:2 ASV And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power [*dunamis δύναμις*], and his throne, and great authority [*exousia ἐξουσία*].

Alexander the Great headed the expansive Grecian Empire. He died in Babylon at the young age of 33, having conquered much of the prophetic Earth. His kingdom was then divided among four of his generals, just as the Lord prophesied.

A phrase that drew my attention in Daniel 8:23 (KJV) was, *“in the latter time of their kingdom.”* This phrase occurs in a passage describing the Greek Kingdom which Daniel saw as a leopard. I believed that the beast system of Revelation is the old Roman Empire revived. So I wondered, *“Why does this refer to the Antichrist arising in the latter time of [the] kingdom of Greece?”*

Many years ago, I came across a set of *Time Life* books on the empires. There I found the answer. The books brought out that the Greek Empire left the biggest footprint on our society. So much that we have is of Greek origin. (Philosophy. Democracy. Sport. Olympics. Gymnasium. Art and an ideal of beauty. Architecture. Medicine. Theatre. Biology. Geometry. Epic and Lyric Poetry. Tragedy and Comedy. Etc.) The *Time Life* books said, “Rome brought little new. They promulgated Grecia.”

And so, we see in Revelation 13:2 that the body (the largest part) of the conglomerate beast is the leopard, representing Greece.

“...and the dragon gave him his power [dunamis], and his throne, and great authority...”

The dragon is Satan.

People say Satan has no power. If that is so, how could he give the Antichrist and the beast system power and authority?

Jesus conquered Satan, and gave the Body of Christ authority over him, but he is still on the loose.

Satan gives the Antichrist power (*dunamis*) and authority (*exousia*). And he gives him a throne.

The Body of Christ who hindered the Antichrist is now in Heaven.

2 Thessalonians 2:7-8 ASV

2 Th. 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only *there is* one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way.

2 Th. 2:8 And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of his coming.

The Antichrist system is held at bay (restrained) by the Body of Christ on the Earth. When the Church is caught up (in the Rapture), the “lawless one” will be revealed.

Revelation 13:3-5 ASV

Rev. 13:3 And *I saw* one of his heads as though it had been smitten unto death; and his death-stroke was healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast;

Dr. Hilton Sutton sees the beast as a satanic system of governments, commerce, and religion.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

... the Beast is more than a man. The Beast refers to an entire system and two men. Some teachers declare that the man who heads the Beast System, the Antichrist, will be assassinated, then resurrected by the False Prophet ... It would be impossible for the False Prophet to resurrect the Antichrist, because only God the Holy Ghost has resurrection power, and He would not resurrect this ungodly man.

One of the Beast's heads is wounded unto death. Each head represents a kingdom. Because the seal of Daniel 12 has been lifted, we know from studying the biblical and historical records that the Beast's fatal wound is the destruction of one of the great empires, the Roman Empire.

The fall of the Roman Empire causes the demise of the entire system, which will indeed be resurrected by Satan, amazing all the world.

... it is the system, not the man who is mortally wounded.⁷²

Rev. 13:4 and they worshipped the dragon [Satan], because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to war with him?

Rev. 13:5 and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority to continue forty and two months.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

... the man who will become the Antichrist does not take this image upon himself until the last half of the Tribulation. During the first half he attempts to pass himself off as a man of peace.

He will be an outstanding leader of the European states, a diplomat of the first order. We know this because Daniel 9:26 tells us that, "... *the people (Rome) of the prince who is to come (the Antichrist) shall destroy the city (Jerusalem) and the sanctuary (the Temple).*" This occurred between 68–70 A.D. with the Roman Empire

Using his ability to combine the governments, commerce, military, and religion ... he affects the resurrection of the Beast system.⁷³

Brim Note: See Appendix 5: "The Seat of Satan" and Appendix 6: "The Image of Europe."

TO APPENDIX 6 "IMAGE OF EUROPE"

⁷² Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed* (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 160–162.

⁷³ Sutton, 163.

**The following is adapted from
Appendix 6
THE IMAGE OF EUROPE**

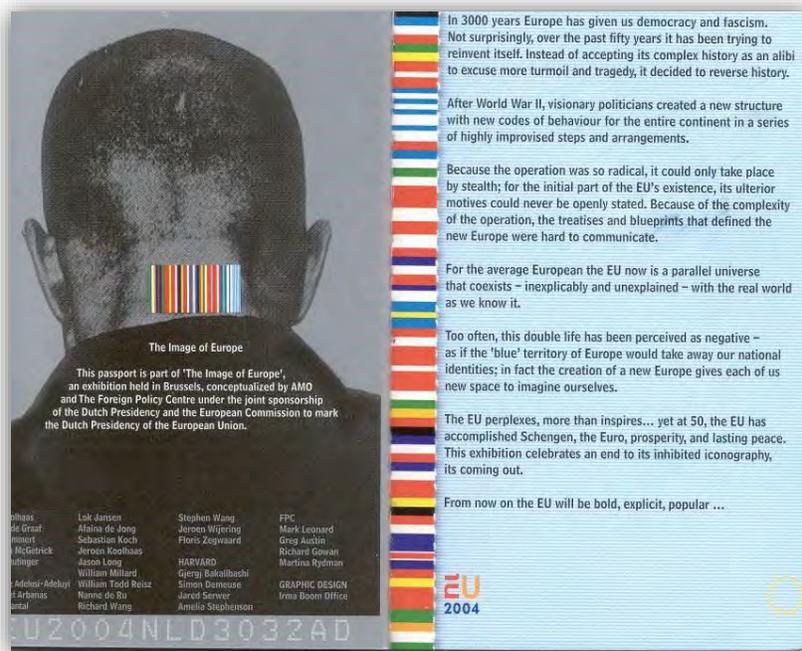
As I shared in the Appendix entitled “The Seat of Satan,” for years I have travelled to Brussels, Belgium, seat of the European Union Commission and Parliament. In 2004, the pastor there phoned me and said, “You have to get over here. All the things we’ve been saying and trying to prove about the European Union, they are saying about themselves.”

And so, I quickly arranged to go see the exposition they had displayed in a large colorful tent in Brussels. Inside the tent was a large golden image of a man credited with the original idea of creating an economic union.

In concentric circles around the tent, a history of Europe evolved into a futuristic view of what they hoped to accomplish. (We personally took the pictures included here. See montage on the next page.)

In the lower right corner of the montage is a picture titled “EU as Model.” The blank outline of a man represents that there will come a man who will be the president of Europe.

Near the exit of the exhibit there was a vending machine where you could get a Passport to Europe. The following picture is of one of the spreads in the Passport to Europe booklet.



The Image of Europe exhibit in Brussels, Belgium, 2004



Golden image of a man credited with the original idea to create an economic union.



NEW DAWN 2004 to Infinity

Euro as Global Currency



"Say Yes to Everything"

Europe at 50



EU as Model



Also on display in Brussels is the Atomium, the iconic symbol of the city. It has stood in Brussels since the World's Fair of 1958. The structure represents an iron crystal magnified 165 billion times.

Here are some of the statements unabashedly made on the large panels in the exhibit. Here is what they said about themselves. (Only the emphasis and [bracketed] or inset comments are mine.)

The Image of Europe

Brussels, Belgium 2004

Internet

The creation of the European Union will ultimately be recorded as one of history's quietest revolutions. Europe's reticence has clearly had its benefits: the European Union has already – without fan fair or retribution – become the largest economy on earth, its population nearing 500 million – almost twice that of **the world's last remaining "super power."** But increasingly, as the EU grows in size and importance, the ineffectiveness of its communication is proving to be a serious political liability that weakens its external manifestations and has unnecessarily eroded its internal support.

To mark the occasion of the Netherland's 2004 Presidency of the European Union was asked by the European Commission to create an exhibition in Brussels (which then travelled to Munich and Vienna), "The Image of Europe" celebrating an end to the EU's inhibited iconography, its coming out...

On two panoramic murals—concentric circles of 60 and 80 meters in length—the evolution of "Europe," as a concept, identity, and political reality, is sketched... The story closes somewhere in the 2020s, in a speculative conclusion on Europe's possible future.

•••

The bureaucrats in Brussels have created a new political space that has the power to make the 21st century the European Century.

The EU's geographical expansion to 25 countries, which will grow to include a dozen smaller ones and maybe even Russia, is nothing compared with its increasing legal and moral reach.

The 80,000 pages of laws the EU has developed since the common market was formed in 1957—the *acquis*—influencing everything from genetic labeling to human rights – have made Europe the world's first viral political space.

Even though it legislates up to half of its member states, it was part of their trade, and many policy decisions—from agriculture to economics—the EU is practically invisible.



By creating common standards that are implemented through national institutions, Europe can take over the world without becoming a target for hostility.

While every US company, embassy, and military base is a potential terrorist target, Europe’s invisibility allows it to spread its influence without provocation.

Europe “syndicates” its legislation and values, often by threatening others with economic isolation. Many governments outside the continent have adopted Europe’s regulations to get access to its market. Even US companies have been forced to follow European regulations in at least three spheres: M&A, GM foods, and data privacy.

The overblown rhetoric directed at the “American Empire” misses the fact that the US reach is shallow and narrow. The lonely superpower can bribe, bully, or impose its will almost anywhere in the world—but when its back is turned, its potency wanes.

The strength of the EU, conversely, is broad and deep: Once sucked into its sphere of influence, countries are changed forever.

Europe is a state of mind that cannot be contained by traditional boundaries.

NEW DAWN: 2004 - Infinity

NEW DAWN
2004 - ∞

Direct Democracy
From instituting a Europe-wide flat tax to imposing a ban on Coca Cola, a petition with more than one million signatures allows Europe's citizens to make any subject of their choice or whim part of the European agenda. Plans for a directly elected EU President are already underway. It is only a matter time before the first philosopher or fashion designer runs for office.

Direct Democracy
Petition signed by 1,000,000 Europeans

2001: EUUS
President of the Council of the European Union, Romano Prodi, and US President George W. Bush.

2001: Schuman in Heaven
The Vatican announces that Pope John Paul II has canonized Jean Monnet, the man who led the effort to create the European Union.

2001: The Commission
The Commission is set to be replaced by a new body, the European Council, which will be responsible for the overall direction of the EU.

2001: Airbus XXL
The Airbus A380-800 is unveiled as the world's largest passenger aircraft.

2001: Freedom Tower
The Freedom Tower is unveiled as the tallest building in the world.

2001: Black Market
The Euro is introduced as the new global currency.

2001: Euro as global currency
The Euro is introduced as the new global currency.

2001: OPEC
The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) is established.

2001: China
China is admitted as a member of the World Trade Organization.

2001: Non-OPEC
The Non-OPEC countries are established.

2001: Scrap the CAP
The Common Agricultural Policy (CAP) is scrapped.

2001: Raise our pension now!
A protest sign demanding higher pensions.

2001: 12 hour work week
A protest sign demanding a 12-hour work week.

2001: Coca-Cola Poison
A protest sign demanding the removal of Coca-Cola.

2001: Workers - in a fight for affordability
A protest sign demanding better working conditions.

2001: Barrel at €100
A sign indicating the price of oil.

2001: Petitioning for the good life
A sign indicating a petition for a better life.

2001: Belgrade Summit
The Belgrade Summit is held.

2001: Treaty of Ankara
The Treaty of Ankara is signed.

Direct democracy

From instituting a Europe-wide flat tax to imposing a ban on Coca Cola, a petition with more than one million signatures allows Europe's citizens to make any subject of their choice or whim part of the European agenda.

Plans for a directly elected EU President are already underway.

EURO as Global Currency

By projecting the €uro time zone to the south and the east, a single global economic zone (GEZ) of heightened activity is generated, reinforced by the special trade status extended to any nation willing to adjust its clock to €U time. Combined with the US's stratospheric deficit, the overbearing monopoly of the dollar currency of one, is eroded by the lure of the €uro, currency of many, in an unexpected announcement China and India simultaneously switch their reserves to €uros.



Europe at 50

Once the current EU reaches stability, the next expansion needs to be plotted.

Just as all of mankind's ancestors had to pass through the narrow Rift Valley in Kenya, the EU could expand through a narrow passage between Saudi Arabia and Russia to produce an Eastward probe that borders Russia, Mongolia, China, India, Pakistan, and Afghanistan.

The EU will be at the frontline of every pressing political issue—present and future.

2015 SOUTHWARD

The southern half of the former Roman Empire returns: Morocco, Algeria, Egypt, Tunisia, Libya, Jordan, Israel and Palestine (finally having achieved a lasting settlement thanks to the EU roadmap to peace) join.

From now on the European Union will be known as **The UNION**.

[Brim Note: Their desire is to take over other countries, including Morocco, Algeria, Egypt, Tunisia, Libya, Jordan, Israel, and what the world calls Palestine.]



EU as Model

In 3000 years Europe has given us democracy and fascism.

In the past 50 years Europe has reinvented itself.

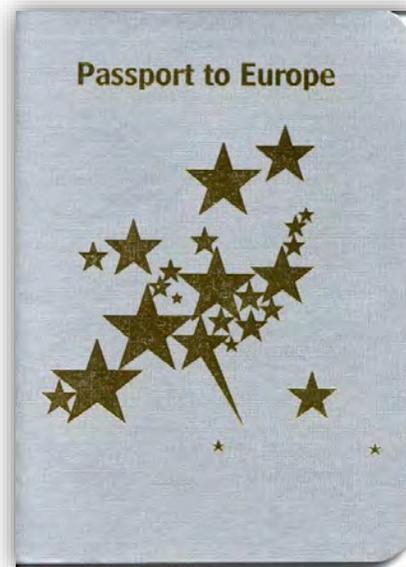
Today Europe has achieved democracy, prosperity, and lasting peace.

The EU's success creates a positive **contamination** beyond Europe's borders.

Through syndicated—i.e. borrowed—legislation, the EU **infiltrates** the legal systems of other nations, silently remaking the world—an end to the crusades.

Passport to Europe

[As I mentioned earlier, there was a vending machine (below) where you could purchase a booklet with the title “Passport to Europe” (see booklet cover below)].

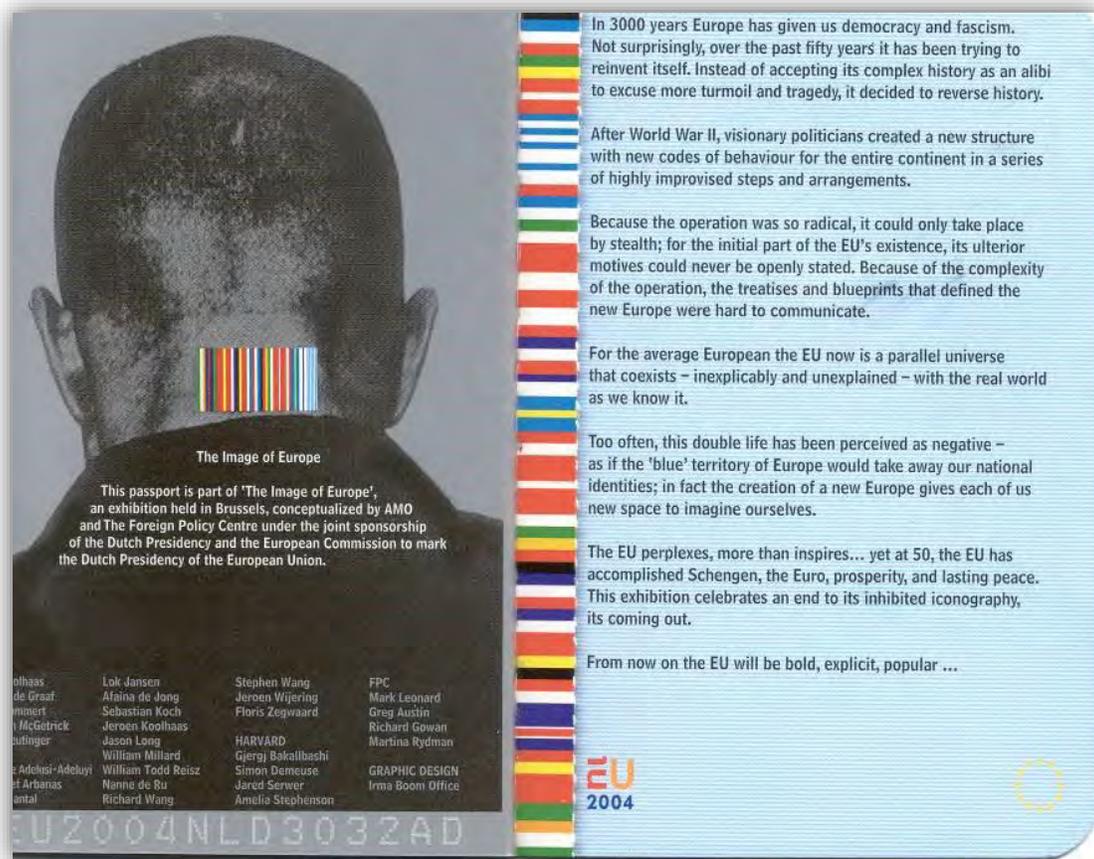




2004: After 52 Years of Stealth, Europe Has a Constitution

[Brim Note: They did not get the constitution. But this seems to be the proposed preamble.]

Conscious that Europe is a continent that has brought forth civilization; that its inhabitants, arriving in successive waves from earliest times, have gradually developed the values underlying humanism, equality of persons, freedom, respect for reason, Drawing inspiration from the cultural, religious and humanist inheritance of Europe, the values of which, still represent in its heritage, have embedded within the life of society the central role of the human person and his or her inviolable and inalienable rights and respect for law, Believing that reunited Europe intends to continue along the path of civilization, progress and prosperity, for the good of all its inhabitants, including the weakest and most deprived; that it wishes to remain a continent open to culture, learning and social progress; and that it wishes to deepen the democratic and transparent nature of its public life, and to strive for peace, justice, and solidarity throughout the world, Convinced that, while remaining proud of their own national identities and history, the peoples of Europe are determined to transcend their ancient divisions, and united ever more closely, to forge a common destiny. Convinced that, thus united in its diversity, Europe offers them the best chance of pursuing, with due regard for the rights of each individual and in awareness of their responsibilities towards future generations and the Earth, the great venture which makes of it a special area of human hope, Grateful to the members of the European Convention for having prepared this Constitution on behalf of the citizens and States of Europe, Who, having exchanged their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows: ...



Left Page (under back neck):

The Image of Europe

This passport is part of ‘The Image of Europe’, an exhibition held in Brussels, conceptualized by AMO and The Foreign Policy Centre under the joint sponsorship of the Dutch presidency and the European Commission to mark the Dutch Presidency of the European Union

Right Page:

In 3000 years Europe has given us democracy and fascism. Not surprisingly, over the past fifty years it has been trying to reinvent itself. Instead of accepting its complex history as an alibi to excuse more turmoil and tragedy, it decided to reverse history.

After World War II, visionary politicians created a new structure with new codes of behaviour for the entire continent in a series of highly improvised steps and arrangements.

Because the operation was so radical, it could only take place by stealth; for the initial part of the EU’s existence, its ulterior motives could never be openly stated. Because of the complexity

of the operation, the treatises and blueprints that defined the new Europe were hard to communicate.

For the average European the EU now is a parallel universe that coexists – inexplicably and unexplained – with the real world as we know it.

Too often, this double life has been perceived as negative – as if the ‘blue’ territory of Europe would take away our national identities; in fact the creation of a new Europe gives each of us new space to imagine ourselves.

The EU perplexes, more than it inspires... yet at 50, the EU has accomplished Schengen, the Euro, prosperity, and lasting peace. This exhibition celebrates an end to its inhibited iconography, its coming out.

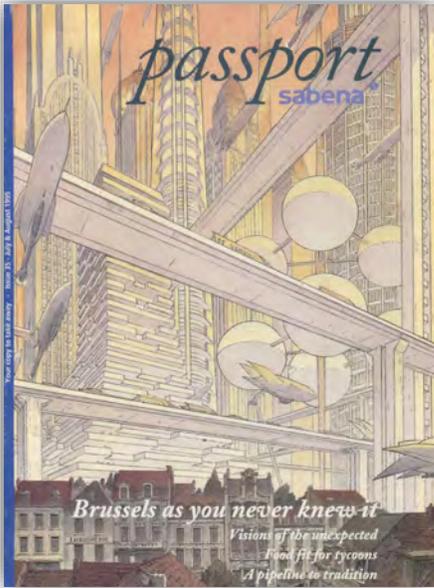
From now on the EU will be bold, explicit, popular ...

The Atomium: Symbol of Brussels



[**Brim Note:** Quite apart from the temporary exhibition just quoted, a gigantic permanent symbol of Brussels has stood since the World's Fair of 1958 in that city. Interestingly enough, the gargantuan structure is **an IRON crystal**, magnified 165 billion times. Hmmm! Considering iron legs, and iron teeth!]

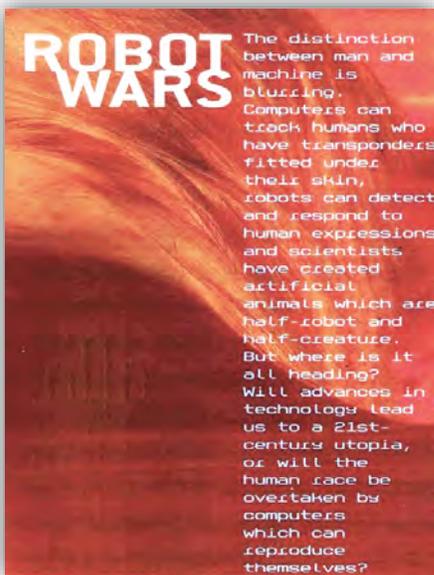
Passport Magazine (Sabena Airlines)



[As we were flying back from Brussels in 1995, I picked up the in-flight magazine “Passport” provided by Sabena Airlines. (The cover is pictured at left.)]

Brussels as you never knew it

[The artwork on the cover represents the notion that there are two Brussels. Some actually believe there is the city on Earth that we can see *and* a hidden city above. The “other” city has a special architectural style, complete with aerial walkways as illustrated. This special architecture is reflected in some buildings in the “earthly” Brussels.]



[In this issue of “Passport” was an article titled “Robot Wars.”]

Robot Wars

The distinction between man and machine is blurring.

Computers can track humans who have transponders fitted under their skin, robots can detect and respond to human expressions and scientists have created artificial animals which are half-robot and half-creature. But where is it all heading?

Will advances in technology lead to a 21st-century utopia, or will the human race be overtaken by computers which can reproduce themselves?

[The image above is of a woman’s forehead and hair. It is difficult to see, but imbedded in her forehead is a chip.]

APPENDIX 6 ENDS HERE

Another Beast: The False Prophet

Revelation 13:11–18 ASV

Rev. 13:11 ¶ And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like unto a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

Rev. 13:12 And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his sight. And he maketh the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose death-stroke was healed.

Rev. 13:13 And he doeth great signs, that he should even make fire to come down out of heaven upon the earth in the sight of men.

Rev. 13:14 And he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by reason of the signs which it was given him to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who hath the stroke of the sword and lived.

Rev. 13:15 And it was given *unto him* to give breath to it, *even* to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

Rev. 13:16 And he causeth all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them **a mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead;**

Rev. 13:17 and that no man should be able to **buy or to sell**, save he that hath the mark, *even* the name of the beast or the number of his name.

Rev. 13:18 Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man: and his number is Six hundred and sixty and six.

There is no salvation for those taking the mark of Satan.

It seems that the Beast system is already being developed.

SESSION 11 ENDS HERE

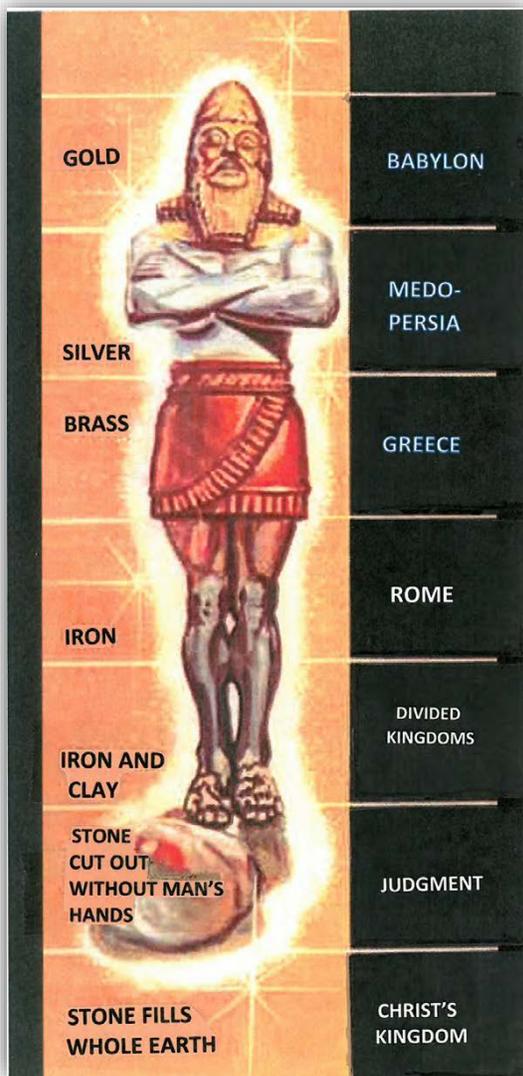
THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 14

SESSION 12 STARTS HERE

Introduction

I believe that the main area that the Antichrist will have control over is the area that was the Roman Empire, which will be revived.



The image of a statue seen by Nebuchadnezzar and interpreted by Daniel represents a succession of kingdoms throughout history.

The legs of the statue represent the Roman Empire. Out of those legs will come a ten-toed kingdom made of iron and clay—partly strong and partly weak.

A stone that was cut out without man's hands will at some point hit the feet of clay and iron. It will smash them and cause a collapse of the entire statue.

Revelation 14:6–8 ASV

Rev. 14:6 ¶ And I saw another angel flying in mid heaven, having eternal good tidings to proclaim unto them that dwell on the earth, and unto every nation and tribe and tongue and people;

Rev. 14:7 and he saith with a great voice, Fear God, and give him glory; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made the heaven and the earth and sea and fountains of waters.

ASV Note Revelation 14:6

¹Or “an eternal gospel”

Brim Note: This is not the gospel (good tidings) of grace that was the good news of the Church Age. This is the eternal gospel of good news that includes His bringing all creation into perfection. Which includes necessary judgment.

Revelation 14:8 ASV ¶ And another, a second angel, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, that hath made all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Nations as nations will be judged based on how they treated Israel.

Jeremiah 25:12–13 KJV

Jer. 25:12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

Jer. 25:13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

Jeremiah prophesied that Babylon would be judged for their treatment of Israel during their captivity—even before they conquered Israel and carried them into captivity.

Jeremiah 25:14–31 KJV

Jer. 25:14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

Jer. 25:15 For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

God prophesied through Jeremiah that just as Babylon would face judgment for their treatment of Israel, so would many nations in the future.

Jer. 25:16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

Jer. 25:17 Then took I the cup at the Lord's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Lord had sent me:

Jer. 25:18 To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;

Jer. 25:19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

Jer. 25:20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

Jer. 25:21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

Jer. 25:22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,

Jer. 25:23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,

Jer. 25:24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

Jer. 25:25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

Jer. 25:26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

Jer. 25:27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

Jer. 25:28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

Jer. 25:29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts.

 | If God would not hold back judgment against His own people, why would He withhold punishment for those who mistreat them?

Jer. 25:30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

Jer. 25:31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord.

 | These are the judgments spoken of in the Book of Revelation. The nations are supposed to bless Israel, but they are not being obedient. They will reap what God has already warned them about.

*The following is from
Appendix 7*

THE BABYLONIAN SYSTEM

Rightly Dividing the Word

The three people groups to whom or about whom a Scripture speaks are:

The Jews

The Nations

The Church

The Nations

The Nations are the first of the three people groups introduced to us.

They were formed as nations after the flood.

In Genesis 10, we meet them as the seventy foundational nations in the offspring of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

(To arrive at seventy, do not count Noah's three sons, nor the Philistines of verse 14.)

Genesis 10:32 KJV These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, **in their nations**: and by these were **the nations** divided in the earth after the flood.

The Lord had commanded what they were to do after the waters receded.

Can you imagine being the only people on Earth and hearing God's instruction:

Genesis 9:1 KJV ¶ And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

Genesis 9:1 NASB1995 ¶ And God blessed Noah and his sons and said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth.

In the year 1996 from Creation, 340 years after the flood, the survivors had made no move to obey God and fill the Earth. They were all concentrated together in present-day Iraq. And they decided to build a city and a tower, "lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth" (Genesis 11:1-4).

Genesis 11:1-4 NASB1995

Genesis 11:1 ¶ Now the whole earth used the same language and the same words.

Genesis 11:2 It came about as they journeyed east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar and settled there.

Genesis 11:3 They said to one another, "Come, let us make bricks and burn *them* thoroughly." And they used brick for stone, and they used tar for mortar.

Genesis 11:4 They said, “Come, let us build for ourselves a city, and a tower whose top will reach into heaven, and let us make for ourselves a name, otherwise we will be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.”

The leader who instigated the building of the Tower of Babel was Nimrod.

Genesis 10:8-12 KJV

Genesis 10:8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

Genesis 10:9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

Genesis 10:10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

Genesis 10:11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

Genesis 10:12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

The Stone Edition of the Chumash

Before Nimrod there were neither wars nor reigning monarchs. He subjugated the Babylonians until they crowned him (v. 10), after which he went to Assyria and built great cities (*Radak; Ramban*). The Torah calls him a *mighty hunter*, which *Rashi* and most commentators interpret figuratively: Nimrod ensnared men with his words and incited them to rebel against God. . . . (*R' Hirsch*). His first conquest, which laid the basis for his subsequent empire-building, was Babel, which became the center of Nebuchadnezzar's Babylonian Empire. It was one of the greatest cities of the ancient world.⁷⁴

With this rebellion began the Babylonian System. All things Babylon have their root in this rebellion.

Kenneth Copeland, in teaching about the Babylonian System, called it, “Man’s attempt to meet his own needs without God.”

The Separated Nation

Not willing that the nations perish, He separated a nation to himself.

A holy nation with a holy call.

Genesis 12:1-3 ASV

Genesis 12:1 ¶ Now Jehovah said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will show thee:

Genesis 12:2 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing:

Genesis 12:3 and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that curseth thee will I curse: and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

⁷⁴ Nosson Scherman, Meir Zlotowitz, *The Chumash- The Stone Edition, ArtScroll Series* (Brooklyn, Mesorah Publications: 2008), 47.

Babylon and the Times of the Gentiles

Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, was the first to carry off the Hebrews out of their Promised Land. Before the destruction of the Temple, he carried the bright young men of the royal family off to Babylon. Daniel was among them. There, God revealed the end to Daniel.

With the carrying off of Israel into the Babylonian captivity, “the times of the Gentiles” began. That phrase was coined by the Master when he prophesied that an end would come to “the times of the Gentiles” and their trodding down of Jerusalem (Luke 21:24).

The Father gave King Nebuchadnezzar a dream which prophesied that end.

A “Stone Kingdom” would destroy the four Gentile Empires seen in that dream.

The Stone would strike the metal image of the kingdoms that evolved since Nimrod and Babel. And at the time of the striking of the toes, there would still be something left of Babylon in the image.

Babylon is Fallen

When I read, “Babylon is fallen,” I think back to Nebuchadnezzar’s image. I think back before that to Babel. Every vestige of all that began with Babel will fall and disappear like the chaff from the “summer threshingfloors” (Daniel 2:34–35; 44–45).

Exactly what is Babylon today? Guesses, and speculation have named cities: Rome, New York City, the City of Babylon itself (restored).

There was a restoration of the nation of Babylon, of sorts, when the Middle East was brought back (as the Prophets declared it would be) with WWI and the discovery of oil.

I’d seen from Zechariah’s vision that the price of a barrel of crude oil in Iraq replaced the price of an ephah as the basis of world commerce (Zechariah 5:5–11).

We could also say there have been judgments in that physical land.

No one really knows what will happen there. But certainly not the establishment of democracy.

I see the whole thing as one—the Babylonian system, the Beast—all inspired by the ancient adversary. *All of it is falling.*

The future is as bright as God can make it.

No wonder the enemy did not want us to read The Book of the Revelation of Jesus Christ.

APPENDIX 7 ENDS HERE

Revelation 14:9–11 ASV

Rev. 14:9 ¶ And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand,

Rev. 14:10 he also shall drink of the wine of **the wrath of God**, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Rev. 14:11 and the smoke of their torment goeth up *for ever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast and his image, and whoso receiveth the mark of his name.

*** ASV Note: Revelation 14:11**

Greek: εἰς αἰῶνας αἰῶνων = eis aiōnas aiōnōn = *unto ages of ages*.

Repeatedly we see the Tribulation as the time of “the wrath of God” and remember that the Church is not appointed to wrath.

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

The remainder of Revelation 14 previews the forthcoming Battle of Armageddon. Christ is pictured preparing to harvest the whole earth. This event involves His return when He takes over all governments. Chapter 19 describes the Battle in greater detail.⁷⁵

Revelation 14:14–20 ASV

Rev. 14:14 ¶ And I saw, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud I saw one sitting like unto a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

Rev. 14:15 And another angel came out from the temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

Rev. 14:16 And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.

This is not the harvest of the Church, nor of the great last outpouring during the dispensation of the Church Age. This was accomplished long before.

Rev. 14:17 ¶ And another angel came out from the temple [Greek: sanctuary] which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

Rev. 14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, he that hath power over fire; and he called with a great voice to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

Rev. 14:19 And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage [Greek: vines] of the earth, and cast it into the winepress, the great *winepress*, of the wrath of God.

⁷⁵ Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed* (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 189–190.

Rev. 14:20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

SESSION 12 CONTINUES IN CHAPTER 15

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 15

SESSION 12 CONTINUES HERE

Revelation 15:1-4 ASV

Rev. 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having seven plagues, *which are* the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God.

Again, the Tribulation, the time of the filling up and the outpouring and completing of the wrath of God.

Revelation 15:1 AMPC

THEN I saw another wonder (sign, token, symbol) in heaven, great and marvelous [warning of events of ominous significance]: There were seven angels bringing seven plagues (afflictions, calamities), *which are the last, for with them God's wrath (indignation) is completely expressed [reaches its climax and is ended].*

Rev. 15:2 ¶ And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that come off victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his name, standing by the sea of glass, having harps of God.

| These are the ones who endured and triumphed.

Rev. 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,
Great and marvellous are thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty; righteous and true are thy ways, thou King of the ⁵ages.

ASV Note 5, Revelation 15:3

⁵Many ancient authorities read *nations*.

Revelation 15:3 AMPC

And they sang the song of Moses the servant of God and the song of the Lamb, saying, Mighty and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God the Omnipotent! Righteous (just) and true are Your ways, O Sovereign of the ages (King of the *nations*)!

Rev. 15:4 Who shall not fear, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy; for all the nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy righteous acts have been made manifest.

Revelation 15:4 AMPC

Who shall not reverence and glorify Your name, O Lord [giving You honor and praise in worship]? For You only are holy. All the nations shall come and

pay homage *and* adoration to You, for Your just judgments (Your righteous sentences and deeds) have been made known *and* displayed.

Psalm 47 is prophetic of the time of the beginning of the Millennium. Many Jewish commentators believe this is a psalm celebrating the coming of the Messiah.

Psalm 47:1–9 ASV

¹ Oh clap your hands, all ye peoples;
Shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

² For Jehovah Most High is terrible;
He is a great King over all the earth.

³ He subdueth peoples under us,
And nations under our feet.

⁴ He chooseth our inheritance for us,
The glory of Jacob whom he loved. *Selah*

The physical descendants of Israel are referred to as Jacob. They have an inheritance—ruling from Jerusalem. This is a time during the Millennium after the nations have been subdued.

⁵ God is gone up with a shout,
Jehovah with the sound of a trumpet.

⁶ Sing praises to God, sing praises:
Sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

⁷ For God is the King of all the earth:
Sing ye praises with understanding.

⁸ God reigneth over the nations:
God sitteth upon his holy throne.

⁹ The princes of the peoples are gathered together
To be the people of the God of Abraham;
For the shields of the earth belong unto God:
He is greatly exalted.

Revelation 15:5–8 ASV

Rev. 15:5 ¶ And after these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

Rev. 15:6 and there came out from the temple the seven angels that had the seven plagues, arrayed with *precious* stone, pure *and* bright, and girt about their breasts with golden girdles.

Rev. 15:7 And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

Rev. 15:8 And the temple [sanctuary] was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and none was able to enter into the temple [sanctuary], till the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

SESSION 12 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 16

SESSION 13 STARTS HERE

Revelation 16:1 ASV ¶ And I heard a great voice out of the temple [Gr: sanctuary], saying to the seven angels, Go ye, and **pour out** the seven bowls of **the wrath of God into the earth.**

The First Bowl/Vial

Boils, Sores

Comparable to the sixth Egyptian plague (Exodus 9:8–12)

Revelation 16:2 ASV ¶ And the first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth; and it became a noisome and grievous sore upon the men that had the mark of the beast, and that worshipped his image.

The Second Bowl/Vial

Blood (Sea)

Revelation 16:3 ASV ¶ And the second poured out his bowl into the sea; and it became blood as of a dead man; and every living soul died, *even* the things that were in the sea.

The Third Bowl/Vial

Blood (Rivers)

Comparable to the first Egyptian plague (Exodus 7:19–21)

Revelation 16:4 ASV ¶ And the third poured out his bowl into the rivers and the fountains of the waters; and it became blood.

God, the Judge of All

Righteous and Just in all His Judgments

Revelation 16:5–7 ASV

Rev. 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, Righteous art thou, who art and who wast, thou Holy One, because thou didst thus judge:

Rev. 16:6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and blood hast thou given them to drink: they are worthy.

Rev. 16:7 And I heard the altar saying, Yea, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

The Fourth Bowl/Vial Judgment

Great Heat

Revelation 16:8–9 ASV

Rev. 16:8 ¶ And the fourth poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto it to scorch men with fire.

Rev. 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat: and they blasphemed the name of God who hath the power over these plagues; and **they repented not to give him glory.**

The Fifth Bowl Bowl/Vial Judgment

Darkness

Comparable to the ninth Egyptian plague (Exodus 10:21–23).

Revelation 16:10–11 ASV

Rev. 16:10 ¶ And the fifth poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom was darkened; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

Rev. 16:11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and **they repented not of their works.**

The Sixth Bowl (Vial) Judgment

Euphrates Dried Up

Revelation 16:12 ASV ¶ And the sixth poured out his bowl upon the great river, the *river* Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way might be made ready for the kings that *come* from the sunrising. [The East]

| See Revelation 9:1–16 for possible connection.

The Evil Trinity

Demons Gather Forces

Revelation 16:13–16 ASV

Rev. 16:13 And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as it were frogs:

Rev. 16:14 for they are spirits of *demons*, working signs; which go forth unto the kings of the whole world, **to gather them together unto the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.**

| Demon spirits will work on leaders, provoking them to war.

Rev. 16:15 (**Behold, I come as a thief.** Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.)

| Never does the New Testament state that He comes “as a thief” for His Body, His bride.

He comes “as a thief” always refers to the Tribulation period.

See 1 Thessalonians 5:2; Matthew 24:42.

| This parenthetical interjection assures He is the LORD of what is about to happen.

Rev. 16:16 And they gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew Har-Magedon.

| *Har* in Hebrew = mountain

Megiddo was one of Solomon’s fortified cities built on Mount Megiddo.

1 Kings 9:15 KJV And this is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised, to build the house of Jehovah, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

The King James and most others follow the Greek using Armageddon.

The final battle of the Jewish Age has become commonly known as The Battle of Armageddon. This is the battle described in Zechariah 14. In this battle, Jesus will come on His white horse to defeat the unholy trinity.

(See Revelation 19:11–21.)

*The following is from
Appendix 16*

THREE END OF DAYS WARS

Three Wars

Jewish sages teach that there are two Gog-Magog wars. I believe there are three distinct wars in the end of days.

The first and third are identified with the term Gog and Magog.

The first: Ezekiel 38, 39

An invasion of Israel by Gog’s forces. I believe this war could occur at any time now. (Some believe it will happen soon after the Rapture.)

The second: Zechariah 14; Revelation 16:16

The Battle of Armageddon takes place at the end of the Great Tribulation, after the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. Jesus returns to Earth on His white horse with fire in

His eyes (Revelation 19:12) and puts His feet once again on the Mount of Olives. He is coming to judge and make war. When He comes to meet us in the air (for the Rapture), He will come for love.

On the Earth, the Antichrist and his forces will have circled Jerusalem, thinking they are going to wipe out the Jews. But they will look up and see Jesus on His white horse. After this battle, Jesus will send the Antichrist and the False Prophet to the Lake of Fire, and an angel will confine Satan to the bottomless pit for 1,000 years.

The third: Revelation 20:8

At the end of the 1,000 years, Satan is “loosed out of his prison” (Revelation 20:7). He then goes forth to deceive the nations. He gathers a large army of followers, which God destroys with fire from Heaven.

An Ongoing War (Psalm 83)

I see the conflict described in Psalm 83 as an ongoing war of attrition with the forces of Islam against Israel. This war does not have an exact starting date. It is called by some the Arab-Israeli conflict. But it is really an Islamic confederacy.

Satan Stirs Things Up

Satan (Hebrew שָׂטָן = “adversary”) is the instigator in each of these conflicts. They are his attacks against the plans of God. In the double-kingdom system, he has a place, a headquarters, where he has a throne. He moves it around according to what he is doing on the Earth. In the verses below, his throne is above Pergamon, which is in ancient Turkey. He was not—and is not—in hell. That comes later.

YECHEZKEL 38:1-3 JPS 1917

א וַיְהִי דְבַר-יְהוָה, אֵלַי
לֵאמֹר. 1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying:

ב בֶּן-אָדָם, שִׁים פָּנֶיךָ אֶל-
גּוֹג אֶרֶץ הַמָּגוּג--נְשִׂיא,
רֹאשׁ מְשֻׁד וְתַבַּל; וְהִנְבֵּא,
עָלַי. 2'Son of man, set thy face toward Gog,
of the land of Magog, the chief prince of
Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy
against him,

ג וְאָמַרְתָּ, כֹּה אָמַר אֲדֹנָי
יְהוָה: הִנְנִי אֵלֶיךָ, גּוֹג--
נְשִׂיא, רֹאשׁ מְשֻׁד וְתַבַּל. 3 and say: Thus saith the Lord GOD:
Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, chief
prince of Meshech and Tubal;

“Gog”

I believe Gog is an evil spirit being—Satan. And that he is operating from the mid-heavens as the prince of the power of the air (Ephesians 2:2), directing the invasion over the city of Moscow.

Such "princedom" of the air over nations are shown in the Book of Daniel as the Prince of Persia (Iran) and the Prince of Grecia.

(See Appendix 5: “The Seat of Satan.”)

It is Gog, the evil Satan, that God is against.

“the land of Magog”

This is the earthly area of Gog’s operation.

Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation With a Commentary Anthologized From Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources*

Gog of the land of Magog

The various traditions concerning the identity of Magog, who in Genesis 10:2 is listed among the sons of Noah’s son, Japheth, tend to place the land of Magog in what today is ... Russia ...

Thus ... land of Magog, is located in a region aptly described as ... the farthest north ...

Meshech and Tubal

... Both ... are listed in Genesis 10:2 as sons of Japheth.

... prince, leader [rosh] of Meshech and Tubal

This salutation ... indicates that the *Gaonim* [early Talmudic sages] had a tradition that these countries were indeed located in Russia.⁷⁶

Brim Note: Modern Russian Cities bear names like Meshech (Moskva) and Tubal (Tobolsk).

YEchezkel 38:4–7 JPS 1917

ד וְשׁוּבַבְתִּיךָ, וְנָתַתִּי חֲחִים 4 and I will turn thee about, and put
 בְּלַחֲיֶיךָ; וְהוֹצֵאתִי אוֹתְךָ hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring
 וְאֶת-כָּל-חֵילְךָ סוֹסִים, thee forth, and all thine army, horses
 וּפָרָשִׁים, לְבִשֵׁי מְכֹלֹל and horsemen, all of them clothed most
 gorgeously, a great company with

⁷⁶ Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation with a Commentary Anthologized from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources*, 3rd edition. (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 2017), 580-583.

בְּלָם--קֶהַל רַב צָנָה וּמָגֵן, buckler and shield, all of them handling
תַּפְּשֵׁי חַרְבוֹת בְּלָם. swords:

What this great military company does will be the result of what God has placed in their minds to do. Though they will not recognize it.

ה 5 פָּרַס כּוּשׁ וּפּוּט, אֲתָם;
בְּלָם, מָגֵן וְכוּבֵעַ. of them with shield and helmet;

ו 6 גֹּמֶר, וְכָל-אֲגַפְיָה--בֵּית
תּוֹגַרְמָה, יִרְכָּתִי צָפוֹן וְאֶת-
כָּל-אֲגַפְיּוֹ; עַמִּים רַבִּים,
אֲתָךְ. of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of
the north, and all his bands; even many
peoples with thee.

ז 7 הֵכֵן לְךָ--אֶתָּה, וְכָל-
קֶהְלֶךְ הַנִּקְהָלִים עֲלֶיךָ;
וְהֵייתָ לָהֶם, לְמִשְׁמָר. Be thou prepared, and prepare for
thyself, thou, and all thy company that
are assembled unto thee, and be thou
guarded of them.

Persia—Present-day Iran

A strong alliance between Russia and Iran began with Russia's helping Iran build a nuclear reactor.

The evil alliance, which the Lord foresaw, continues until the very time of this writing.

More than 2,500 years ago, Ezekiel prophesied a Russian-Persian coalition. It is not as if God predestined it; every nation and its leaders have free wills. But by His foreknowledge the Lord sees how things will turn out. His judgments are predicated on the leader's own actions.

Now we will return to comments on Ezekiel 38.

Cush and Put

These groups settled south of Egypt and probably spread over an area which today is the eastern part of the Sudan, Ethiopia, and Eritrea.

Gomer

Son of Japheth. The *ArtScroll Tanach Series Yechezkel* commentary states that where they settled is "difficult to identify with any certainty. ... *Josephus*

(*History of the Jews*, ch. 1) identifies ... *children of Gomer*, as the ‘Franks who live in France on the River Seine.’”⁷⁷

The following reference identifies their origin as Germanic tribes.

Christian Violatti, “Franks,” World History Encyclopedia

The Franks were a confederation of Germanic tribes that was originally composed of a mix of groups settled between the Rhine and the Weser Rivers. ...

The Franks appear in Latin sources for the first time in 257 CE, mentioned among the enemies of Rome in northern Gaul.⁷⁸

Agreeing with ArtScroll, that no one can be sure about *Gomer*, I would hazard a guess that they are European. A clue that, to me, is an indication of this origin is the name of another of Gomer’s grandsons, *Ashkenaz*. The Jews from Europe are called *Ashkenazis*.

Togarmah

Many prophecy teachers teach that *Togarmah* is Turkey.

“Togarmah,” Wikipedia

Togarmah (Hebrew: תֹּגַרְמָה *Tōgarmā*) is a figure in the "table of nations" in Genesis 10, the list of descendants of Noah that represents the peoples known to the ancient Hebrews. Togarmah is among the descendants of Japheth and is thought to represent some people located in Anatolia.⁷⁹

“Anatolia,” Wikipedia

Anatolia, in geography known as Asia Minor, Asian Turkey, Anatolian peninsula, or Anatolian plateau, denotes the westernmost protrusion of Asia, which makes up the majority of the Republic of Turkey.⁸⁰

“Armenian Genocide” Wikipedia

The **Armenian genocide** was the systematic mass murder and ethnic cleansing of around one million ethnic Armenians from Anatolia and adjoining regions by the Ottoman Empire and its ruling party, the Committee of Union and Progress (CUP), during World War I.⁸¹

⁷⁷ Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation with a Commentary Anthologized from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources*, 3rd edition. (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 2017), 584.

⁷⁸ Christian Violatti, "Franks," World History Encyclopedia. Accessed December 2, 2021. <https://www.worldhistory.org/Franks/>

⁷⁹“Togarmah,” Wikipedia. Accessed June 1, 2007. <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Togarmah>

⁸⁰“Anatolia,” Wikipedia. Accessed June 1, 2007. <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anatolia>

⁸¹“Armenian Genocide,” Wikipedia. Accessed June 1, 2007. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Armenian_genocide

“Turkey,” Wikipedia

The Republic of Turkey was founded in 1923, following the Ottoman Empire’s defeat in World War I and the subsequent Turkish War of Independence led by Mustafa Kemal Atatürk. As the first president of the new republic, Atatürk initiated a program of political, economic, and cultural reforms, which became known as secular Kemalism, to build a ‘new Turkey’ that was far from its Ottoman and Islamic heritage.⁸²

YECHEZKEL 38:8 JPS 1917

ח 8 **After many days** thou shalt be
 בְּאַחֲרֵית הַשָּׁנִים תָּבוֹא אֶל- mustered for service, in the latter years
 אֶרֶץ מְשׁוּבֶבֶת מִחֶרֶב thou shalt come against the land that is
 מְקַבְּצַת מֵעַמִּים רַבִּים, עַל brought back from the sword, that is
 הַרֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲשֶׁר-הָיוּ gathered out of many peoples, against
 לְחֶרֶבָה תָּמִיד; וְהִיא מֵעַמִּים the mountains of Israel, which have
 הוֹצְאָה, וַיֵּשְׁבוּ לְבֵטַח כָּלָם. brought forth out of the peoples, and
 they dwell safely all of them.

מִיָּמִים רַבִּים The literal translation is "from many days."

ArtScroll translates and comments:

From ancient times [lit. from many days] you are to be recalled.

In the *nifal*, ... [*passive*] usually means that one is recalled with the purpose of subjecting him to his predestined fate, good or bad.

Rashi sees the wars ... as a time of reckoning for all the evils which the nations had perpetrated against Israel over the centuries. He renders, *You are to be recalled* (that is, punished) for sins which were committed *long ago*.

... another interpretation is possible. God’s *פְּקִידָה*, *consideration* of Gog goes back into antiquity. This final confrontation ... is the culmination of all of world history which was inexorably flowing towards this point; although we could not understand how while the events were taking place (*R’ Breuer*).⁸³

Brim Note: I have studied what is called antisemitism throughout history. And this commentary brings to my mind more recent history of terrible

⁸² “Turkey,” Wikipedia. Accessed June 1, 2007. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_Turkey

⁸³ Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation with a Commentary Anthologized from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources, 3rd edition*. (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 2017), 584-585.

atrocities perpetrated against the Jews from these very geographical areas. As mentioned, however, it probably goes back into antiquity as well.

“against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste”

This was, indeed, the condition of the land of Israel until Israel was restored as a nation. The barren, unfruitful wasteland has become a productive land.

“but it is brought forth out of the peoples”

By the end of WWII, the Jews of Europe had suffered the loss of 6 million people at the hands of Hitler’s Nazis. In 1945, European Jews were freed from the death camps. Just three years later, Israel was reborn in May 1948. In June 1967, they regained Jerusalem. Since the rebirth of the nation of Israel, millions have returned to the Jewish homeland from all over the world.

YECHEZKEL 38:9-11 JPS 1917

ט 9 And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt
 וְעָלִיתָ כַּשָּׂאָה תְּבוּאָה, come like a storm, thou shalt be like a
 כְּעָנָן לְכִסּוֹת הָאָרֶץ תִּהְיֶה- cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy
 אֶתְּהָ, וְכָל-אֲגַפִּיךָ, וְעַמִּים- bands, and many peoples with thee. {S}
 רַבִּים, אוֹתְךָ. {ס}

Ezekiel’s prophecy here is directed to the nations that will be allied against Israel. Their coming “like a storm” and “like a cloud to cover the land” could very well refer to an attack from the air.

י 10 Thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall
 כֹּה אָמַר, אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה: come to pass in that day, that things
 וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, יַעֲלוּ shall come into thy mind, and thou
 דְּבָרִים עַל-לִבְבְּךָ, וַחֲשַׁבְתָּ, shalt devise an evil device;
 מַחֲשַׁבֵּת רָעָה.

יא 11 and thou shalt say: I will go up
 וְאָמַרְתָּ, אֶעֱלֶה עַל- against the land of unwalled villages; I
 אָרֶץ פְּרוּזוֹת--אֲבוֹא will come upon them that are at quiet,
 הַשְּׂקֵטִים, יֹשְׁבֵי לְבֵטַח; that dwell safely, all of them dwelling
 כָּלָם, יֹשְׁבִים בְּאֵין חוֹמָה, without walls, and having neither bars
 וּבְרִיחַ וּדְלָתִים, אֵין לָהֶם. nor gates;

In Bible times important cities had walls. It was not until the resettlement of Israel in very recent times that Jews began to live outside walls and to build towns without walls. I believe the Prophet was referring to the time when things would have changed:

Mishkenot She'ananim – The First Settlement Outside the Old City Walls

Until the middle of the 19th century, all the people of Jerusalem lived inside the Old City Walls. Different ethnic groups: Muslims, Jews, Christians and Armenians lived together in an area of only one square kilometer. Being outside the City walls was considered very dangerous, especially at night. People were scared of being attacked by gangs of robbers and only felt safe inside the city walls. Accordingly, the old city became overcrowded. Living in such crowded conditions was hazardous for everyone's health. Diseases spread quickly among the old city's residents because it was hard to be hygienic under such conditions. People were also incredibly poor because there were not enough job opportunities for them. It was clear that the only solution for the city's natural growth was to build new neighborhoods outside the old city walls

Moses Montifiore was a wealthy English Jew who decided to help the Jewish community inside the old city walls by buying lands outside the old city walls.

Montifiore decided to ... create a new settlement outside the city walls for Torah scholars who were poor and needy.

In the year 1860, Moses Montifiore built the first settlement outside of the walls. He named the neighborhood Mishkenot Sheananim ...

Poor Torah Scholars and their families quickly populated Mishkenot Sheananim. At the beginning they were frightened to sleep outside the old city walls, so they would return to their original homes to sleep at night.⁸⁴

YECHEZKEL 38:12-13 JPS 1917

יב לְשָׁלַל שָׁלַל, וְלָבֹז בַּז--
 לְהָשִׁיב יָדְךָ עַל-חֲרָבוֹת
 נוֹשְׁבוֹת, וְאֶל-עַם מְאֹסָף
 מִגּוֹיִם, עֹשֶׂה מְקָנָה וְקִנְיֹן,
 יֹשְׁבֵי עַל-טִבּוֹר הָאָרֶץ.

12 to take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that are now inhabited, and against the people that are gathered out of the nations, that have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the middle of the earth.

יג שֶׁבַא וּדְדָן וְסַחֲרִי
 תַּרְשִׁישׁ וְכָל-כְּפִירִיהָ, יֹאמְרוּ
 לְךָ, הֲלִשְׁלַל שָׁלַל אֶתְּהָ בָּא,
 הֲלָבֹז בַּז הֲקָהַלְתָּ קְהֶלְךָ--
 לְשֹׂאת כֶּסֶף וְזָהָב, לְקַחַת
 מְקָנָה וְקִנְיֹן, לְשָׁלַל, שָׁלַל

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the magnates thereof, shall say unto thee: Comest thou to take the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to

⁸⁴ "Mishkenot Sheananim," Wikipedia, Accessed June 1, 2007.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mishkenot_Sha%27ananim

{ס} גדול take great spoil? {S}

“to take the spoil ...”

Some prophecy teachers have said it would be oil. This would take a supernatural discovery. I really don't know what the “spoil” is, but the Word of God declares it, so it shall surely be.

“Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the magnates [KJV: young lions] thereof,

Sheba and Dedan were sons of Keturah who became forefathers of the Arabs:

1 Chronicles 1:32 KJV Now the sons of **Keturah**, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. (emphasis added)

Dr. Hilton Sutton, a mentor and friend, believed Sheba and Dedan were perhaps Saudi Arabia—and that the young lions of the merchants of Tarshish, who were sailors, could include England and her offspring, the United States.

He put forth his idea that when the invading armies came down into Israel, these other nations might hold a press conference in which they asked the questions posed in verse 13. Whimsically, he inferred that they might do nothing more about it.

YECHEZKEL 38:15–17 JPS 1917

טו וּבֹאֵת מִמְּקוֹמָךְ, 15 And thou shalt come from thy place
מִיִּרְכַּתִּי צְפוֹן--אֲתָהּ, out of the uttermost parts of the north,
וְעַמִּים רַבִּים אִתְּךָ: רֶכְבִּי, thou, and many peoples with thee, all
סוּסִים כְּלָם, קָהָל גָּדוֹל of them riding upon horses, a great
וְחֵיל רַב. company and a mighty army;

טז וְעָלִיתָ עַל-עַמִּי 16 and thou shalt come up against My
יִשְׂרָאֵל, כְּעָנָן לְכַסּוֹת people Israel, as a cloud to cover the
הָאָרֶץ; בְּאַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים land; it shall be in the end of days, and
תִּהְיֶה, וְהִבְאוּתִיךָ עַל- I will bring thee against My land, that
אֲרָצִי, לְמַעַן יֵדְעַת הַגּוֹיִם the nations may know Me, when I shall
אֶתִּי בְּהַקְדָּשִׁי בְךָ be sanctified through thee, O Gog,
לְעֵינֵיהֶם, גּוֹג. {ס} before their eyes. {S}

יז כה-אמר אדני יהוה,
האתה-הוא אשר-דברתי
בימים קדמונים ביד עבדי
נביאי ישראל, הנבאים
בימים ההם, שנים--
להביא אתך, עליהם.
{ס}

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Art thou he of whom I spoke in old time by My servants the prophets of Israel, that prophesied in those days for many years, that I would bring thee against them? {S}

“out of the uttermost parts of the north”

ArtScroll Tanach Series Yechezkel translates, “from your place in the farthest north.”⁸⁵

Moscow is due north from Jerusalem.

“My people Israel”

This will occur in the end of days and God calls them, “My people Israel.”

Would that politicians and all people might recognize Israel’s status as the apple of God’s eye, and be on the Lord’s side concerning them.

“as a cloud to cover the land ...”

Throughout the prophecy, the prophet uses the only terms he knew at the time to describe an invading army he could not even imagine.

“it shall be in the end of days”

The time is fixed. It could only happen now when we live. Considering the current alignment of nations, *we could see it happen at any time.*

“I will bring thee ...”

God brings them down for His purposes ...

“that the nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes ...”

Throughout the prophecy, God sets forth this as His purpose.

I believe that the nations around about will recognize that it is a supernatural victory evidently brought forth by the Hand of Israel’s God, Jehovah.

I also believe Israel’s Islamic neighbors will recognize that Jehovah is God. I believe many Muslims, and others, will turn to Jehovah God. This short, supernatural victory will result in a huge number of surrounding peoples (Muslims in particular) coming to God.

⁸⁵ Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation With a Commentary Anthologized From Talmudic, Madrashic and Rabbinic Sources*, 3rd edition (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 2017), 587.

Israel, too, will recognize Jehovah in this victory:

Ezekiel 39:7 KJV So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen [nations] shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

Brim Note: The following Scripture, I believe, could relate to Ezekiel 38 and 39. Note especially verse 14, which speaks of “them that spoil us.” If it does, God’s supernatural forces will bring about a quick easy-to-see-it-is-Jehovah victory.

Isaiah 17:12–14 KJV

Is. 17:12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

Is. 17:13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Is. 17:14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

Isaiah 17 is the “Burden of Damascus” chapter which says, “Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap” (Isaiah 17:1).

I have long seen that Syria is not listed in Ezekiel 38 as an ally in this invasion—even in the light of how long Russia and Syria have been cohorts. So, I thought Damascus would be wiped out in some sort of limited nuclear blast, probably at the hands of Israel.

But recent developments in the “Syrian Civil War” at this writing, have virtually crippled the Syrian regime of the Assads. Various groups are fighting for the territory we have known as Syria.

When you read this, it may all be sorted out. But at any rate Syria, as it was known in the twentieth and early twenty-first centuries, is not the same.

YECHEZKEL 38:18–23 JPS 1917

יח 18 וְהָיָה בַיּוֹם הַהוּא, בַּיּוֹם
 בּוֹא גֹג עַל-אֲדַמַּת יִשְׂרָאֵל--
 נָאִם, אֲדַנִּי יְהוָה: תַּעֲלֶה
 חֲמָתִי, בְּאָפִי. day, when Gog shall come against the
 land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD,
 that My fury shall arise up in My
 nostrils.

יט 19 וּבְקִנְיָתִי בְאֵשׁ-עֵבְרָתִי,
 דִּבַּרְתִּי: אִם-לֹא בַיּוֹם הַהוּא,
 יְהִי רָעַשׁ גָּדוֹל, עַל, אֲדַמַּת
 יִשְׂרָאֵל. For in My jealousy and in the fire
 of My wrath have I spoken: Surely in
 that day there shall be a great
 shaking in the land of Israel;

כ 20 so that the fishes of the sea, and
 וְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְחַיֵּית הַשָּׂדֶה,
 וְכָל-הַרִמָּשׁ הַרִמָּשׁ עַל-
 הָאָדָמָה, וְכָל הָאָדָם, אֲשֶׁר
 עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה; וְנִהְרָסוּ
 הַהָרִים, וְנִפְלוּ הַמְּדַרְגּוֹת,
 וְכָל-חוֹמָה, לְאָרֶץ תִּפּוֹל.
 the fowls of the heaven, and the
 beasts of the field and all creeping
 things that creep upon the ground,
 and all the men that are upon the
 face of the earth, shall shake at My
 presence, and the mountains shall be
 thrown down, and the steep places
 shall fall, and every wall shall fall to
 the ground.

כא 21 And I will call for a sword against
 חָרֵב, נְאֻם אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה: חָרֵב
 אִישׁ, בְּאָחִיו תִּהְיֶה.
 him throughout all my mountains,
 saith the Lord GOD; every man's
 sword shall be against his brother.

כב 22 And I will plead against him with
 וּבְדָבָר וּבְדָמַי; וְגִשְׁמֵי שׁוֹטֵף וְאֲבָנֵי
 אֶלְגָּבִישׁ אֵשׁ וְגַפְרִית, אֲמַטִּיר
 עָלָיו וְעַל-אֲגָפָיו, וְעַל-עַמִּים
 רַבִּים, אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ.
 pestilence and with blood; and I will
 cause to rain upon him, and upon his
 bands, and upon the many peoples
 that are with him, an overflowing
 shower, and great hailstones, fire,
 and brimstone.

כג 23 Thus will I magnify Myself, and
 וְהִתְגַּדַּלְתִּי, וְהִתְקַדַּשְׁתִּי,
 וְנִוְדַעְתִּי, לְעֵינֵי גוֹיִם רַבִּים;
 וִידְעוּ, כִּי-אֲנִי יְהוָה. {ס}
 sanctify Myself, and I will make
 Myself known in the eyes of many
 nations; and they shall know that I
 am the LORD. {S}

Going back to the first part of this Appendix, note again that I think there will be three “end of days” wars.

The first: Ezekiel 38, 39. This one could happen any time.

The second: Zechariah 14; Revelation 16:16. The Battle of Armageddon occurs after the Great Tribulation.

The third: Revelation 20:8. At the end of the Millennium, Satan is released and gathers an army to do battle with God. Satan and his army are destroyed.

APPENDIX 16 ENDS HERE.

Revelation 16:14–16 ASV

Rev. 16:13 And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as it were frogs:

Rev. 16:14 for they are spirits of *demons*, working signs; which go forth unto the kings of the whole world, **to gather them together unto the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.**

Rev. 16:15 (**Behold, I come as a thief.** Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.)

Rev. 16:16 And they gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew Har-magedon.

The Seventh Angel with The Seventh Vial

Great Hail

Comparable with seventh Egyptian plague (Exodus 9:22–26)

Revelation 16:17–21 ASV

Rev. 16:17 ¶ And the seventh poured out his bowl upon the air; and there came forth a great voice out of the temple [sanctuary], from the throne, saying, It is done:

Rev. 16:18 and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since there were men upon the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty.

Rev. 16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

Rev. 16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

Rev. 16:21 And great hail, *every stone* about the weight of a talent, cometh down out of heaven upon men: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.

“great hail”

Hail is ammunition in God’s army, if not an army in itself, considering His name.

Jehovah Tzevaoth Jehovah of hosts (armies) יהוה צבאות 1 Samuel 1:3, etc.

David Baron, *Zechariah, a Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies*

... “Jehovah of hosts,” who, while Lord of all things, at whose call all created forces must marshal themselves as if for war...⁸⁶

⁸⁶ David Baron, *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies* (1918; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 2001), 11.

Brim Note: Jehovah of Hosts has many armies: Israel, the Body of Christ, angels, hailstones, climactic forces.

One of the most intriguing is the arsenal of hailstones stored in the heavens.

(See Ezekiel 38:22–23 where hail will be a factor.)

Job 38:22–23 ASV

Hast thou entered the treasuries of the snow,
Or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
Which I have reserved against the time of trouble,
Against the day of battle and war?

“about the weight of a talent”

“Talent,”

Mounce’s Complete Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testaments

The weight of a talent is estimated to be 75 pounds (34.3 kg), the amount of weight an average man can comfortably carry.⁸⁷

SESSION 13 CONTINUES IN CHAPTER 17

⁸⁷ “Talent,” in *Mounce’s Complete Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testaments*, ed. William D. Mounce (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 2006), 706.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 17

SESSION 13 CONTINUES HERE

Revelation 17:1–2 ASV

Rev. 17:1 ¶ And there came one of the seven angels that had the seven bowls, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the judgment of the great harlot that sitteth upon many waters;

Rev. 17:2 with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and they that dwell in the earth were made drunken with the wine of her fornication.

Many commentators see “the great harlot” as false religion.

Whenever Israel worshipped false gods and idols in the time before she was carried off into captivity in Babylon, God always called it harlotry.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

... the woman here is a harlot in guilty relation with the kings of the earth.

... he has managed to divorce morality from religion ...

“Babylon the great” means “confusion the great.”⁸⁸

Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed*

The harlot is the personification of false religion. She is the amalgamation of all man’s religion into one organization. Fornication refers to [includes] false religion ... the harlot is carrying on an affair with the Beast ... The harlot ... has been supported by the Beast System from its beginnings ... Mystery is the first name ... She is of a religious nature, mystical, spiritualistic. Close historical examination reveals that she dominated the seven great empires supporting her. It is not surprising to note that spiritualist mediums or people who practiced witchcraft controlled the leaders of the great empires from the time of Egypt until the fall of the Roman Empire ... The harlot has operated over a vast period of time ...

When the Antichrist is ready to pursue his ambition to become God, he must destroy the religious system in order to rule unopposed as the spiritual leader.⁸⁹

Brim Note: See Appendix 5: “The Seat of Satan” for Hitler’s cultic practice.

⁸⁸ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 460–461. <https://archive.org/details/numericalbible07gran/page/296/mode/2up>

⁸⁹ Dr. Hilton Sutton, *The Book of Revelation Revealed* (New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007), 171–173, 180.

Revelation 17:3–7 ASV

Rev. 17:3 And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

Rev. 17:4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stone and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations, even the unclean things of her fornication,

Rev. 17:5 and upon her forehead a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

Rev. 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I wondered with a great wonder.

Rev. 17:7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of **the beast that carrieth her**, which hath the seven heads and the ten horns.

Brim Note: We skip now to verses 15–17 that declare it is the beast who destroys the harlot. Note that it was God who put His plan into the beast.

Revelation 17:15–17 ASV

Rev. 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

Rev. 17:16 And **the ten horns** which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and **shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her utterly with fire.**

Rev. 17:17 For **God did put in their hearts to do his mind, and to come to one mind, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be accomplished.**

How will the Beast get rid of the harlot (the false religions of the world)? Perhaps he will establish laws outlawing all religious practices and worship of anyone but himself. Will he get rid of all the religious leaders?

The Revived Roman Empire

Revelation 17:8–14 ASV

Rev. 17:8 The **beast that thou sawest was, and is not;** and is about to come up out of the abyss, and to go into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, *they* whose name hath not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold **the beast, how that he was, and is not, and shall come.**

Rev. 17:9 Here is the mind that hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth:

Rev. 17:10 and they are seven kings; the five are fallen, the one is, the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a little while.

Rev. 17:11 And **the beast that was, and is not,** is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goeth into perdition.

“Eight” represents a new beginning. The Roman Empire will have a new beginning.

Rev. 17:12 And the ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings, who have received no kingdom as yet; but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, for one hour.

This is the ten-horned beast system we have seen ever since the Old Testament. The leaders of this system will be given a measure of authority by the Beast, but not for very long. They give the Beast a platform from which to work.

Rev. 17:13 These have one mind, and they give their power [*dunamis*] and authority [*exousia*] unto the beast.

Perhaps these leaders will look to the Beast for answers to some formidable crisis.

Rev. 17:14 These shall war against the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they *also shall overcome* that are with him, called and chosen and faithful.

As mentioned in previous chapters, and especially in the Appendixes, for years I have gone to Brussels and searched out the ten-toed, ten-horned, multi-headed Roman Empire revived in the European Union.

Much conjecture has been put forth about the number ten. I reached a measure of satisfaction about it in the following personal experience.

Several years ago, we were at the European Parliament Building in Brussels on a special day when it was promoting the idea of “Regions.” We slipped into a session with Ireland. They were being “sold” on “saying yes to everything.” (See Appendix 6: “The Image of Europe,” picture of geese in flight.) The Irish delegation was made up of representatives of a section of their populace seeking badly needed roads. The parliamentarian said to them, “We have to stop thinking of ourselves as individual countries and begin to think of ourselves as regions.” He mentioned some names of regions, as that was the idea being sold everywhere that day. The one I remember was the Madrid region.

The thought came to me. *We have always thought ten nations. But the number ten is all the Bible really reveals.* That there will be ten is absolutely without doubt. The government will be made up of ten “somethings” no matter what they turn out to be.

They will give their power and authority to the beast (verse 13).

They will be the platform from which the Antichrist and the system operates.

Of course, it is God who is in ultimate control, and those who must be judged will play right into His hands.

SESSION 13 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 18

SESSION 14 STARTS HERE

Revelation 18:1–5 ASV

Rev. 18:1 ¶ After these things I saw another angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

Rev. 18:2 And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and is become a habitation of demons, and a hold of every unclean spirit, and a hold of every unclean and hateful bird.

Rev. 18:3 For by the wine of the wrath of her fornication all the nations are fallen; and the kings of the earth committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth waxed rich by the power of her wantonness.

Rev. 18:4 ¶ And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

Rev. 18:5 for her sins have reached even unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

For my comments on this chapter, please see “Appendix: The Babylonian System” which we have copied below. I would only add this comment on verse 4.

Evidently there are those of His own on the Earth “having fellowship with her sins.” He calls them “out of bed with her,” so to speak. So I will repeat the following comment from *The Numerical Bible*:

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Hebrews to Revelation*

The future before the world is largely, alas, made up of judgment, although it is true that the judgment is for a blessing which lies beyond it, and which is as bright as God can make it. Yet the judgment is emphatically a judgment of the world as it is, a judgment in which the whole present fashion of it passes away; and how important that we should know *why* it should pass away, and now to apprehend the mind of God with regard to that which He is going to judge! In this way prophecy is of the most practical nature, and a grand help to real holiness; that is to a separation from evil which necessarily is found in fellowship with Him. If there are things with which finally it will be seen that He cannot go on, then how clearly this must enter into our present estimate of them!

... God’s moral ways ... the end will perfectly bring them out ...⁹⁰

⁹⁰ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation* (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 289.

*The following is from
Appendix 4*

THE ANTICHRIST IN SCRIPTURE

Only John refers to him as the Antichrist—a title which seems to have stuck. And in realizing its literal meaning—“anti-“ the Anointed One (Christ)—we can see why it did.

For the forty or more years I have been looking at these things, people have been trying to figure out his exact identity. Early on, I heard Dr. Hilton Sutton say that we will not be able to do that. Here is the scriptural proof of that fact.

Note his titles given through the Apostle Paul:

The Man of Sin, The Lawless One, The Son of Perdition

2 Thessalonians 2:1–10 KJV (emphasis added)

2 Th. 2:1 ¶ Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and **by** our gathering together unto him [the Rapture],

2 Th. 2:2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

2 Th. 2:3 ¶ Let no man deceive you by any means: for **that day shall not come**, except there come a falling away [the Greek word can be translated “departure”] first, and **that man of sin** be revealed, **the son of perdition;**

2 Th. 2:4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

2 Th. 2:5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

2 Th. 2:6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

2 Th. 2:7 For **the mystery of iniquity** doth already work: only he who now letteth **will let**, until he be taken out of the way.

2 Th. 2:8 And then shall **that Wicked** [lawless one] be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

2 Th. 2:9 **Even him**, **whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,**

2 Th. 2:10 **And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness** in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

2 Thessalonians 2:7 ASV For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only *there is* one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way.

In one of the first Letters to the Church, false doctrine is already spreading concerning the personage of the man of sin. The Spirit, through Paul, corrects it. He will not be revealed until the one “that restraineth now” is “taken out of

the way.” That which restrains (or hinders), is the Spirit-filled Body of Christ. His identity cannot be known until the Church is caught up. (The Holy Spirit is omnipresent. He is in Heaven with the Church. But He is still active on Earth.)

How does the Church restrain the Antichrist? One way is prayer in the Spirit. Here in verse 7, the system is called, “the *mystery of lawlessness*.” The King James translation calls it “*the mystery of iniquity*.”

Various subjects in the New Testament are called *mysteries*, such as the mystery of the Church, the mystery of Israel, etc.

Praying in tongues is the Bible way to pray about things our heads cannot fathom:

1 Corinthians 14:2 KJV For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit **in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.**

1 Corinthians 14:14 KJV For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

I watched prayer groups in France hold back the voting-in of a constitution for the EU that would have come down hard on independent churches.

(See Appendix 6: “The Image of Europe.”)

The Assyrian

Isaiah 30:27–33 ASV

Isa. 30:27 ¶ Behold, the name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a devouring fire;

Isa. 30:28 and his breath is as an overflowing stream, that reacheth even unto the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction: and a bridle that causeth to err *shall be* in the jaws of the peoples.

Isa. 30:29 Ye shall have a song as in the night when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel.

Isa. 30:30 And Jehovah will cause his glorious voice to be heard, and will show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with a blast, and tempest, and hailstones.

Isa. 30:31 For through the voice of Jehovah shall **the Assyrian** be dismayed; with his rod will he smite *him*.

Isa. 30:32 And every stroke of the appointed staff, which Jehovah shall lay upon him, shall be with *the sound of* tabrets and harps; and in battles with the brandishing of *his arm* will he fight with them.

Isa. 30:33 For a Topheth is prepared of old; yea, for the king it is made ready; he hath made it deep and large; the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

The Little Horn of Daniel's Fourth Wild Beast

Daniel 7:7–11 ASV

Dan. 7:7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, a fourth beast, terrible and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

| This beast in Daniel represents the Roman Empire.

Dan. 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

| He is a great orator. A deceiver with his words.

| In 1958, we became friends with the couple who lived across the hall from our apartment. She was a German who had married an American soldier. She told us of hearing Hitler speak. She was only a little girl, but her mother took her to hear him. Even as a child, she realized the power he held over the people. She said it was indescribable.

Dan. 7:9 ¶ I beheld till thrones were placed, and one that was ancient of days did sit: his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, *and* the wheels thereof burning fire.

Dan. 7:10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousands of thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

Dan. 7:11 I beheld at that time because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake; I beheld even till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire.

| Dr. Lester Sumrall said, "The devil has had his candidate for the Antichrist in every generation."

Daniel 7:19–27 ASV

Dan. 7:19 Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which was diverse from all of them, exceeding terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet;

Dan. 7:20 and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other *horn* which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake great things, whose look was more stout than its fellows.

Dan. 7:21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

Dan. 7:22 until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High, and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

Dan. 7:23 ¶ Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

Dan. 7:24 And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings.

Dan. 7:25 And he [the Antichrist] shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.

Dan. 7:26 But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

Dan. 7:27 And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High: his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

He makes war with the saints of the remnant of Israel.

A Hebrew commentary on verse 25 suggests he will think to change the *moeds* and the Torah.

And notice something else that was brought to my attention by the Lord's dealing with me:

It was 1975 that I heard the Voice of the Lord in my spirit saying, "I want you to preach that Jesus is coming soon." I said, "Lord I don't hear that being said in my circles." He said, "I don't want you to say it because others are saying it. I want you to say it because I say it."

Not long after that, I heard someone say, "Look for the Christ. Don't look for the Antichrist." So I avoided the subject of the Antichrist. The Lord corrected me again.

"Don't be afraid to speak of the Antichrist. Everywhere he is mentioned, it says that he 'gets it'!"

The Little Horn

Daniel 8:18–27 ASV

Dan. 8:18 Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the ground; but he touched me, and set me upright.

Dan. 8:19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the latter time of the indignation; for it belongeth to the appointed time [*moed*] of the end.

Dan. 8:20 The ram which thou sawest, that had the two horns, they are the kings of Media and Persia.

Dan. 8:21 And the rough he-goat is the king of Greece: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king [Alexander the Great].

Dan. 8:22 And as for that which was broken, in the place whereof four stood up, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power.

Dan. 8:23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

| Our society has been influenced mostly by the Greeks.

Dan. 8:24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper and do *his pleasure*; and he shall destroy the mighty ones and the holy people.

Dan. 8:25 And through his policy he shall cause craft [deceit] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and in *their* security shall he destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

Dan. 8:26 And the vision of the evenings and mornings which hath been told is true: but shut thou up the vision; for it belongeth to many days *to come*.

Dan. 8:27 And I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up, and did the king's business: and I wondered at the vision, but none understood it.

The Prince That Shall Come

Daniel 9:26 ASV And after the threescore and two weeks shall the anointed one be cut off, and shall have nothing: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and even unto the end shall be war; desolations are determined.

The Willful King

Daniel 11:36–45 ASV

Dan. 11:36 ¶ And **the king shall do according to his will**; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods; and he shall prosper till the indignation [the Tribulation period] be accomplished; for that which is determined shall be done.

Dan. 11:37 Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women [perhaps the gods and goddesses women desire], nor regard any god; for he shall magnify himself above all.

Dan. 11:38 But in his place shall he honor the god of fortresses; and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

Dan. 11:39 And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god: whosoever acknowledgeth *him* he will increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a price.

Dan. 11:40 ¶ And at the time of the end shall the king of the south contend with him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass through.

| It appears the Antichrist will not enjoy universal support. He will be opposed by many nations who oppose and make war against him.

Dan. 11:41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown; but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

Dan. 11:42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

Dan. 11:43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

Dan. 11:44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly to sweep away many.

| Could this refer to a 200-million-man army out of China? Is it a natural army or a spiritual army? We don't know.

Dan. 11:45 And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea [the Mediterranean Sea] and the glorious holy mountain [Mt. Moriah, the Temple Mount]; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

The Antichrist

1 John 2:18 ASV ¶ Little children, it is the last hour: and as ye heard that **antichrist** cometh, even now have there arisen many **antichrists**; whereby we know that it is the last hour. (emphasis added)

The Beast

Revelation 13:1–7 ASV

Rev. 13:1 And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads names of blasphemy.

Rev. 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power [*dunamis*], and his throne, and great authority [*exousia*].

Rev. 13:3 And *I saw* one of his heads as though it had been smitten unto death; and his death-stroke was healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast;

Rev. 13:4 and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to war with him?

Rev. 13:5 and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority to continue forty and two months.

Rev. 13:6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, *even* them that dwell in the heaven.

Rev. 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation.

| (See Revelation 19:19–20.)

The Beast is both a person and a system. The beast system upon which the Beast, the Antichrist, operates is a conglomerate of the beasts of Daniel's visions.

Daniel 7:2-3 declares that the beasts come up from the Great Sea. The Great Sea in the Old Testament is the Mediterranean Sea. The four Empires were vast, stretching all around the Mediterranean. By the time of the Roman Empire, that sea was like a lake surrounded by the Empire of Rome. This shows us "the prophetic Earth." It limits the scope of the Antichrist's greatest authority.

The conglomerate beast of the Tribulation carries attributes of the Four Empires.

The body of the Beast is like unto a leopard. The leopard represented Greece: it was Grecian in appearance.

Of all the nations of prophecy, Greek influence left the largest residue in western society, therefore it was represented by the largest part of the beast in Revelation.

Daniel foresaw the beasts in their beginnings.

John saw them in their end.

END OF APPENDIX 4: "THE ANTICHRIST IN SCRIPTURE"

SESSION 14 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

HIS GLORIOUS BRIDE

SESSION 15 STARTS HERE

Kenneth E. Hagin
"Glory"

The Church is approaching its finest hour. It will fulfill its ministry.

Just as His first body fulfilled its ministry.

But it must be preached to as though it would succeed and not as though it would fail.

If you go out and preach this message, it will have something to do with My being able to change the Church from glory to glory.

The Book of Ephesians is the Book of the Glory—and The Glorious Church.

Ephesians 5:25–27 KJV

Eph. 5:25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

Eph. 5:26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

Eph. 5:27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

The Church Age will culminate in Jesus offering His glorious bride to God himself, a bride who will be fit for Him, answering to Him, and in His image.

Wisdom and Revelation

God asked us to pray that we would get a spirit of wisdom and revelation on three different things. Each of these things is about the glory.

Ephesians 1:17–20 KJV

Eph. 1:17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

Eph. 1:18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

Eph. 1:19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

Eph. 1:20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead,

and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*.

God wants us to know—

“what is the hope of his calling,”

“what [are] the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,”

“and what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward.”

Every one of these things has to do with His glory, culminating in His Glorious Bride.

The Hope of His Calling

The Church has a corporate calling.

1 Thessalonians 2:12 KJV That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

God has called the Church to be filled with the glory of God.

“glory”

The Greek word translated “glory” is δόξα (*doxa*). The Hebrew word for “glory” is כְּבוֹד (*kavod*). It conveys the concept of heaviness, weightiness or splendor.

2 Thessalonians 2:14 KJV Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

| That is our call—the obtaining of His glory, the obtaining of His presence.

Colossians 1:26–27 KJV

Col. 1:26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

Col. 1:27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

| God really wants to make this mystery known to us: Christ in you, the hope of glory.

Ephesians 3:21 KJV Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

| Age after age, there will be a group called the Body of Christ. We will be a token of His grace. Our job throughout the ages is to manifest the glory of Christ.

Romans 9:23 KJV And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory.

The Riches of the Glory of His Inheritance in the Saints

We inherited God, and God inherited us. The Body of Christ is the glory of His inheritance.

The Exceeding Greatness of His Power to Us-ward Who Believe

There is a lot in verses 19 and 20, so those verses bear repeating:

Ephesians 1:19–20 KJV

Eph. 1:19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

Eph. 1:20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*.

God wants us to fully grasp that the power that works in us is like the power that raised Christ from the dead and seated Him at the right hand of the Father.

Romans 6:4 KJV Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

That power is the glory of God!

Crowned With Glory

In my book *The Blood and the Glory*, I describe in some detail what I believe God showed me about the glory. Here I will give a brief summary.

In a vision, I saw the angels in Heaven on the sixth day of creation.

God said, “I stepped out to center stage of the universe. I made a proclamation that shook all the regions of the heavens and all the regions of the damned. I said, ‘Let us make man in our image. And let them have dominion over the works of My hands.’”

And then I heard the angels say, “What is a man?”

I believe that in Psalm 8, David records the words of an angel. Hebrews seems to make that clear.

Hebrews 2:5–7 KJV

Heb. 2:5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

Heb. 2:6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him?

Heb. 2:7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

Psalm 8:3–6 KJV

Ps. 8:3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

Ps. 8:4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

The angel was asking God what was so special about this creature called man. And why would God make a point to visit him?

Ps. 8:5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

Verse 5 says God made man “a little lower than the angels.” Let’s look at that word “angels.”

“angels”

The Hebrew word translated “angels” in the KJV is אֱלֹהִים (*Elohim*). This is the very same word translated “God” in the creation account in Genesis.

Genesis 1:1 KJV In the beginning God [אֱלֹהִים (*Elohim*)] created the heaven and the earth.

The angels were used to a certain hierarchy. At the top was the Godhead, the Trinity. Beneath them were the archangels and then the angels. But God had just slipped man between the Godhead and all the angels. They didn’t know the position was open.

“thou ... hast crowned him with glory”

A crown implies rulership. God had created a new creature that was to rule. There was a day when God crowned Adam.

God crowned him with glory. God’s glory crowned man with His presence. Adam was not naked. He was clothed with the very presence of God.

Ps. 8:6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:

The glory of God is the presence of God manifested. Man was not naked. Man was clothed in the presence of God.

The Bible tells us that when he fell, man “hid himself from the presence of God.”

The Fall of Man

Early one Sunday morning, as I was getting ready for church, I heard a voice say (I know it was the Lord), “Do you know Romans 3:23?”

I was glad it was one I knew. I turned and rather glibly began to quote,

“For all have sinned and come short of ... *the glory of God.*”

I saw the Fall. I understood what it meant. The Fall of man was from the highest heights to the lowest depths.

The Fall was a fall from the glory of God.

The Fall was a fall from the presence of God.

I swooned from the revelation.

The Lord revived me with these words from Hebrews 2:10:

But the Captain of your salvation is bringing many sons unto Glory!

That's it in a nutshell. God was saying:

I crowned man with glory.

He sinned and came short of the glory

But the Captain of your salvation is bringing many sons to glory.

I wish you would look at the Fall from my point of view.

A hugging mother parable

God spoke to me in terms I could understand.

What if you could not hug your children, for if you hugged them, you would destroy them, you would consume them, you would burn them up.

He showed me my son, Terry. Bull rider. Silver buckle.

What if you could not hug Terry? For if you hugged him, you would destroy him, you would consume him, you would burn him up.

That was my position in the Fall.

The man—who was crowned with glory, who wore the glory, who was made suitable for the glory—fell and became sin.

If I had reached for him to clasp him to my bosom, I would have destroyed him.

Sin cannot stand in the presence of God.

Hebrews 12:29 KJV For our God is a consuming fire.

| What does He consume? Sin.

Love does that. Love destroys sin. Wickedness and evil cannot stand in His presence.

God told me, "If I had brought him into my presence, I would have destroyed him, and Satan would have won. For I had already said he would have dominion over the works of my hands. The species man would have been destroyed."

If Satan can stop God Word from coming to pass, Satan will defeat God.

Through the years God let me hear other details in this "Story of the Glory."

I heard Satan laugh at God. He said, "I did it. You put that will in him. I tempted him and he turned that will. What are you gonna do now? What are you gonna do now? You can't touch him. What are you gonna do now?"

God is perfect and pure. Sin can't stand in His presence.

So God came down to walk with Adam in the Garden in the cool of the day. He called out to Adam, "Where art thou?" (Genesis 3:9 KJV). Adam told God he had hidden himself. In truth, he had hidden himself from the presence of the Lord.

And his man, whom He'd said would rule over the works of His hands, saw that God did not answer.

God Had a Plan

Throughout the New Testament, when it talks about the mystery of the Church, we are told it was hidden. It was hidden in the entire Old Testament. The Old Testament prophets talked about it and wondered about it. It was hidden in Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. It was hidden in God.

The mystery was explained by the Apostle Paul. It took seventeen years of time alone with God for him to get it. God revealed the mystery to him.

1 Corinthians 2:1–8 KJV

1 Cor. 2:1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

1 Cor. 2:2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

1 Cor. 2:3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

1 Cor. 2:4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

1 Cor. 2:5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

1 Cor. 2:6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

1 Cor. 2:7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

1 Cor. 2:8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

1 Corinthians 2:7 AMPC But rather what we are setting forth is a wisdom of God once hidden [from the human understanding] and now revealed to us by God—[that wisdom] which God devised *and* decreed before the ages for our glorification [to lift us into the glory of His presence].

It was The Lord of Glory who hung upon the altar of the Cross. It was the spotless Lamb who was sacrificed to bring us back into the Presence of His glory.

Colossians 1:26–27 KJV

Col. 1:26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

Col. 1:27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

| God has a plan. We should be being changed more and more into the image of Christ so we can more and more manifest the glory of God.

The Plan

2 Corinthians 4:3-7 KJV

2 Cor. 4:3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

2 Cor. 4:4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

| Satan does not want anyone to see the light of the gospel.

2 Cor. 4:5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

2 Cor. 4:6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

2 Cor. 4:7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us

2 Corinthians 3:15-18 KJV

2 Cor. 3:15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

2 Cor. 3:16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

2 Cor. 3:17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

2 Cor. 3:18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

| When we read the Word, it's like we are looking in a mirror. When you accept Christ as Savior, we receive a measure of glory. The Plan is that then we go to the Word, which serves as a mirror to your soul. You can then be changed into the image of Christ from glory to glory by the Holy Spirit.

| The Amplified Bible (Classic) captures the meaning of verse 18 very well.

2 Corinthians 3:18 AMPC And all of us, as with unveiled face, [because we] continued to behold [in the Word of God] as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are constantly being transfigured into His very own image in ever increasing splendor and from one degree of glory to another; [for this comes] from the Lord [Who is] the Spirit.

| God's Plan is for us to go to the glorious gospel in the Word and yield to the Holy Spirit. It's the assignment of the Holy Spirit to prepare us as a habitation for God's Spirit, for His presence, for His glory.

His Habitation: The Tabernacle

After Moses finished the Tabernacle, the glory of God filled it.

Exodus 40:33–35 KJV

Ex. 40:33 ... So Moses finished the work.

Ex. 40:34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

Ex. 40:35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

The glory of God rested so heavily on the Tabernacle that day that Moses could not even enter.

His Next Habitation: The Temple

Next, God chose to manifest His presence, His glory, in the Temple that Solomon built on Mt. Moriah in Jerusalem. After the Temple construction was completed, the priests set the Ark of the Covenant in the Holy of Holies. They came out and joined other priests, Levites, singers, and instrumental musicians in praising God.

2 Chronicles 5:13–14 KJV

2 Chron. 5:13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the Lord, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the Lord;

2 Chron. 5:14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

They all became as one and together said, "For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever." The Temple was filled with a cloud, the manifestation of the glory of God. The glory of God was so heavy that the priests couldn't even stand to minister.

The first habitation for the glory of God was the Tabernacle. The next was the Temple. Today, though—

His Habitation Today

1 Corinthians 3:16–17 KJV

1 Cor. 3:16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

1 Cor. 3:17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

The Body of Christ, as a corporate entity, has been designated by God to be His Temple, the place in which He has chosen to manifest His glory. Paul here is addressing the issue of division that was plaguing the church in Corinth. But that was not the only issue.

1 Corinthians 6:19–20 KJV

1 Cor. 6:19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

1 Cor. 6:20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

| In this passage, Paul is dealing with individual sin, especially fornication, running rampant in the Corinthian church.

God has chosen the Church corporately and believers individually to be the place where He will manifest His glory and His presence. That is His Plan.

As Kenneth E. Hagin used to say, “Some people yield to the Plan better than others.” There are some in whom the presence of God is more evident.

A Glorious Bride

Jesus Christ is coming back for a glorious Church, a glorious Bride, fit for himself.

On one occasion, God placed something on my heart that has to do with God's glory:

“You have heard it said, ‘I will not share my glory with another,’ but you are not another. You are bone of my bone. You are flesh of my flesh.”

In the Isaiah 48 passage, He is talking about other gods. But He has chosen to share His glory with the Body of Christ.

Ephesians 2:21–22 KJV

Eph. 2:21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

Eph. 2:22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Ephesians 3:16–21 KJV

Eph. 3:16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

Eph. 3:17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

Eph. 3:18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

Eph. 3:19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

Eph. 3:20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power [*dunamis*] that worketh in us,

Eph. 3:21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

Ephesians 2:6–7 KJV

Eph. 2:6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

Eph. 2:7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

“shew”

Exhibit. Display. Show off.

In all these ages, He will show us off as tokens of His grace.

Ephesians 4:1 KJV I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called.

Ephesians 5:25–27, 30–32 KJV

Eph. 5:25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it.

Eph. 5:26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,

Eph. 5:27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Eph. 5:30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

Eph. 5:31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

Eph. 5:32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

SESSION 15 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 19

SESSION 16 STARTS HERE

The Book of Revelation is not scary—if you are in the right group.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

The harlot is now judged. The judgment of the whole earth is at hand. Before it comes, we are permitted a brief vision of heavenly things ...⁹¹

Revelation 19:1–5 KJV

Rev. 19:1 ¶ And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

Rev. 19:2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Rev. 19:3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

Rev. 19:4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

Rev. 19:5 ¶ And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

The Marriage Supper of the Lamb

Revelation 19:6–9 KJV

Rev. 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

Rev. 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

Rev. 19:8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

Rev. 19:9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

⁹¹ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation* (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 473.

Hallelujah! For the Lord God Omnipotent Reigneth!

If we could include sound here, you would hear me singing this line from Handel's *Messiah*. This is our wedding music, I believe. And George Handel wrote it. I've read much about his writing the music for *The Messiah*.

If you would like to listen and/or sing along, here is a link:

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SoPCdfMDUs0>

**Mark Martin, "The True Story Behind Handel's 'Messiah' and the Day He Had a Vision of God in Heaven,"
CBN News, December 26, 2012
(Originally aired on December 16, 2011.)**

Handel is believed to have composed "Messiah" in only 24 days. Many believe it was divinely inspired . . .

. . . it's said that Handel never left his house during those three weeks, and a friend who visited discovered him sobbing with intense emotion.

After he wrote the "Hallelujah" chorus, Handel was quoted as saying, "I did think I did see all Heaven before me, and the great God Himself."

. . . George Frideric Handel did not want the credit.

At the end of "Messiah," Handel wrote the letters "SDG" for Soli Deo Gloria, which means, "To God Alone the Glory."⁹²

The Lord is taking quite a number of people to Heaven now and sending them back with a report of its glory. Brother Kenneth E. Hagin told me this would happen just before Jesus came, and that I was to write a book about it. Well, it is happening, and they are writing their own books. Several have said they were told how music is composed there and sent to Earth through those who can receive it.

Weddings of the Kings and Queens of Earth's royalty through the ages do not compare with the Marriage of the Lamb and His Bride, the Glorious Church.

The Ekklesia, the Church, The Body of Christ: The Bride

The Lord Jesus declared himself as the Bridegroom (Matthew 9:15; Mark 2:19-20; Luke 5:34-35).

He is the most Glorious Bridegroom ever there was, or ever will be.

He will have the most Glorious Bride ever there was, or ever will be.

He will have us ready. We will be The Glorious Church before we leave.

⁹² Mark Martin, "The True Story Behind Handel's 'Messiah' and the Day He Had a Vision of God in Heaven," *CBN News*, 12/22/19. Accessed 8/20/20.

<https://www1.cbn.com/cbnnews/us/2011/december/handels-messiah-inspires-listeners-transcends-time>

Ephesians 5:25–32 NASB1995

Eph. 5:25 ¶ Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself up for **her**,

Eph. 5:26 so that He might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word,

Eph. 5:27 that He might present to Himself the church in all her glory, having no spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that she would be holy and blameless.

Eph. 5:28 So husbands ought also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself;

Eph. 5:29 for no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as Christ also does the church,

Eph. 5:30 because we are members of His body.

Eph. 5:31 FOR THIS REASON A MAN SHALL LEAVE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER AND SHALL BE JOINED TO HIS WIFE, AND THE TWO SHALL BECOME ONE FLESH.

Eph. 5:32 This mystery is great; but I am speaking with reference to Christ and the church.

I used the New American Standard Bible here because it, like the Amplified and others, translates the pronoun αὐτῆς (*autês*) as “her” rather than “it.” In fact, everywhere in the New Testament where the word *ekklesia* is used, it is feminine. (Though the best translation of *ekklesia* would be “assembly,” it is most often translated “church.”)

The picture in Ephesians 5:26 is that of the Bridegroom preparing His beloved as a bride is prepared in the East. The Bible is an Eastern book. To understand, see how Esther was prepared to go before the king (Esther 2:12).

Presentation of the Bride

Notice in verse 27 that He prepared her for *presentation* to himself. I like the King James translation’s using “a Glorious Church.”

Ephesians 5:27 KJV That he might present it [her] to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it [she] should be holy and without blemish.

For what immediately precedes “The Presentation” of the Church, see Appendix 1: “The Rapture.”

2 Corinthians 11:2 KJV For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

2 Corinthians 4:14 KJV Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

Jude 24 KJV Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy.

New Jerusalem, Home of the Bride

My dear friend and mentor, Dr. Hilton Sutton, did not see that the Church is the Bride of Christ (although you can see from this syllabus how much we agreed on).

He saw New Jerusalem as the Bride based on the following:

Revelation 21:9–10 ASV

Rev. 21:9 ¶ And there came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were laden with the seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb.

Rev. 21:10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,

This is a Hebrew idiom.

For instance, when one says “Israel,” it can mean either of two things, or both of them together: the Land or the people or both. They go together.

Consider these examples:

Matthew 3:4–5 KJV

Matt. 3:4 And the same John had his raiment of camel’s hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

Matt. 3:5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan,

The city of Jerusalem and its buildings did not go out to see John.

The people did.

Jerusalem can mean the city or the people of the city.

Matthew 23:37 KJV O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee ...

The city and its buildings did not kill the prophets.

The people did.

Throughout the Bible when Jerusalem is named, it can mean the city, or it can mean its people. Or it can mean both together.

It is the same with Heavenly Jerusalem.

We are born from above (John 3:3 AMPC, YLT). We were born there (Galatians 4:26). We are citizens of Heaven (Philippians 3:20).

John 3:3 KJV Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again [AMPC, YLT: born from above], he cannot see the kingdom of God.

Galatians 4:26 KJV But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

Philippians 3:20–21 KJV

Phil. 3:20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

Phil. 3:21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

“*conversation*”

Greek: πολίτευμα (*politeuma*). This word can be better translated as “citizenship.” We are first of all citizens of the place of our (new) birth.

Our minds and affections are to be placed there (Colossians 3:1–4).

Colossians 3:1–4 KJV

Col. 3:1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

Col. 3:2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

Col. 3:3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

Col. 3:4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

We are seated there now, and from there we are to rule and reign now (Ephesians 2:4–7; Romans 5:17).

Heavenly Jerusalem is *The Place* He prepared for His Bride (John 14). *The Place* (*HaMakom* in Hebrew) has special meaning. Too much to go into here. It is covered in detail in previous 3BI courses.

But to appreciate earthly Jerusalem being *The Place* of Israel, and of Heavenly Jerusalem being *The Place* that Jesus prepared for His Bride, you can get my teaching on this wonderful truth: *HaMakom*. This teaching is found in the mini-book *Jerusalem Above and Below*, by Dr. Billye Brim.

The Last Adam

I once heard an argument put forth that we are not His bride, and it had to do with the Church being referred to as “he” in the following:

2 Thessalonians 2:7 ASV For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only *there is* one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way.

He is a pronoun. In every place where the word *ekklēsia*, translated “church,” is used, it is feminine. However, even the pronoun *he* is no problem.

We are the Body of Christ.

He is the Head. We are His Body.

This fits with our being one with Him (Ephesians 5:30–32).

He is called “The Last Adam.”

Genesis 5:1–2 KJV

Gen. 5:1 ¶ This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

Gen. 5:2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

They were one body in the day they were created. Their name was Adam. It was not until they were separated, and even after their fall that Adam named her *Chaya*, Eve (Genesis 3:20).

The Lord builded her from one side of Adam. The Hebrew word is צֵלָע *tsela* (side). It has come to be translated “rib,” but its meaning is “side.”

As she was taken from his side, we are taken from the riven side of our Lord.

Ephesians 5:30–32 NASB1995

Eph. 5:30 because we are members of His body.

Eph. 5:31 FOR THIS REASON A MAN SHALL LEAVE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER AND SHALL BE JOINED TO HIS WIFE, AND THE TWO SHALL BECOME ONE FLESH.

Eph. 5:32 This mystery is great; but I am speaking with reference to Christ and the church.

It is a mystery! A great glorious mystery! We cannot really understand it now, but I believe there is overwhelming scriptural proof that the Church is The Bride of Christ!

Jesus: The Spirit of Prophecy

Revelation 19:10 ASV And I fell down before his feet to worship him. And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren that hold the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

The marriage scene is so glorious that John falls down to worship his heavenly guide.

The guide refuses the worship and identifies himself as one of us.

Jesus Comes to Earth To Judge and To Make War**Revelation 19:11–16 ASV**

Rev. 19:11 ¶ And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Rev. 19:12 And his eyes *are* a flame of fire, and upon his head *are* many diadems; and he hath a name written which no one knoweth but he himself.

Rev. 19:13 And he *is* arrayed in a garment sprinkled with blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

Rev. 19:14 And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white *and* pure.

Rev. 19:15 And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of God, the Almighty.

Rev. 19:16 And he hath on his garment and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

The scene changes! King Jesus leaves Heaven to settle things on Earth.

When He came to meet the Church in the air, His purpose was to make love. Now He goes to put His feet down on Earth, with fire in His eyes, and His purpose is to judge and make war.

On the Earth, the Antichrist, too, has prepared to make war. He gathered his forces to Armageddon (Revelation 16:16). War has spread over the land, and he has besieged Jerusalem.

Zechariah 14:1-4 KJV

Zech. 14:1 ¶ Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

Zech. 14:2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

Zech. 14:3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

Zech. 14:4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Just as the Antichrist thinks he's at last succeeded in wiping out Israel, he looks up and sees Israel's Messiah coming on a White Horse.

Earth's rightful King has come to dispossess the usurpers.

He may be shocked, for even some Bible teachers regard the white horse as allegorical. But it is not. He's riding the real white horse of the King of Kings and Lord of Lords. And the armies, which were in Heaven, are following Him on white horses.

The armies are not on Earth, trying to make Earth ready for the King, as some teachings declared. They follow Him from Heaven on their own white horses.

A most revealing name of God is Jehovah of Hosts. David Baron writes, concerning this covenant name, that He is the “Lord of all things, at whose call all created forces must marshal themselves as if for war.”⁹³

He is Jehovah of armies.

The Church is His army.

Israel is His army.

The stars are His army.

Hailstones are His army.

The angels are His army.

He is Jehovah of Hosts. And He goes forth to fight against those nations who have fallen into His trap.

Revelation 19:17-21 KJV

Rev. 19:17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

Rev. 19:18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both free and bond, both small and great.

Rev. 19:19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

Rev. 19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

Rev. 19:21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

The great birds were summoned long ago through Ezekiel the Prophet.

Israel is a land bridge between three continents, Europe, Asia, and Africa. During migration periods the huge birds ride the thermals over Israel. The rabbis, in considering the war of Ezekiel 38 and 39, think it might occur in the autumn, a time of migration.

When Israel gave up the Sinai to Egypt to make peace, they were left with only the small air space over their country, which is the size of New Jersey. They began to lose fighter planes to the big birds. In dealing with the problem, they discovered they could predict the times of the migrations exactly.

⁹³ David Baron, *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies* (1918; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 2001), 11.

The Antichrist and the False Prophet

Revelation 19:19–21 ASV

Rev. 19:19 ¶ And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat upon the horse, and against his army.

Rev. 19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought the signs in his sight, wherewith he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast and them that worshipped his image: they two were cast alive into the lake of fire that burneth with brimstone:

Rev. 19:21 and the rest were killed with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, *even the sword* which came forth out of his mouth: and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

Two of the unholy trinity are cast into the lake of fire.
And what of the dragon?

SESSION 16 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

THE GLORY

SESSION 17 STARTS HERE

In this session we will look at what the Bible says about the glory. As we have discussed before, everything in the Bible is *for* the Church and maybe even *to* the Church, but it is not all *about* the Church. Some of it is about other people. The part of the Bible that is *for*, *to*, and *about* the Church is the New Testament Letters.

Ephesians especially reveals to us the eternal purpose of God and the place of the Church in it. When man fell from glory, he had no communion with God. He couldn't. The glory of God in which Adam had walked would consume him.

The Glory on Mount Sinai

Exodus 24:12-18 KJV

Ex. 24:12 And the Lord said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

Ex. 24:13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

Ex. 24:14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

Ex. 24:15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

Ex. 24:16 And the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

Ex. 24:17 And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

Ex. 24:18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

The Glory in the Tabernacle

Exodus 25:1-2, 8-9, 22 KJV

Ex. 25:1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

Ex. 25:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

Ex. 25:8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

God wanted them to use the offering to build a sanctuary where God could meet His people.

Ex. 25:9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

Ex. 25:22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

Moses was instructed to build the sanctuary according to the pattern God gave him. God would manifest His presence between the two cherubim on the ark of the covenant.

The glory of God is the manifest presence of God. Many times it is visible.

Exodus 40:33-35 KJV

Ex. 40:33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

Ex. 40:34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

Ex. 40:35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.

The Glory in the Temple

God didn't want His people worshipping Him just any place. He wanted to connect with them in a special place. Eventually, after the Israelites were settled in the Promised Land, David found The Place (*HaMakom*) where God would have His temple built.

While David desired to build a temple for the Lord, that task would fall to his son Solomon.

The Tabernacle was filled with the glory of God. The Temple was filled with the glory of God. And the Church will be filled with His glory.

2 Chronicles 5:1-3, 6 KJV

2 Chron. 5:1 Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the Lord was finished: and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 Chron. 5:2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, which is Zion.

2 Chron. 5:3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month.

2 Chron. 5:6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

| There would have been a huge multitude in Jerusalem to witness this day.

2 Chronicles 5:11–14 KJV

2 Chron. 5:11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:

2 Chron. 5:12 Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

2 Chron. 5:13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the Lord; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the Lord, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the Lord;

2 Chron. 5:14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

“he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever”

When I was in Israel, I was told that today the Jews say this frequently, adding the word “hallelujah” at the beginning.

הַלְלוּיָהּ כִּי טוֹב, כִּי לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ

Hallelujah, ki tov, ki 'olam chasdo.

The word *chesed* (here in its possessive form *chasdo*), translated “mercy,” can better be understood as “obligatory, loyal, covenant love.”

The Glory in the Church

Ephesians 2:20–22 KJV

Eph. 2:20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

Eph. 2:21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

“unto an holy temple”

The Greek word translated “temple” is ναός (*naos*); it had the same meaning in secular and biblical writing. The word is used especially of the innermost chamber of a temple, the room which would contain the cultic statue/image.

When Paul says we are the Temple of the Lord, his readers would have understood immediately what he meant. We are now the innermost chamber, His Holy of Holies, where God has chosen to manifest His presence.

We, the “household of God” (verse 19), are where He has chosen to manifest His presence and His glory.

The word that refers to the general temple building and complex is ἱερόν (*hieron*). He is rather saying that we are specifically the Holy of Holies.

Eph. 2:22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

Ephesians 3:1–2 KJV

Eph. 3:1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

Eph. 3:2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward:

| We are in the dispensation of grace. This is revealed to us by Paul.

Ephesians 3:9–11 KJV

Eph. 3:9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

Eph. 3:10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

Eph. 3:11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

| God’s eternal purpose is to live inside a people and reveal himself to the world. In this dispensation of grace His chosen way of doing this is through the Body of Christ, the Church.

Ephesians 3:14–21 KJV

Eph. 3:14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

Eph. 3:15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

Eph. 3:16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

Eph. 3:17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

Eph. 3:18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

Eph. 3:19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

| You as a Christ-follower and we as the Church can be filled with the fullness of God.

Eph. 3:20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power [*dunamis*] that worketh in us,

Eph. 3:21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

We are a group appointed to manifest God, to be filled with God and His glory. We will be recognized as such throughout every age.

Ephesians 2:4–9 KJV

Eph. 2:4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

Eph. 2:5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

Eph. 2:6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

Eph. 2:7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

“in the ages to come”

Age after age. Throughout all eternity.

“he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace”

There will be a people, the Body of Christ, who will be on display and show off the grace brought by Jesus Christ.

Eph. 2:8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Eph. 2:9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

ADDENDUM: GLORY IN THE AGES TO COME

When God crowned the man with glory, He knew the man would fall. He knew He could fix it.

He sees far beyond the Rapture, the Millennium, the ages of the ages.

Sunday, December 3, 2006

As I was praying, mostly in tongues, I began to say in English, “the pilings,” “the pilings,” “the pilings.” My head considered, *Could it be the pilings of a foundation driven into sandy soil, as I had seen in Louisiana?* Then, I heard within, *Wuest*.

I had a knowing I should go downstairs and get the *Wuest Expanded Translation* of the New Testament and read these Scriptures which are now being revealed to me in such a degree that I am consciously sitting with Him and taking the rights of rule from that exalted position.

In the *Wuest Expanded Translation*, I read, not more than ten minutes since I’d said “pilings,” the passage below.

Ephesians 2:1–10 Wuest

And you being dead with reference to your trespasses and sins, He made alive; ... because of His great love with which He loved us, and we being dead with respect to our trespasses, made us alive together with the Christ ... and raised us

with Him and seated us with Him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, in order that He might exhibit for His own glory in the ages that will pile themselves one upon another in continuous succession, the surpassing wealth of His grace in kindness to us in Christ Jesus.

Man fell. God repaired that fall. He is bringing the Church back to the place where we can stand in God's Presence.

END OF THE ADDENDUM

**SESSION 17 CONTINUES IN
"ECSTASY: PROPHECY THROUGH KENNETH COPELAND"**

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

ECSTASY

PROPHECY THROUGH KENNETH COPELAND

SESSION 17 CONTINUES HERE

1984 SWBC (Southwest Believers Conference)

(One document says Friday, August 31, and another says Saturday, September 1.)

By my Spirit, saith the Lord.

I'm going from village to village, from city to city, from nation to nation, from town to town.

I'm going from shore to shore and from mountaintop to valley seeking out and recruiting an army.

I'm looking for those that will join with Me in forming the most powerful spiritual armada in the history of this planet.

These are the days of My vengeance, saith God. These are the days of My vengeance to vindicate the blood

These are the days when I will come down on darkness with all of the weight and the power that Light has to thrust.

I am ready to throw the Body of Christ into vast battle array!

Into the face of darkness and cripple the demons of darkness and cause them to crawl on their belly at the feet of the Body of Christ.

Once this occurs the devil will never rise to his feet again until after the Catching Away of the Church.

I AM and I Will. I have said it and I will accomplish it, saith the Lord.

I will have a Glorious Church and the gates and the authority of hell will not prevail against it. It will not prevail against it!

I'm calling people from every walk of life.

I'm calling on people to do things that I've not called on people to do before.

Do you not remember in My Word where I said to the man, Ananias, that I sent to pray and to minister to Paul, "I have shown this man what he must suffer for My Name's sake."

I have never asked anybody to go to war without knowing the price of the conflict.
And he agreed.

And together, we established the fact that the New Covenant would work for Gentile or Jew in the face of darkness, and that it would stand. And having done all, the Covenant would stand against all that would come against it.

I AM THE GREAT I AM, saith the Lord.

My day and My hour has come.

When My day and My hour came to be baptized in water, no man could stop me.

When My hour came be born in a manger, no devil could stop Me.

When My hour came, Herod and all of his troops could not stop what was happening in the Earth!

It is no different now!

I have chosen this hour and I have chosen this generation to be the generation that shall stand in great light and in great power!

And while the devil creates a whirlwind here and a whirlwind there, and a storm here and a storm there, they will not have any impact, nor any effect on My plan and what I am doing with this army that I am building.

There's a number in this army that have been training for years. A number of you that have been training and you have been involved in small skirmishes here and there and the other place. And some of you feel as though you are battle-scarred veterans!

Oh, Oh, Oh, you have no concept of the victory that is in store for you. You have in your wildest dream no concept of what I'm going to allow to come to you in victory over darkness and over sin and over sickness and over demons and over fear.

As in the days of My earthly ministry, when there were men that came back to me and said, "Lord, even the devils are subject to us in Your Name!"

I said, "Rejoice for your names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life."

Even the great things that they saw will only be child's play compared to the miraculous that shall occur in these days and have even already begun and is in its light stages now!

Don't look and say, "Oh, it's gonna happen one of these days"

It's already happening. I'm uncovering revelation after revelation.

I promised you that it would all be uncovered by the time this is done.

And I'm uncovering it on the left hand and I'm uncovering it on the right hand.

I'm uncovering on the front and I'm uncovering it in the rear.
I am uncovering the glories of My Kingdom and I haven't even begun to give revelation in this hour.

All of you that are operating on the highest level of spiritual revelation in this hour are still relatively ignorant compared to what is left for you to gain!

And within very few days, you will turn and look back and you will say, "How small and insignificant was the knowledge that we had in that hour!

How did we ever get by on knowing so little?"

For these are the days of the greatest revelations of all.

In the future, out in the distant ages that you know nothing of, I'll give you a glimpse of what it shall be like.

Never again, never in any age, never in the future again will there be the likes of you.

You will walk the streets of the cities of the planets and the stars.

I built the universe for you, and you'll travel it with Me.

And all of those that shall be born in the future and all of the years to come, as natural men and natural women populate the stars.

And they'll say to one another,

"There comes one of the kings.

There comes one of the special ones.

There comes the image of the Master.

Oh! Would that we had lived in that age.

They are so special.

They get the best of everything.

Their Father keeps them in His bosom.

Oh, we have it blessed, and we have it good, but it's because of them.

They walk in the Glory Realm.

They walk in the Light Realm.

We have joy.

They have ecstasy!"

Never, never will there be any more like you!

You fought and stood with Me. We have come through this thing together as co-laborers, and you stood and believed when you could not see.

And you stood and believed when all of the forces of evil were against you.

You stand at midlife, at 40, 50, 60 years old and face an enemy that's thousands of years old and you face him in faith, and you face him in power!

And you face him without flinching, and you face him without turning, and I will never forget it, saith the Lord, throughout the time that Eternity shall roll.

You've been pitted against the most evil system that has ever existed in the history of all existence, and where others have failed you have stood.

I'll never forget it as long as Eternity rolls.

And the down payment on My eternal memory, the down payment on My appreciation, the down payment on what I am to do through the ages is going to be expressed to you in the most powerful healing—the most healing revival that's ever hit the Earth.

And it's your hands I'm gonna use, and it's your mouth I'm gonna use, and it's your feet I'm gonna use.

It's your money I'm gonna use. It's your family I'm gonna use.

And there are many of you, tonight, that have children out on the streets, and you don't even know where they are and I'm gonna go get 'em and I'm gonna bring 'em into the Kingdom. And I'm gonna baptize 'em with My Holy Ghost and I'm gonna use 'em in the greatest healing outpouring in the history of the human race!

I created the smith that blows the coals. I created the waster that destroys.

And I can handle him. I have handled him before and I'll handle him again!

And I will tell him in your very presence! You, many of you, will hear it with your audible ear; and see with your eye as I move in on the scene and tell the devil in your presence, "Bow your knee!"

The time of your financial deliverance has come! I am shaking the nations!

And I'm shaking the silver and gold, the jewels and all of those things that are mine that Satan has stolen and buried and hidden and kept away.

I'm shaking them into the hands of My people! And I'll not stop or be satisfied until My people are blessed double for the shame that they've been through.

These are My days, saith the Lord. These are the days of My vengeance. I'm coming down on darkness hard. But any time that I do this, I must warn you!

And take heed to what my servant is telling you tonight. When I come down on darkness, it'll be swift. It'll be hard. So don't be carrying darkness in your life when it happens.

You walk in the Light as I am in the Light. And what comes down on them hard, will lift you up.

END "ECSTASY: PROPHECY THROUGH KENNETH COPELAND"

Dr. Brim concluded the session with selected readings from
In Heaven! Experiencing the Throne of God by Dean Braxton
(available at www.billyebirim.org)

SESSION 17 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 20

SESSION 18 STARTS HERE

Before we get into Revelation 20, we will review what we saw in chapter 19. There we saw the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. Then the scene changes. The Lord returns to the Earth to judge and make war. We will be with Him as He comes to Earth riding on His white horse.

Revelation 19:15 KJV And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

He meets the Antichrist and his armies in a great battle and defeats them.

Zechariah 12 and 14 also speak of this war (which will come at the end of the Tribulation period).

Zechariah 12:9-10 KJV

Zech. 12:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

Zech. 12:10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

Notice that the Jews will mourn for the way they had treated Jesus the Messiah.

Zechariah 13:1 KJV In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

The realization by Israel that Jesus is, indeed, the Messiah will bring about repentance and cleansing.

Romans 9-11, a book within a book, is about God's dealing with Israel. Paul calls this the mystery of Israel.

Romans 11:25-32 KJV

Rom. 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

If you don't understand that God has a plan for Israel, Paul says you are conceited. Even though Israel may be blind to their place in God's plan, He still has a plan for them.

Rom. 11:26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

“*Jacob*”

The flesh descendants of Israel.

Rom. 11:27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

What takes away their sins? The “fountain opened” for them as described in Zechariah 12:1.

Rom. 11:28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes.

Rom. 11:29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

Israel was called to reveal God to the nations. That will still be going on during the Millennium.

Rom. 11:30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

Rom. 11:31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

Rom. 11:32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

The picture here is that they are put into a sack, and God deals with them together, as one.

Now we go back to the last of Revelation 19. Jesus has come down and defeated the forces of the Antichrist. The birds have been called to feast on the bodies of the dead.

The Fate of the Beast and the False Prophet

Revelation 19:19–21 KJV

Rev. 19:19 And I saw the beast [the Antichrist], and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

Rev. 19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

After their defeat, the Beast (Antichrist) and the False Prophet (two members of the unholy trinity) will be thrown into the lake of fire. But what of the third member, the Dragon (Satan himself)? The answer to that is found in Revelation 20.

Rev. 19:21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

The Fate of the Dragon (Satan)

Revelation 20:1–6 ASV

Rev. 20:1 ¶ And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.

Rev. 20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, the old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,

Rev. 20:3 and cast him into the abyss, and shut *it*, and sealed *it* over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be finished: after this he must be loosed for a little time.

Rev. 20:4 ¶ And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither his image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

Rev. 20:5 The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished. This is the first resurrection.

“This is the first resurrection.”

This is not the resurrection of the Body of Christ at the Rapture. This is the first resurrection of the era after the Church Age.

Rev. 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: over these the second death hath no power; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Verse One: Imagine the Angel! His Might! His Power! His Authority! His Chain!

During the Millennium, there will be nations. For 1,000 years there will be no devil to deceive them.

Satan does not yet go to the lake of fire. The pit is a holding place; it is not the lake of fire. He goes to the pit of holding for the 1,000-year duration of the Millennium—the seventh 1,000-year day after Adam’s work week of six 1,000-year days. Why is this?

Judgment of the Nations

The *goyim*, the nations as nations, are judged on how they treated the separated nation, Israel. Israel was chosen by Jehovah to reveal Himself to the nations. That judgment is going on now in our day. Jerusalem is a particular touchstone (Zechariah 12:1–3).

When Jesus, the King of Kings comes back on His white horse of power, the final judgment of the nations takes place.

All judgment takes place in Jerusalem. When the Lord touches His feet on the Mount of Olives, a new valley is created. God judges the nations there:

Joel 3:2 AMPC I will gather all nations and will bring them down into the Valley of Jehoshaphat, and there will I deal with *and* execute judgment upon them for [their treatment of] My people and of My heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations and [because] they have divided My land.

“Jehoshaphat”

Shaphat is Hebrew for judge. *Jeho* is Jehovah. *Jehoshaphat* is: Jehovah shall judge. Notice that He calls Israel “My people” and “My heritage Israel.” He judges all nations for their treatment of His People and His Land.

“they have divided My Land.”

It is a serious thing for a nation, or a leader in a nation, to design or support the dividing of Israel, and especially of Jerusalem.

Now notice another passage. The following takes place at the coming of the Lord in His glory. It is a judgment of the nations. Not of Israel. Not of the Church. There is no such thing as a sheep/goat judgment of the Church. The Church will be there, observing, or taking part as time will tell. But you will not end up in the goat pile if you are a born-again child of God.

Matthew 25:31–46 ASV

Matt. 25:31 ¶ But when the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the angels with him, then shall he sit on the throne of his glory:

Matt. 25:32 and **before him shall be gathered all the nations**; and he shall separate them one from another, as the shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats;

There is no indication here of a resurrection. Those being judged will be those who were on the Earth during the Tribulation period. This is a judgment of the nations.

This is NOT where the Body of Christ is judged. That will have happened years before at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

Matt. 25:33 and he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

Matt. 25:34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation [*katabolē*] of the world:

This is a judgment of works. They will be judged for what they did during the seven-year Tribulation period.

Matt. 25:35 for I was hungry, and ye gave me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in;

Matt. 25:36 naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

Matt. 25:37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, and fed thee? or athirst, and gave thee drink?

Matt. 25:38 And when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

Matt. 25:39 And when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

Matt. 25:40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of these my brethren, *even* these least, ye did it unto me.

Matt. 25:41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared for the devil and his angels:

Matt. 25:42 for I was hungry, and ye did not give me to eat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink;

Matt. 25:43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

Matt. 25:44 Then shall they also answer, saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

Matt. 25:45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not unto one of these least, ye did it not unto me.

Matt. 25:46 And these shall go away into eternal punishment: but the righteous into eternal life.

The time of the sheep-goat judgment of the nations is after the great victory of the King of Kings.

He is about to set up the earthly, visible kingdom and He is assigning places, possibly even national borders.

Notice that there is no mention of resurrection here. The nations before Him were on Earth during the time of the Tribulation.

This is a works judgment. It is based on how the nations treated the ones the Lord called, "My brethren." He is referring to His brethren the Jews, who were also upon the Earth during the seven years.

Who Are His Brethren?

Micah 5:2–4 ASV

Mic. 5:2 ¶ But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, which art little to be among the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall one come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting.

Mic. 5:3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she who travaileth hath brought forth: then the residue of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

Mic. 5:4 And he shall stand, and shall feed *his flock* in the strength of Jehovah, in the majesty of the name of Jehovah his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

How beautifully understood in the light of the end of days, is this passage from Micah. Not only did it prophesy His coming as the Babe of Bethlehem, but of His majestic return to His brethren who recognize Him the second time (Zechariah 12:9 through 13:1; Acts 7:13).

The sheep nations shall go into the Millennium to the kingdoms prepared for that day. The earthly Millennial people (Jews and Gentiles) will have longevity restored to their earthly bodies. They will continue to bear children.

Isaiah 11:6–9 ASV

Is. 11:6 ¶ And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

Is. 11:7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

Is. 11:8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den.

Is. 11:9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.

 | The Church is not a part of this group. His heavenly people will have glorified bodies, like unto His glorious body.

1 Corinthians 15:51–53 KJV

1 Cor. 15:51 Behold, I tell you a mystery: We all shall not sleep, but we shall all be changed,

1 Cor. 15:52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

1 Cor. 15:53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

Philippians 3:20–21 KJV

Phil. 3:20 For our conversation [citizenship] is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

Phil. 3:21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

Philippians 3:20–21 AMPC

Phil. 3:20 But we are citizens of the state (commonwealth, homeland) which is in heaven, and from it also we earnestly *and* patiently await [the coming of] the Lord Jesus Christ (the Messiah) [as] Savior,

Phil. 3:21 Who will transform *and* fashion anew the body of our humiliation to conform to *and* be like the body of His glory *and* majesty, by exerting that power which enables Him even to subject everything to Himself.

 | The Church, the Body of Christ, is a brand-new creation. The action of the gospel of grace has brought us into a new birth. During the Church Age on the Earth, our bodies were not yet transformed. But as the old gospel song goes, "We'll get a new body!" Our bodies will be transformed like unto His glorious body. We will have heavenly bodies.

The Thousand-Year Reign of Righteousness

The Kingdom on Earth Established

Government during the thousand-year reign of the Lord Jesus Christ in His visible kingdom will be headed up from Jerusalem, the capital of the Earth. The nation of Israel shall govern under the Lord Jesus and under King David. Their long-awaited Messiah's earthly kingdom will be established. The Word of God shall be taught from Jerusalem.

Acts 1:1–6 KJV

Acts 1:1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

Acts 1:2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

Acts 1:3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

Acts 1:4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.

Acts 1:5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

Acts 1:6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

| The disciples wondered if Jesus would set up His kingdom on Earth at that time.

Acts 1:7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

| Jesus didn't chastise them for asking the question. Instead, He let them know it wasn't necessary for them to know the time.

Isaiah 2:1–4 ASV

Is. 2:1 ¶ The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

Is. 2:2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in the latter days, that the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

Is. 2:3 And many peoples shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of Jehovah from Jerusalem.

Is. 2:4 And he will judge between the nations, and will decide concerning many peoples ...

Something will happen with animal life:

Isaiah 11:6–9 ASV

Is. 11:6 ¶ And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

Is. 11:7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

Is. 11:8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den.

Is. 11:9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover the sea.

The Millennial Temple

The Messiah will build the Millennial Temple described from Ezekiel 40 through 48. These chapters describe the division of Israel's land and the borders thereof once again ascribed to the tribes of Israel. (Dan is included.)

Ezekiel 40:2–3 KJV

Ezek. 40:2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.

Ezek. 40:3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

Ezekiel 43:2–7 KJV

Ezek. 43:2 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

Ezek. 43:3 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

Ezek. 43:4 And the glory of the Lord came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

Ezek. 43:5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house.

Ezek. 43:6 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

Ezek. 43:7 And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places.

Ezekiel 45:1, 8 KJV

Ezek. 45:1 Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the Lord, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

Ezek. 45:8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

Ezekiel 47:21 KJV So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

Ezekiel 48:29–35 KJV

Ezek. 48:29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God.

Ezek. 48:30 And these are the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

Ezek. 48:31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

Ezek. 48:32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

Ezek. 48:33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

Ezek. 48:34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

Ezek. 48:35 It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The Lord is there.

Jerusalem, the capital city, is restored in glory and “the name of the city from that day shall be, JEHOVAH SHAMMAH, “The LORD Is There” (Ezekiel 48:35).

The sheep nations, as well as the Jews, will have longevity restored to their earthly bodies. They will live out the thousand years of the millennial kingdom under the King Messiah. They will not know the temptation of Satan. However, they got into the Millennium on a works judgment. They still have their own flesh to contend with. They have their own wills that must obey God’s will. If nations do not go up to Jerusalem at the Feast of Tabernacles, for instance, they will get no rain (Zechariah 14:16–19).

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible: Hebrews to Revelation*

... many have a false idea of the millennial age, as if it were “righteousness *dwelling*” on the earth, instead of “righteousness *reigning*” over it.

It is said indeed of Israel, after they are brought to God nationally, “My people shall be all righteous” (Isaiah 60:21); but that is not the general condition.

Isaiah 60:21 ASV Thy people also shall be all righteous; they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

And Isaiah, speaking of the long length of years, says, “The child shall die a hundred years old,” but adds, “and the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed” (Isaiah 65:20). So Zechariah pronounces the punishment of those who do not come up to Jerusalem to worship the glorious King (14:17).

The Millennium is not eternal blessedness ... The Millennium is the last period of man's trial ... trial in circumstances the best that could be imagined—righteousness reigning, the course of the world changed, heaven open overhead, the earth filled with the knowledge of the glory of God, the history of past judgment to admonish for the future ... ⁹⁴

Clarence Larkin *The Book of Revelation*

That man may be “without excuse” God is going to subject him to a final test under the most favorable circumstances. Man has charged his fall and continuance in sin to Satan. “Take him away,” he cries, “paralyze his power; cripple his malignant activity; bind and imprison him and deliver us from his dominating influence, and then you will see that man is radically good and virtuous and is simply the victim of an unfavorable environment.”

God answers it shall be done. Satan shall be bound and imprisoned so that he can no longer deceive men, and lest man shall say that sinful habits are too deeply rooted to be soon eradicated the test shall last for **a thousand years**, and man shall have during that period of probation all the blessed influences of **the Holy Spirit** and the presence of **Christ Himself**.⁹⁵

But look what happens.

Revelation 20:7–10 ASV

Rev. 20:7 ¶ And when the thousand years are finished, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

Rev. 20:8 and shall come forth to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

| This, in my view, is the second Gog-Magog war.

Rev. 20:9 And they went up over the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down out of heaven, and devoured them.

Rev. 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where are also the beast and the false prophet; and they shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

Brim Note: At the end of the 1,000 years, Satan is let loose. He goes about his old ways to deceive the nations. I am amazed that he is able to gather a huge following from those who have known only righteous government. God uses this to finally purge from the Earth those who refuse to submit to Him.

⁹⁴ F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation* (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 479.

⁹⁵ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Revelation* (Glenside, PA: Rev. Clarence Larkin Estate, 1919), 188.

The Great White Throne Judgment

Revelation 20:11–15 ASV

Rev. 20:11 ¶ And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat upon it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

Rev. 20:12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne; and books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book of life*: and the dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works.

Rev. 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead that were in it; and death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

Rev. 20:14 And death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, *even* the lake of fire.

Rev. 20:15 And if any was not found written in *the book of life*, he was cast into the lake of fire.

Here's another judgment the Church will not have to face. Jesus has faced judgment for us. The only judgment seat we must go to is just after the Rapture when we go to the Judgment Seat of Christ to receive reward and job assignments for the future. (See Appendix 1: "The Rapture.")

At the Great White Throne Judgment there is a resurrection of "the rest of the dead" (verse 5).

"books"

The Bible speaks of several books. The Book of Life seems to be the Book wherein are inscribed all those who are born naturally into the Earth.

The Old Testament never speaks of one's name being written down into this book during one's life on Earth. However, it does say one's name can be blotted out from this book. Moses, in his intercession for Israel, boldly offered to have his name blotted out of this book if God would not forgive Israel.

The Lamb's Book of Life, it seems, is the registry of those who have been born from above having been redeemed and brought into a new species of being due to the belief in the shed blood of the Lamb, Jesus Christ, *Yeshua HaMashiach*. When you are born again, when your spirit is born from above, you get a new birth certificate.

SESSION 18 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 21

SESSION 19 STARTS HERE

As we approach these final chapters, my human limitations to adequately comment on the glories they hold, is ever before me. Thank God for the revelation He is bringing us in this hour.

For ten years, I edited the books of Dr. Kenneth E. Hagin, and I stayed in close fellowship with him until his Homegoing in 2003. I remember a day, probably around 1980, when he walked into my office, as he often did, and sat down and began to talk. He told me we are approaching an age change. He said that when ages meet, there is an overlapping. That it is not like stepping over a log and suddenly everything is different. He said the coming age will overlap into this one. He said there would be an increase in the appearance of angels. He said there would be an increase in witnesses from Earth who would go beyond the veil into the glory world and would bring back eyewitness accounts. Some of these events would result from near-death experiences, and some would not. Some people would just be caught away there.

“You are to write a book about it,” he said to me.

So I began collecting testimonies of such experiences. Very soon after receiving this direction, I flew to California to talk to a young boy, Tommy Slayton. He had been raised from the dead and gave an amazing account of what he experienced. I’ve since met many others. Several are now my friends. It is captivating to have a conversation with someone who has visited Heaven.

People from a wide variety of life stories have been given these divinely-granted experiences. Just a few include beggar boys in China, the four-year-old son of a pastor in Nebraska, a gifted young artist, medical doctors, surgeons, ministers, etc. ... Their number is increasing. And they are writing their own books. Modern media has afforded the more recent witnesses a far-reaching platform from which to tell the world of their visits to Heaven.

Dr. Kenneth E. Hagin had himself been to the Throne of God. (See his book, *I Believe in Visions*. <https://billyebrim.org/product/i-believe-in-visions/>) My own grandson Branden was taken there. While there, he attended two classroom sessions. My grandson Isaac was taken there as a very young child. {A link to Dr. Billye’s blog about Isaac’s trip to heaven, including a video of him after his second “trip”: <https://billyebrim.org/a-7-olds-visit-to-heaven/>}

I said all this to say that I approach these chapters with a sense of awe. I'll comment, but by no means am I an expert on them. I'll even confess to you that I have done something Brother Hagin always counseled us not to do. I have asked the Lord to let me go there and come back—especially if He expects me to write a book. But He has not granted my request thus far. Considering the reports of what others saw, I probably would plead with Him to let me stay.

So, let us now approach what the Apostle John saw, which became the written Word of God, about Heaven and Earth and their glorious futures. His report became the written Word of God. I have included my thoughts, which may prove incorrect. They are certainly incomplete, as time will surely tell. But I remember Dr. Sutton saying, "You might come up to me in Heaven and say, 'Hilton, this is not exactly as you taught it.' And I'll say, 'But it is so much more glorious, we don't even care.'"

New Heaven, New Earth, New Jerusalem

Revelation 21:1 ASV ¶ And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth are passed away; and the sea is no more.

This even includes the atmospheric heavens around Earth becoming new. (See Hebrews 1:10–12.)

Hebrews 1:10–12 KJV

Heb. 1:10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

Heb. 1:11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

Heb. 1:12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

And, of course, the mid-heavens where Satan operated will become new.

Revelation 21:1 AMPC THEN I saw a new sky (heaven) and a new earth, for the former sky and the former earth had passed away (vanished), and there no longer existed any sea.

Concerning the sea, of course, there are waters. Rivers are spoken of even in these final chapters. The Bible speaks of large numbers of Jews returning to Israel and increasing, so much so that there is lack of space for them.

Perhaps, in the ages to come, with people living such long lives on Earth, room will have to be made, with a decrease in the size of the seas (Zechariah 10:10).

Revelation 21:2–4 ASV

Rev. 21:2 And I saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.

Rev. 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he shall dwell with them, and they shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God:

Rev. 21:4 and he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death shall be no more; neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, any more: the first things are passed away.

I have come to believe that the New Jerusalem will be over earthly Jerusalem, and probably visible, during the Millennium.

David Baron saw it this way as well. (David Baron, a Jew born in Russia in 1855, was trained in the best rabbinical schools. His knowledge of Hebrew brings much light. After becoming a Christian, he was a prolific teacher and author. Two of his books are quoted in this study.)

David Baron, *Israel in the Plan of God*

And the joy and blessedness of returned and redeemed Israel in literal Zion will be a type and reflection also of the even fuller joy and greater blessedness of the ransomed of the Lord out of every nation and people and tongue—which will then be safely gathered unto Him in the heavenly Zion, “the Jerusalem that is above,” of which the literal Jerusalem will, during the millennial period, be, as it were, the earthly vestibule.⁹⁶

Once, I was in Pastors Mark and Brenda Thomas’ church office in the Bay area of California, preparing to speak. They introduced to me a young man who was the grandson of John G. Lake. He brought Lake’s Bible. My son, Chip, touched it first.

“Oh!” he said. “Something like fire is going up my arm.”

I took the Bible and experienced the same thing. I looked in the flyleaf to see if Dr. Lake had written anything there. He had written only two statements:

“Is anything too hard?”

“Heaven is not far away.”

Many of those who come back from their visits to Heaven testify to the nearness of that realm.

Dr. Gary Wood: *I Saw the Glories of Heaven*

Dr. Gary Wood was killed in an automobile crash in 1966. He immediately “slipped out of his body” and went to Heaven where his young friend John, who had been beheaded in a car accident (now every whit whole), escorted Gary through Heaven.

Dr. Gary Wood, *I Saw the Glories of Heaven*

The hills and mountains before us towered in breathtaking beauty. I noticed a host of people on the hillside. They were observing things that were taking place on earth. When they witnessed a lost soul being told about the saving grace of God, if that person accepted Jesus as his Lord and Savior, all the people on the hillsides, mountain tops, and in the city would break out in applause and spontaneous praise. The mountains would begin to sing and the trees in heaven would clap their limbs

⁹⁶ David Baron, *Israel in the Plan of God* (1925; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Classics, 2000), 301–302.

together. And you could hear, “Rejoice, rejoice, for a lost soul is coming home!” ... I saw a man come to Christ and these witnesses went and found his mother to tell her that her son had accepted Jesus.⁹⁷

Insight into this is given in Hebrews 12. There is a great cloud of witnesses.

And we on Earth ARE NOW COME to the Heavenly Jerusalem.

Hebrews 11:40 KJV God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

Hebrews 12:1, 18, 22–24, 28–29 KJV

Heb. 12:1 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

Heb. 12:18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

Heb. 12:22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

Heb. 12:23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

Heb. 12:24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

Heb. 12:28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

Heb. 12:29 For our God is a consuming fire.

From the right hand of the Father—where we are seated in Jesus—we rule and reign in this life. (Hebrews 12:1, 22–24; Ephesians 1:17 through 2:8; Romans 5:17.)

When I began going to Israel in the eighties I was rather startled at how aware they are of the Heavenly Jerusalem. They paint it in the air above earthly Jerusalem. They call it, “*Yerushalayim Shel Ma’alah*.” It means “*Jerusalem that is Above*.” They recognize it as the place where Heaven and Earth meet.

In one of the oldest synagogues in Jerusalem, *Yerushalayim Shel Ma’ala* is depicted in a painting above the ark (cabinet) where the scrolls are kept. Jerusalem Above is painted symbolically as a menorah in the clouds. I asked the elderly rabbi how they knew so much about *Jerusalem That Is Above*.

“Moses told us,” he said. “He went there.”

Well, it dawned on me, *I suppose if someone could go there now, surely Moses, in all those days with God, did ascend the Heavenly Mount*. I asked for a scriptural

⁹⁷ Dr. Gary Wood, *I Saw the Glories of Heaven* (New Kensington, PA: Whitaker House, 2008, 2014, 2018), 27.

reference, for I found more about the Heavenly Jerusalem in the New Testament and wondered that they seemed to know more about it than Christians do.

He gave me one of the songs of ascent (degrees) that they sang when they went up to Jerusalem.

Psalms 122:3 ASV Jerusalem, that art builded
As a city that is compact together.

This shows Jerusalem above and below, builded—united—together.

The very name of the city, in the Hebrew pronunciation, shows its duality in the ending of the word.

Revelation 21:5–8 ASV

Rev. 21:5 And he that sitteth on the throne said, **Behold, I make all things new.** And he saith, Write: for these words are faithful and true.

Rev. 21:6 And he said unto me, They are come to pass. I am the Alpha [Aleph] and the Omega [Tav], the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

Rev. 21:7 He that overcometh shall inherit these things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Rev. 21:8 But for the fearful, and unbelieving, and abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part shall be in the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone; which is the second death.

I remember Brother Kenneth E. Hagin's saying, that in God's category of sin here, He lists fear and unbelief first, whereas men would be prone to list other things first. He was emphasizing the gravity of fear and doubt.

Of course, this does not mean anyone who has a doubt, or a fear, or tells a lie, or even commits a murder—in the age of grace many have repented of such, including Paul the Apostle—this means those who “*are*” that. The state of their being is like their father's: “a liar, a murderer, etc.”

Revelation 21:9–14 ASV

Rev. 21:9 ¶ And there came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were laden with the seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb.

Rev. 21:10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,

Rev. 21:11 having the glory of God: her light was like unto a stone most precious, as it were a jasper stone, clear as crystal:

Rev. 21:12 having a wall great and high; having twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

Rev. 21:13 on the east were three gates; and on the north three gates; and on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

Rev. 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

A word about “place.”

One of the names Jews have for earthly Jerusalem is *HaMakom*, The Place. Here are only a few of the scriptural reasons:

They were told that when they came into The Land, they were not to worship like the *goyim*, under every green tree, but only in “The Place” where God would choose to place His Name.

Read Deuteronomy 12 and notice how many times he repeats “The Place.”

Abraham saw “The Place” (Genesis 22:4).

Jacob saw “The Place” (Genesis 28:11, 16–17).

David sought “The Place” (Psalm 132:5).

David found “The Place” (1 Chronicles 15, 17, 21).

Solomon began to build “in The Place that David had appointed” (2 Chronicles 3:1).

God confirmed to Solomon he had found “The Place” (2 Chronicles 7:12–15).

2 Chronicles 7:12–16 KJV

2 Chron. 7:12 And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

2 Chron. 7:13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

2 Chron. 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

2 Chron. 7:15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.

2 Chron. 7:16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

In the Gospels, Jesus was offering an earthly kingdom to Israel. When they did not accept it, on His way to the Cross, He began to speak of “new creation” realities from John 13:31 through John 16.

He told them that He was going to the Father (John 14:12, 28; 16:5, 16, 28). He said, “No man cometh unto the Father, but by Me” (John 14:6). It is only the Body of Christ who is prepared to go the Father (Ephesians 1:4).

And Jesus said, “I go to prepare *a place* for you” (John 14:2). *HaMakom* for us is in His Father’s house. (See Ephesians 1:3–4.)

We are born *again* or *from above* (John 3:3, 7). The Greek word used is *anōthen*, whose primary meaning is *from above*, although the KJV translates it

again. “Jerusalem which is above [this is the name Jews call it] is free, which is the mother of us all” (Galatians 4:26).

We are citizens NOW of Heaven (Philippians 3:20–21). We are seated there now (Ephesians 2:4–7). We are His heavenly people (Colossians 1–2).

The New Jerusalem

Clarence Larkin *The Book of Revelation*

... what makes up a City is not its buildings and parks and business, but its inhabitants ... there is also to be a New City. This City is the place Jesus said He was going back to Heaven to prepare for His Bride ... It is just such a place as we would expect the Divine Architect to design and build. The description of it is surpassingly grand ... It is not Heaven itself, for it comes down “out of Heaven.”⁹⁸

Revelation 21:15–21 ASV

Rev. 21:15 And he that spake with me had for a measure a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

Rev. 21:16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length thereof is as great as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length and the breadth and the height thereof are equal.

Rev. 21:17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of an angel.

Rev. 21:18 And the building of the wall thereof was jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto pure glass.

Rev. 21:19 The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;

Rev. 21:20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.

Rev. 21:21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the several gates was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

Most say the city is 1,500 miles high and 1,500 miles in and breadth.

Some say it is a pyramid in shape.

In the visions granted the Chinese orphan boys before China’s Communist takeover, they told of the revelation of its structure given them.

H. A. Baker, *Visions Beyond the Veil*

Finally they reached the third heaven and came within sight of the New Jerusalem. As they approached this heavenly city, they saw its light in the

⁹⁸ Larkin, 204–205.

distance. Coming nearer, they saw the beautiful wall radiating its wonderful jasper light. The foundations were of indescribable beauty, sparkling with red, yellow, orange, purple, blue, green, violet, and the other colors of the twelve most beautiful jewels.

The children experienced this city in the sky as three cities in one; one city suspended above another, the largest city below, the smallest city on top, making a pyramid. Since John first described this city as surrounded by a wall, and since the city is one thousand five hundred miles high, Bible students have supposed the heavenly city is not a cube, but a pyramid. Our children, however, knew nothing of this . . .

One of our small boys spoke in prophecy when in vision at the feet of the Lord. In this prophecy the Lord said that He had made heaven big enough for every living soul. He revealed that He had made it in three cities one above another, and that His throne is in the upper city.⁹⁹

| Hmmm! Time will tell. And we shall see!

Revelation 21:22–27 ASV

Rev. 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God the Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple thereof.

Rev. 21:23 And the city hath no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine upon it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the lamp thereof *is* the Lamb.

Rev. 21:24 And the nations shall walk amidst the light thereof: and the kings of the earth bring their glory into it.

Rev. 21:25 And the gates thereof shall in no wise be shut by day (for there shall be no night there):

Rev. 21:26 and they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it:

Rev. 21:27 and there shall in no wise enter into it anything unclean, or he that maketh an abomination and a lie: but only they that are written in the Lamb's book of life.

Verse 24

The Heavenly City just above Earth will provide light for the nations who live below on Earth. These would be the sheep nations, as well as the governing separated nation of Israel. The following is Millennial and speaks of "every one that is left" on Earth.

Zechariah 14:16–21 ASV

Zech. 14:16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

Zech. 14:17 And it shall be, that whoso of *all* the families of the earth goeth not up unto Jerusalem to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them there shall be no rain.

⁹⁹ H. A. Baker, *Visions Beyond the Veil* (New Kensington, PA: Whitaker House, 2006), 67–68.

Zech. 14:18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, neither shall it be upon them; there shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

Zech. 14:19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that go not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

Zech. 14:20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLY UNTO JEHOVAH; and the pots in Jehovah's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

Zech. 14:21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy unto Jehovah of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and boil therein: and in that day there shall be no more a Canaanite in the house of Jehovah of hosts.

"Glory" in Revelation 21:26 means wealth.

In fact, glory meant wealth in the first mention of glory in the Bible (Genesis 31:1).

I believe there will be "interplanetary travel," so to speak, between Earth and the heavenly city above it. Kings bring of their wealth into it. Certain earthlings will have access, but certainly not the peoples of verse 27.

When Satan is loosed at the end of the thousand years of the Millennium, he is able to command a following "the number of whom is as the sand of the sea" (Revelation 20:8). Certainly, these have never been near the Father.

In the writings of Sadhu Sundar Singh, I first read of the difference in the degrees of glory upon the people who enter heaven. Jesse DuPlantis spoke with me about it as well.

And after missionary H. A. Baker witnessed the supernatural days in which the Chinese beggar boys visited Heaven, he did an in-depth study of others who had been there. His writings about it include the visit to Heaven by William Booth, the founder of the Salvation Army. Reverend Baker said that all are happy in whatever degree of glory they abide. But the plan is for them to ascend to a higher degree.

Note: You can download his *Heaven and the Angels* at:

<https://cupdf.com/document/heaven-and-the-angels-by-ha-baker.html>

To sum up, people enter Heaven with varying degrees of glory. (Sister Jeanne Wilkerson said that a person who was recently born again does not get instantly transformed by death into a great saint who had walked with God for years.)

But it seems one can only endure certain degrees of glory. Saints and angels from higher degrees of glory come to teach the ones of lower degree. Some report the ones from higher degrees must even veil their glory, lest they overwhelm those of lower degree.

One of my friends who was taken to Heaven told me that he wondered why some of those who enter Heaven cannot go immediately to the Father. Those who stand before The Father of Glory must be prepared for the power of His glory.

First Corinthians 15 reveals that there are different degrees of glory. The plan is that we be changed from one degree of glory to another.

2 Corinthians 3:18 AMPC And all of us, as with unveiled face, [because we] continued to behold [in the Word of God] as in a mirror the **glory of** the Lord, are constantly being transfigured into His *very own* image in ever increasing splendor *and* from one **degree of glory** to another; [for this comes] from the Lord [Who is] the Spirit. (emphasis added)

When my then twenty-three-year-old grandson, Branden, was caught up to Heaven, he was facing a difficult decision.

The Lord dealt with him about having the courage to make that decision. "Courage" Scriptures would be brought to his mind. One day while he was lying down, meditating upon those Scriptures, angels appeared over him. They put thin layers of heavenly substance (each one about the size of a sheet of paper), layer upon layer, into his chest area. He felt power go into him. Then he was caught away into a classroom in Heaven. He shared quite a bit of detail, but suffice it to say here the class was on "Courage" and David was the teacher.

Then Branden was in another classroom. The teacher was quite different. He was evidently an elder, with a long white beard, wearing long, flowing clothing. A huge Bible was before him. The class was on "Numbers in Scripture." Branden thought, *This is a class more suited for my grandmother.* The teacher said, "Every number in the Bible has meaning. Today we will study the number eight."

Oh, I wish I could have been in that classroom. For the number eight is the number of new beginnings. The very shape of the figure eight speaks of infinity. After the six days of Adam's workweek are over, and the final shmittah cycle is over (with its earthly and heavenly events), and the fulfillment of the real Jubilee has come, and the thousand-year Seventh Day is over, and Satan has been put into the Lake of Fire, the Great White Throne judgment is finished, the cleansing and transformation of Earth complete, there will be NEW BEGINNINGS!!!!!!!

Eternity of Eternities will unroll with its Eternal Glories for Earth! For Heaven! For All Creation!

Hallelujah!!!!!!!

SESSION 19 ENDS HERE

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

CHAPTER 22

SESSION 20 STARTS HERE

Revelation 22:1-2 ASV

Rev. 22:1 And he showed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb,

Rev. 22:2 in the midst of the street thereof. And on this side of the river and on that was the tree of life, bearing twelve *manner of* fruits, yielding its fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

Earth mirrors Heaven. Earthly Jerusalem mirrors Heavenly Jerusalem.

A river flows from the Throne of God in Heaven.

The Old Testament tells of the waters of *Shiloah* (or *the Gihon*) that were the water source of Jerusalem. A divinely-supplied source of waters flowed down from the Temple Mount.

Shiloah means sent. The waters were sent from God and represented to Israel that their trust was to be in Him. I first discovered them and their meaning in this Scripture.

Isaiah 8:6-7 ASV

Is. 8:6 Forasmuch as this people have refused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Is. 8:7 now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the River [Euphrates], strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria and all his glory: and it shall come up over all its channels, and go over all its banks;

Here in Isaiah, because the king did not trust in God, but in unholy alliances, the Lord would bring upon them judgment from the land of the River Euphrates: Babylon.

We see these waters in the New Testament gathered at the Pool of Siloam (Hebrew *Shiloah*).

The earthly waters reflected the Heavenly River that flows out of the Throne of God.

In the Millennium the earthly river will again flow from the Millennial Temple described in Ezekiel Chapters 40-47.

Ezekiel 47:1, 3-5 ASV

Ezek. 47:1 ¶ And he brought me back unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward (for the

forefront of the house was toward the east); and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on the south of the altar.

Ezek. 47:3 ¶ When the man ... measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles.

Ezek. 47:4 Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through *the waters*, waters that were to the loins.

Ezek. 47:5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through; for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through.

These earthly waters will flow from the Millennial Temple down through the Judean Desert and everything in their path will come to life. Even what we call the Dead Sea. A thriving fishing industry is described (Ezekiel 47:8–10). Every time I pass where Ein Gedi flows into the Salt Sea (the Dead Sea), I think about how this will be a hot fishing spot.

Now notice how the earthly reflects the heavenly.

Revelation 22:1–2 ASV

Rev. 22:1 And he showed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb,

Rev. 22:2 in the midst of the street thereof. And on this side of the river and on that was the tree of life, bearing twelve *manner of* fruits, yielding its fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

Ezekiel 47:6–7, 12 ASV

Ezek. 47:6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river.

Ezek. 47:7 Now when I had returned, behold, upon the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

Ezek. 47:12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for food, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit thereof fail: it shall bring forth new fruit every month, because the waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for healing.

During the Millennium there will be no more curse. Satan, the source of sickness, will be in the pit. But I suppose one could still be injured in a fall, etc. If so, these leaves are for healing.

Ezekiel 47:7–12 KJV

Ezek. 47:7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

Ezek. 47:8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

Ezek. 47:9 And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

Ezek. 47:10 And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

Ezek. 47:11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

Ezek. 47:12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

Psalms 46, 47, and 48 are prophetic, and in the order of their fulfillment.

During Psalm 46 there is trouble for the Chosen People, but the River of God still flows.

Psalm 46:4 ASV

There is a **river**, the streams whereof make glad the city of God,
The holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High. (emphasis added)

Psalm 47 shows the King and His reign. The correct Hebrew translation is not “clap your hands all ye people,” but is as follows. It tells the nations to join hands in the Millennium.

Psalm 47:2–3 ArtScroll Tehillim

All you nations, join hands!
Call out to God with a cry of joy.
For HASHEM [the LORD] is Most High, awesome,
a great king over all of the earth.¹⁰⁰

Psalm 48 speaks of Jerusalem, the City of the Great King, the joy of the whole earth.

Revelation 22:3–15 ASV

Rev. 22:3 And there shall be no curse any more: and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be therein: and his servants shall serve him;

Rev. 22:4 and they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* on their foreheads.

Rev. 22:5 And there shall be night no more; and they need no light of lamp, neither light of sun; for the Lord God shall give them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

¹⁰⁰ Avrohom Chaim Feuer, *Tehillim- ArtScroll Tanakh Series* (Brooklyn, Mesorah Publications: 2005), 589.

Rev. 22:6 ¶ And he said unto me, These words are faithful and true: and the Lord, **the God of the spirits of the prophets**, sent his angel to show unto his servants the things which must shortly come to pass.

Rev. 22:7 And behold, **I come quickly**. Blessed is he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book.

Rev. 22:8 ¶ And I John am he that heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel that showed me these things.

Rev. 22:9 And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren the prophets, and with them that keep the words of this book: worship God.

Verses 8 and 9

Refusing worship, this messenger identified himself as one of the redeemed of humanity.

Rev. 22:10 ¶ And he saith unto me, Seal not up the words of the prophecy of this book; for the time is at hand.

| Daniel was told to seal; John is told to reveal—for the time is at hand!

Rev. 22:11 He that is unrighteous, let him do unrighteousness still: and he that is filthy, let him be made filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness still: and he that is holy, let him be made holy still.

Rev. 22:12 Behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to render to each man according as his work is.

Rev. 22:13 **I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end.**

Rev. 22:14 Blessed are they that wash their robes, that they may have the right to come to the tree of life, and may enter in by the gates into the city.

Rev. 22:15 Without are the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one that loveth and maketh a lie.

The Revelation of Jesus Christ

The Revelation of Yeshua HaMashiach Ha Melech (The King Messiah)

Revelation 22:16 ASV ¶ **I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things for the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright, the morning star.**

Today is the Day of Invitation: Whosoever Will May Come

Revelation 22:17–20 ASV

Rev. 22:17 ¶ And the Spirit and the bride say, **Come**. And he that heareth, let him say, Come. And he that is athirst, let him come: he that will, let him take the water of life freely.

| This is the Spirit and the Bride saying, “*Come to Him*,” to humanity.

Rev. 22:18 ¶ I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto them, God shall add unto him the plagues which are written in this book:

Rev. 22:19 and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the tree of life, and out of the holy city, which are written in this book.

Rev. 22:20 ¶ He who testifieth these things saith, **Yea: I come quickly**. Amen: come, Lord Jesus.

I still remember the postcard. It was from a young woman in our church. She wrote, “Did Jesus miss it? It has been 2,000 years!”

No. Jesus cannot miss it. It is just that He sees time from God’s perspective.

A thousand years is as a day. A day is as a thousand years. (Psalm 90:4; 2 Peter 3:8.)

The entire Book of Second Peter is prophetic. Without going into a long teaching here, Peter was writing to Jewish believers in Jesus (1 Peter 1:1–2; Galatians 2:7). He called them to be mindful of what their holy prophets said, as well as what the apostles of the Lord said (2 Peter 3:1–2). He is talking about the Coming of the Lord (verse 3). Then he instructed them not to be ignorant of one thing as they considered this.

2 Peter 1:1, 14–15 ASV

2 Pet. 1:1 Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Pet. 1:14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

| Peter was warning the believers that he was expecting to pass away soon.

2 Pet. 1:15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

2 Peter 3:1–9 ASV

2 Pet. 3:1 ¶ This is now, beloved, the second epistle that I write unto you; and in both of them I stir up your sincere mind by putting you in remembrance;

2 Pet. 3:2 that ye should remember the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and the commandment of the Lord and Saviour through your apostles:

2 Pet. 3:3 knowing this first, that in the last days mockers shall come with mockery, walking after their own lusts,

2 Pet. 3:4 and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

2 Pet. 3:5 For this they wilfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth compacted out of water and amidst water, by the word of God;

2 Pet. 3:6 by which means the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

2 Pet. 3:7 but the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

2 Pet. 3:8 ¶ But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

2 Pet. 3:9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some count slackness; but is longsuffering to you-ward, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

Those former Jews would have known immediately which prophet Peter referred to who related the plight of the Jews to two days.

Hosea 5:14 through 6:3 ASV

Hos. 5:14 For I will be unto Ephraim [Northern Kingdom] as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah [Southern Kingdom]: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be none to deliver.

Hos. 5:15 I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction [*tsar*] they will seek me earnestly.

Hos. 6:1 ¶ [Saying] Come, and let us return unto Jehovah; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

Hos. 6:2 After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him.

Hos. 6:3 And let us know, let us follow on to know Jehovah: his going forth is sure as the morning; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth.

They could only be “torn” and “carried away” to the four corners of the Earth because He allowed it. No one could deliver them. But they would repent and say in their return, “He hath torn. He will heal and make us whole. He has smitten. He will bind us up.

When? After two days. On the third day, He will raise us up.

Remember that Daniel’s Seventieth Week promises the fulfillment of all that the Prophets said.

| The Jews are God's Time Clock. Jesus said to watch the Fig Tree.

Revelation 22:12 ASV Behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to render to each man according as his work is.

Revelation 22:12 KJV And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

Revelation 22:12 AMPC Behold, I am coming soon, and I shall bring My wages *and* rewards with Me, to repay *and* render to each one just what his own actions *and* his own work merit.

Members of the Body of Christ will receive reward for the works done in their bodies after the new birth. They are born again, saved by grace. After that they are rewarded for the works done in their body. This happens at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

Revelation 22:12 may include reward for the Jews and Nations.

Also, I think there is something else in verse 12, especially in the King James Version.

It seems to me a passing out of job assignments for the next age may be included.

There is rank in resurrection. Hebrews 11:35 speaks of those who did things that they "might obtain a better resurrection." I'm believing for a great job assignment in the next age and in the ages upon ages throughout eternity.

There is purpose in all of creation. The One who did not waste the leftover loaves and fishes created everything with design.

There are untold galaxies in God's Great Creation. I'd like to help in their development.

A statement from prophetic Second Peter inspires me to such thinking. He is speaking of an "abundant entrance" into the eternities when he says some only see what is near.

2 Peter 1:9 ASV For he that lacketh these things is blind, seeing only what is near ...

2 Peter 1:9 KJV But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off ...

2 Peter 1:9 AMPC For whoever lacks these qualities is blind, [spiritually] shortsighted, seeing only what is near to him ...

My aim is not to be shortsighted.

The Book of Revelation is of the greatest help in doing so.

Revelation 22:21 ASV ¶ The grace of the Lord Jesus be with the saints. Amen.

SESSION 20 ENDS HERE

The Book of Revelation

229 The Hebrew Language Compilation

HL1	Cover Page	229
HL2-3	Teach Yourself the Hebrew Alphabet (without pronunciation)	230
HL4	Teach Yourself the Hebrew Alphabet (with pronunciation)	232
HL5	Counting in Hebrew	233
HL6	Genesis Chapter 1	234
HL7	The Hebrew Root Has Three Consonants—Usually	235
HL8	The Amen Wheel	236
HL9	Be Whole, Complete	237
HL 10	The Shalom Wheel	238
HL11	Isaiah 53	239
HL12	Truth—EMET	240
HL13	ET—Genesis 1:1	241
HL14	Ish—Ishah	242
HL15	Covenant	243
H16	Chesed, Emet, Brit	244
H17	Chasdo (His Chesed)	245
H18	Ulpan Akiva Hebrew Words Song	246
H19	Alef Bet Song	247
H20	Mashiach Song	248

249 Maps

M1	The Cloverleaf Old World Map	250
M2	The Migration of Abraham	251
M3	Abraham in Canaan	252
M4	The Babylonian Empire	253
M5	The Persian Empire	254
M6	Alexander the Great's Empire	255
M7	The Roman Empire in the Age of Augustus	256
M8	The Roman Empire in the Early Second Century	257
M9	Division of Alexander the Great's Empire	258
M10	Middle East	259
M11	Arabic States vs. The Jewish State	260
M12	The Mountains of Israel vs. The "West Bank"	261
M13	Abraham in the Mountains of Israel	262
M14	The Area Called Palestine—It Was Divided	263
M15	Palestine Is Now Two Nations—Arabs Rule 77%	264

M16	Topographical Map of Israel.....	265
M17	Israel (with Ariel circled).....	266
M18	The Tribal Allotments of Israel.....	267
M19	The Route of the Exodus.....	268
M20	Greater Israel's Borders.....	269
M21	The Egyptian Empire (15th Century B.C.).....	270
M22	Egypt (Physical Map).....	271

273 Reference Pages and Photos

R1	The Seven Days.....	274
R2	The Table of Nations.....	275
R3	Tower of Babel (Drawing by Bruegel).....	276
R4	Life Spans Timeline: Adam to Moses.....	277
R5	God's Sacred Calendar.....	278
R6	Isaiah 52:13 through 53:12.....	279
R7	The Three Feasts of the Feet (or Legs).....	280
R8	Rosh Hashanah and The Seven-Year Cycles.....	281
R9	Daniyyel Chapter 9.....	282

285 The Four Kingdoms

Babylon

4KB1	Image of Nebuchadnezzar's Dream.....	286
4KB2	Ishtar Gates Main Entrance, Processional Way, Lion Frieze.....	287
4KB3	Ishtar Gates Model, Dragon and Bull Reliefs.....	288
4KB4	Excavation of Gate Tower of Ishtar Gates.....	289

Medo-Persia

4KMP1	The Cyrus (Chores II) Cylinder.....	290
-------	-------------------------------------	-----

Greece

4KG1	Reader-Friendly Version of <i>The Antiquities of the Jews</i> , Book 11, Chapter 8.....	291
------	--	-----

Rome

4KR1	The Roman Empire Map.....	294
4KR2	Brief Table of Events.....	295
4KR3	The Triumphal Procession: Outtakes and Comments on History.....	296
4KR4	An Image of the Triumphal Procession After the Victory Over the Jews by Titus and Vespasian.....	297
4KR5	The Roman Destruction of Jerusalem A.D. 70.....	298
4KR6	Roman Crucifixion.....	299

301 Glossary

G1	Parousia.....	302
G2	Exodus (Shemot) Glossary.....	303
G3	God’s Calendar Glossary.....	304
G4	Tsar (Strong’s Hebrew).....	305

307 Appendix

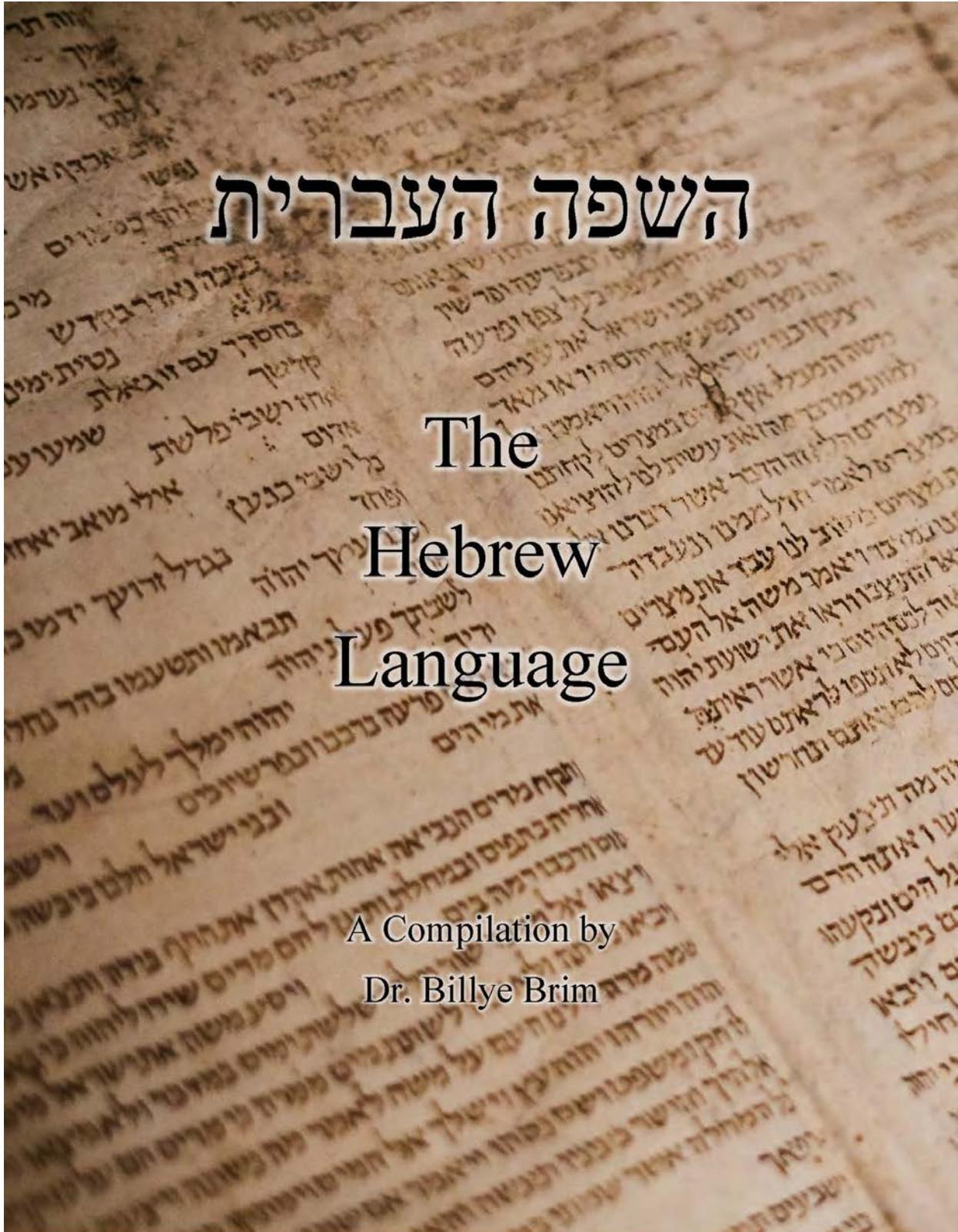
A1	The Rapture: The Catching Up of the Church.....	309
A2	Comparison of Matthew 24 and Luke 21.....	314
A3	Shmittah Cycles and the Jubilee	323
A4	The Antichrist in Scripture	326
A5	The Seat of Satan.....	333
A6	The Image of Europe.....	341
A7	The Babylonian System.....	349
A8	Companion Bible—Appendix 146: The Foundation of the World.....	354
A9	Daniel’s Seventieth Week.....	356
A10	Companion Bible—Genesis 1	364
A11	Companion Bible—2 Peter 3:1-18.....	365
A12	Companion Bible—Appendix 25: The Nephilim	367
A13	Companion Bible—129: Synonymous Words for “World,” “Earth,” etc.....	370
A14	Companion Bible—Appendix 1: The Structure of the Books of the OT According to the Hebrew Canon	372
A15	Companion Bible—Revelation: The Structure of the Book as a Whole.....	373
A16	Three End of Days Wars.....	374
A16	Addendum to Three End of Days Wars.....	392

395 Minibooks

God’s Promises of the Land to Israel.....	397
Judgment of the Nations for How They Treat Israel	433

447 Bibliography

[RETURN TO TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)



השפה העברית

The Hebrew Language

A Compilation by
Dr. Billye Brim

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

TEACH YOURSELF THE HEBREW ALPHABET — consonants

Orthography — few principles:

בוא אלף בית ארץ



- from right to left.
- round letters — mostly clockwise.
- separate letters — not joined.
- in hebrew writing we use only "script".
- in hebrew there are no letters for vowels. You will learn the vocalization system in class.
- "final" letter — at the end of a word only.

SCRIPT FORM	NAME OF LETTER	PRINT FORM	SOUND
	Aleph	א	A .1
	Bet	ב	B .2
	Gimel	ג	G .3
	Dalet	ד	D .4
	Hay	ה	H .5
	Vav	ו	V .6
	Zayin	ז	Z .7
	Chet	ח	CH .8
	Tet	ט	T .9
	Yod	י	Y .10
	Kaf	כ	K .11
	Final Kaf	ך	
	Lamed	ל	L .12

It would be to the advantage of any "beginner" to learn to write the Hebrew Alphabet (script) before starting a course at **Ulpan Akiva**.

"A LETTER A DAY TAKES YOU A LONG WAY"

	SCRIPT FORM	NAME OF LETTER	PRINT FORM	SOUND
	מ	Mem	מ	M .13
	ם	Final Mem	ם	
	נ	Nun	נ	N .14
	ן	Final Nun	ן	
	ס	Sameh	ס	S .15
	ע	Ayin	ע	A .16
	פ	Pay	פ	P .17
	ף	Final Pay	ף	
	צ	Tzadee	צ	TS .18
	ץ	Final Tzadee	ץ	
	ק	Kof	ק	K,Q .19
	ר	Resh	ר	R .20
	ש	Shin	ש	SH .21
	ת	Tav	ת	T .22

Teach Yourself the Hebrew Alphabet

*from right to left

* separate letters—not joined

*in modern Hebrew writing, we use only "script"

	Letter Name	Book Print	Pronunciation	Block	Script	Number Represented
1	Aleph	א	Silent Letter	א	א	1
2	Bet	ב	B as in B all	ב	ב	2
	Vet	ב	V as in V eil	ב	ב	
3	Gimel	ג	G as in G ate	ג	ג	3
4	Dalet	ד	D as in D og	ד	ד	4
5	Heh	ה	H as in H eart	ה	ה	5
6	Vav	ו	V as in V eil	ו	ו	6
7	Zayin	ז	Z as in Z oo	ז	ז	7
8	Chet	ח	CH as in BaCH	ח	ח	8
9	Tet	ט	T as in T oy	ט	ט	9
10	Yod	י	Y as in Y olk	י	י	10
11	Kaf	כ	K as in K ite	כ	כ	20
	Khaf	כ	CH as in BaCH	כ	כ	
	Khaf sofit	ך	CH as in BaCH	ך	ך	
12	Lamed	ל	L as in L eg	ל	ל	30
13	Mem	מ	M as in M ap	מ	מ	40
	Mem sofit	ם	M as in M ap	ם	ם	
14	Nun	נ	N as in N ose	נ	נ	50
	Nun sofit	ן	N as in N ose	ן	ן	
15	Samech	ס	S as in S un	ס	ס	60
16	Ayin	ע	Silent Letter	ע	ע	70
17	Pay	פ	P as in P an	פ	פ	80
	Fay	פ	F as in F lag	פ	פ	
	Fay sofit	ף	F as in F lag	ף	ף	
18	Tsade	צ	TS as in caTS	צ	צ	90
	Tsade sofit	ץ	TS as in caTS	ץ	ץ	
19	Koof	ק	K as in K ite	ק	ק	100
20	Resh	ר	R as in R ouge	ר	ר	200
21	Shin	ש	SH as in SH ip	ש	ש	300
	Sin	ש	S as in S un	ש	ש	
22	Tav	ת	T as in T oy	ת	ת	400

Counting in Hebrew		
1	achat	אחת
2	shtayim	שת"מ
3	shalosh	שלוש
4	arba	ארבא
5	chamesh	חמש
6	shesh	שש
7	sheva	שבא
8	shmoneh	שמונה
9	tesha	תשא
10	eser	אשר

ספר בראשית

THE BOOK OF GENESIS

—CHAPTER 1—

NASB

¹ In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

² The earth was formless and void, and darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was moving over the surface of the waters.

³ Then God said, “Let there be light”; and there was light.

⁴ God saw that the light was good; and God separated the light from the darkness.

⁵ God called the light day, and the darkness He called night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.

⁶ Then God said, “Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters.”

⁷ God made the expanse, and separated the waters which were below the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse; and it was so.

⁸ God called the expanse heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

⁹ Then God said, “Let the waters below the heavens be gathered into one place, and let the dry land appear”; and it was so.

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת
הָאָרֶץ:

וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֵהוֹ וְנָחַו וְחָשֶׁךְ עַל־פְּנֵי
תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי אֹר וַיְהִי־אֹר:

וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאֹר כִּי־טוֹב וַיַּבְדֵּל
אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחָשֶׁךְ:

וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאֹר יוֹם וְלַחָשֶׁךְ קִרְא
לַיְלָה וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד: פ

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהִי
מַבְדִּיל בֵּין מַיִם לְמַיִם:

וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַרְקִיעַ וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַמַּיִם
אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת לַרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל
לַרָקִיעַ וַיְהִי־כֵן:

וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב
וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם שֵׁנִי: פ

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְוּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם
אֶל־מְקוֹם אֶחָד וַתֵּרָא הַיַּבְשָׁה וַיְהִי־כֵן:

The Hebrew Root has Three Consonants— usually

We now come to the central theme of all word building in Hebrew; it is the central rhythm of the whole, vast, far-flung structure of the Hebrew language.

This is it:

Practically all words in Hebrew go back to a root—and this root must have in it three consonants. You can do anything you want to the root: you can use it in any verb form or tense, you can turn it into any one of ten or twenty or more nouns. You can make it an adjective, adverb, preposition, or what you will.... *No matter what you do you will always see staring you in the face the three consonants of the root. You can never escape them.*

And equally important:

No matter what you do with the root, no matter into what word you turn it—that word must carry in it something of the meaning of the root. This is the irresistible logic of all word-building in Hebrew. It is by far the most important and most fundamental law of the Hebrew language.

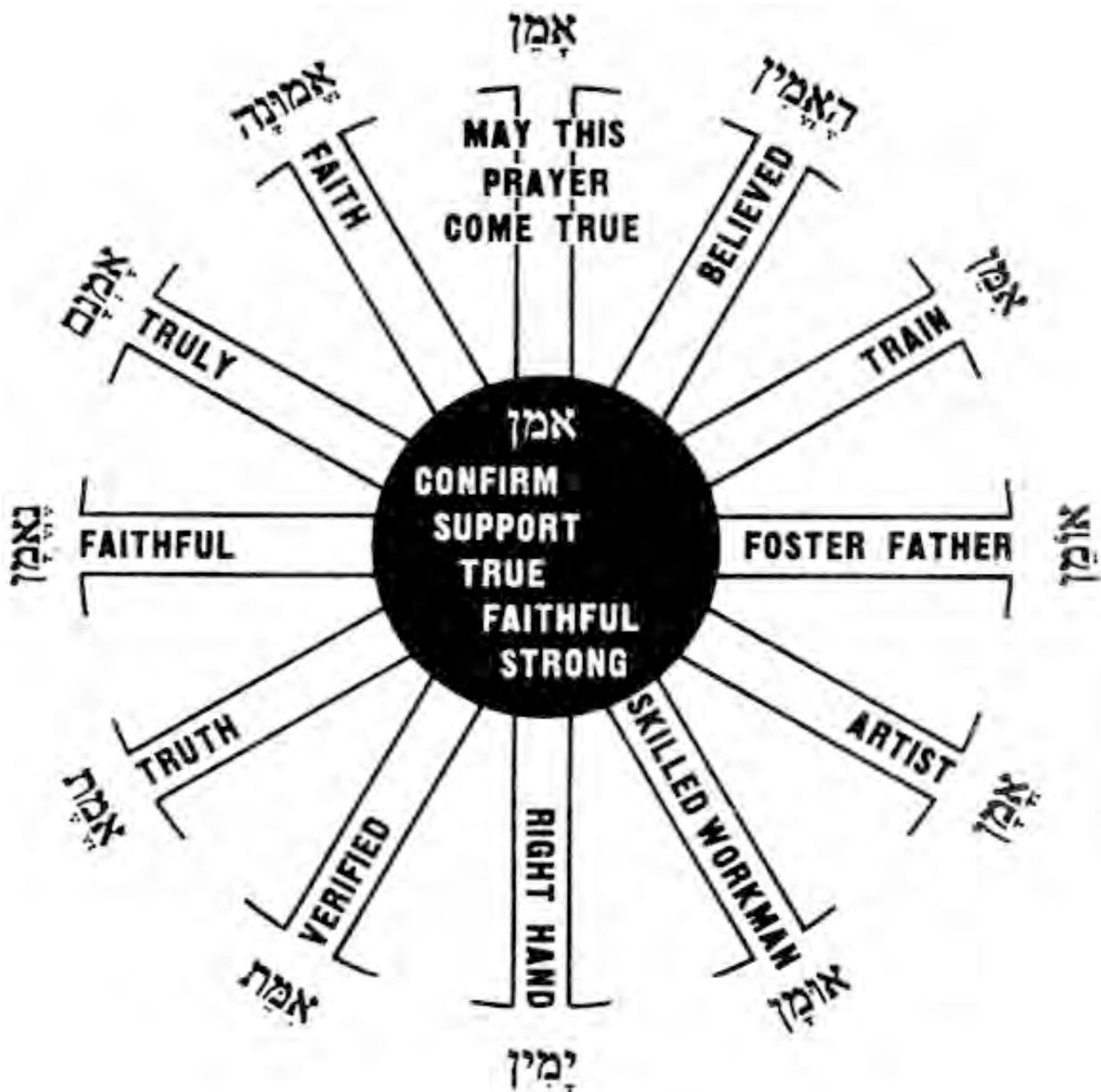
From
HOW THE HEBREW LANGUAGE GREW
by Edward Horowitz
KTAV Publishing House, Inc. Copyright 1960, 1988.

Chapter 3

THE AMEN WHEEL

The following chart illustrates how the three-letter root אמן (amen) serves as the hub of a family of words (pictured as spokes on a wheel).

All words in the אמן family have the root meaning confirm, support, true, faithful, or strong.



From HOW THE HEBREW LANGUAGE GREW (Page 27)

by Edward Horowitz

Copyright 1960, 1988. KTAV Publishing House, Inc.

שָׁלֵם—BE WHOLE, COMPLETE

It probably never occurred to you and it may faintly amuse you to know that when someone says to you inquiringly “שָׁלוֹם לָךְ”—he is actually asking you whether you are whole, complete, in one piece. They want assurance that no part of you—fingers, toes, legs, arms, etc.—is missing or broken. The root meaning of our familiar greeting word שָׁלוֹם is שָׁלֵם whole, complete. If you’re whole, you’re probably well and at peace.

הִשְׁתַּלֵּם—the reflexive, means to perfect oneself.

שָׁלַם—to pay for something, carries the meaning, to restore or make whole again. By paying a person for what you took from him you fill the gap you created in his possessions when you first took it.

שְׁלֵמוֹת—entirety

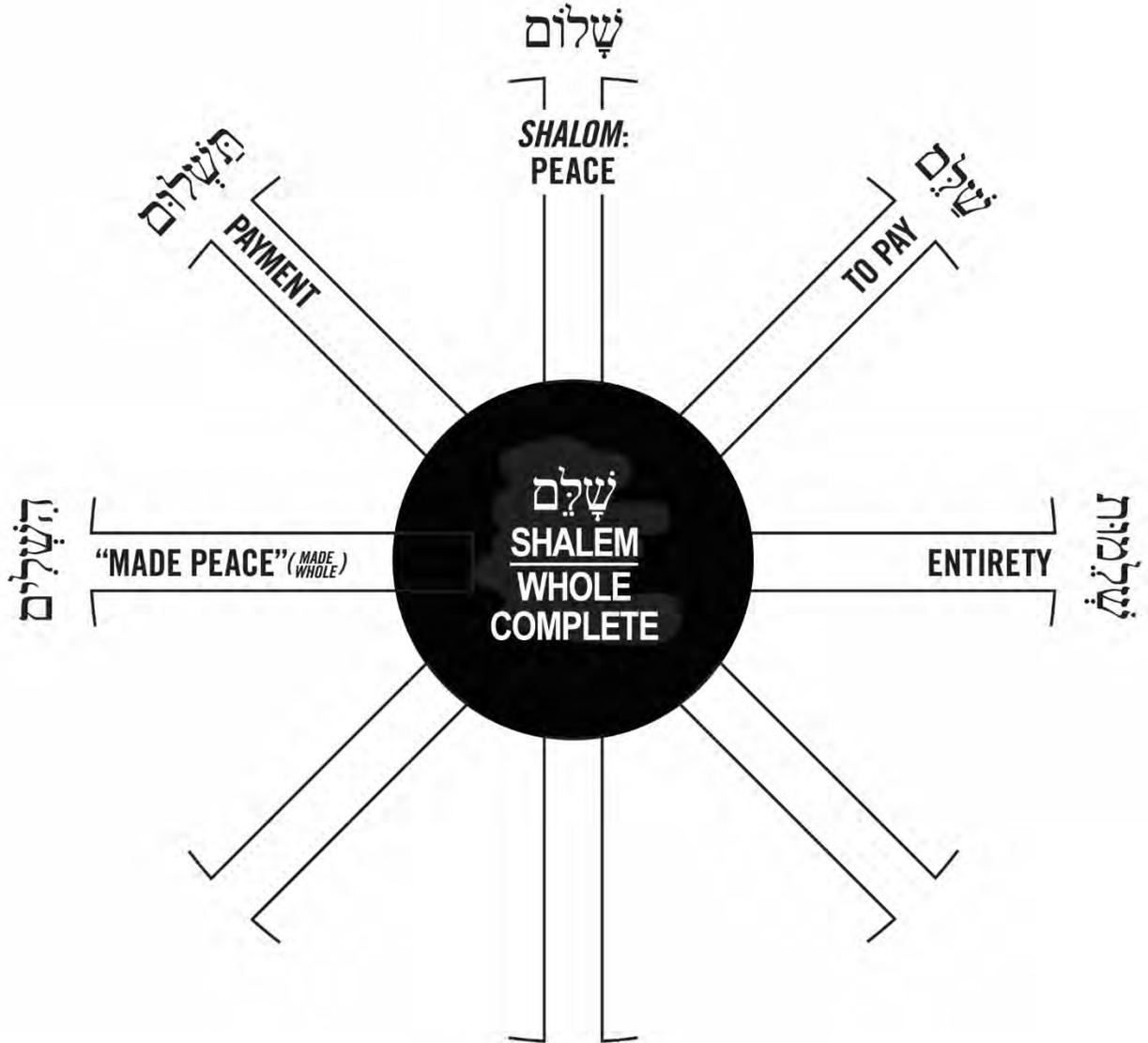
תְּשֻׁלוֹם—payment; שְׁלֵמוֹן—payment, may mean “bribe.”

הִשְׁלִים—the hifil causative pattern could mean either “made peace” or “made whole,” the word going back to either שָׁלוֹם or שָׁלֵם.

It is interesting to note that the English greeting “Hail” has the same meaning as שָׁלוֹם, namely “being whole.” When someone says, “Hail,” he is wishing that you are whole. “Hale” in the expression “hale and hearty” is from the same word as “hail.” The Hebrew word שָׁלוֹם has given rise to a number of English words. There is Salem, a town in Massachusetts. “Salaam” is the cry of greeting spoken to a ruler or prince; it is usually accompanied by deep bows. Scholars say the English word of farewell “so-long” comes from “salaam.”

From
Some Interesting Hebrew Roots
HOW THE HEBREW LANGUAGE GREW
by Edward Horowitz
KTAV Publishing House, Inc. Copyright 1960, 1988.
Chapter 4

THE SHALOM WHEEL



From
SHALOM: THE PEACE THAT COMES FROM BEING WHOLE (Page 15)
by Dr. Billye Brim
Copyright 2018 A Glorious Church Fellowship, Inc. Billye Brim Ministries.

ISAIAH 53:1-10

The Jerusalem Bible Edition of The Koren Tanakh

Used with permission.

¹ Who would have believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

² For he grew up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he had no form nor comeliness, that we should look at him, and no countenance, that we should desire him.

³ He was despised and rejected of men; a man of **pains**, and acquainted with **sickness** and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

⁴ But in truth he has **borne our sicknesses** and **endured out pains**; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

⁵ But he was wounded because of our transgressions, bruised because of our iniquities: his sufferings were that we might have **peace**, and **by his injury we are healed**.

⁶ All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD has caused the iniquity of us all to fall upon him.

⁷ He was oppressed, but he humbled himself and opened not his mouth: as a lamb which is brought to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he did not open his mouth.

⁸ By oppression and false judgement was he taken away; and of his generation who considered? For he was cut off out of the land of the living, for the transgression of the people to whom the stroke was due.

⁹ For they made his grave among the wicked, and his tomb among the rich; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

¹⁰ But **it pleased the LORD to crush him by disease**: if his soul shall consider it a recompense for guilt, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the purpose of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

EMeT
TRUTH

Truth requires for its essence the first letter א (alef), the “One” standing for the Almighty. Remove the initial letter in אמֶת (EMeT) and all that remains is מֵת (MT)*.

Without God there can be no truth. In its place only death and destruction remain.

*Brim Note: the word מֵת (MT) means “death” “died.”

From
THE SECRET OF HEBREW WORDS
by Benjamin Blech
Rowan & Littlefield Publishers, Inc. Copyright 2001.

ET

בְּרֵאשִׁית - Genesis 1:1

Hebrew Text:

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ

Transliterated in English we would read:

Bereishit bara Elohim et hashamayim v'et ha'aretz.

בְּרֵאשִׁית = *Bereishit* = In the Beginning

בָּרָא = *bara* = created

אֱלֹהִים = *Elohim* = Elohim

אֶת = *ET* = Aleph Tav

The first and last letters of the Hebrew Aleph Bet
Pronounced here as “*ET*” as in “met.”

הַשָּׁמַיִם = *hashamayim* = the heavens

וְאֶת = *v'ET*

הָאָרֶץ = *ha'aretz* = the earth

ISH—ISHAH

Genesis 1:26–28 KJV

Gen. 1:26 And God said, Let us make **man** in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

Gen. 1:27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

Gen. 1:28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

Genesis 2:15 KJV And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to **keep** it.

Man = Adam = אָדָם

guard = keep =

8104. שָׁמַר **shamar**, *shaw-mar'*; a primitive root; properly, to hedge about (as with thorns), i.e. guard; generally, to protect, attend to, etc.:—beware, be circumspect, take heed (to self), keep(–er, self), mark, look narrowly, observe, preserve, ... watch(–man).

Genesis 2:21–23 KJV

Gen. 2:21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

Gen. 2:22 And the **rib**, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

Gen. 2:23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called **Woman**, because she was taken out of **Man**.

Woman =

802. אִשָּׁה **ishshah**, *ish-shaw'*; feminine of 376 a woman

Man also =

376. אִישׁ **iysh**, *eesh*; a man as an individual or a male person

The word translated “rib” in this chapter is not the Hebrew word for rib. It is the Hebrew word for “side”:

6763. צֵלָע **tsela**, *tsay-law'*; a side, literally (of a person) or figuratively

Covenant

ברית

Brit, Covenant

חסד

Chesed

2 Chronicles 5:13 Chabad Tanakh (CT)

¹³And the trumpeters and the singers were as one, to make one sound, praise and to thank the Lord, and when they raised a sound with trump and with cymbals and with the musical instruments and with praise to the Lord, "for He is good, because His kindness is eternal," and the House became full of the cloud of the House of the Lord. ¹⁰¹

יְגִיִּיהִי כְּאֶחָד לְמַחְצְרִים (כְּתִיב לְמַחְצְרִים)
וְלְמִשְׁרָרִים לְהַשְׁמִיעַ קוֹל־אֶחָד לְהַלֵּל וּלְהַדוֹת
לַיהוָה וּכְהָרִים קוֹל בְּחִצְצָרוֹת וּבְמִצְלֹתַיִם וּבְכָל־
הַשִּׁיר וּבְהַלֵּל לַיהוָה כִּי טוֹב כִּי לְעוֹלָם חֶסֶד
וְהַבַּיִת מָלֵא עָנַן בֵּית יְהוָה:

¹⁰¹ Chabad Tanakh Online, Chabad.org

https://www.chabad.org/library/bible_cdo/aid/16554/jewish/Chapter-5.htm

חסד ואמת

Chesed v'EMET

חסד

Chesed

אמת

EMET Truth

חסד ואמת

Chesed v'EMET

ברית

Brit, Covenant

יהוה

Yehoveh, Jehovah, Yahweh,

ArtScroll, Chumash, Stone Edition

This Name represents the Eternity of God for it is composed of the letters that spell, He was, He is, and He will be, meaning that God's being is timeless ... However, יהוה is more than a descriptive Name; it is a proper noun, for it is the actual Name of God, and is known as *Shem HaMeforah*, or the "Ineffable Name."

חסד

Chasdo

(His Chesed)

Hallelujah! Key tov. Key l'olam chasdo.

(The vav at the end of Chesed indicates His, or belonging to Him)

For example:

Shem(i)	-> Shmi	= My Name
Shem(cha)	-> Shemcha	= Your Name (masculine)
Shem(ech)	-> Shmech	= Your Name (feminine)
Shem(o)	-> Shmo	= His Name
Shem(a)	-> Shma	= Her Name

Chip's Question to me...

A student of Hebrew came to the church and said, "The Scripture your mother teaches and its Hebrew translation should not be translated 'mercy.' It should be translated 'grace.'"

In February 2019 someone sent me an old book

Hesed in the Bible by Nelson Glueck.

English translation printed in 1967 by The Hebrew Union College Press.

First published in Germany in July 1927.

Here I found that neither "mercy" nor "grace" gives the complete meaning of this wonderful word.

ULPAN AKIVA HEBREW WORDS SONG

שֵׁלֶחַן is a table

תִּלְמִידִים can speak

writing on a לוח we use גִּיר
don't let it squeak.

אֵיפֶה means where is it
better take a look

עֶפְרוֹן is a pencil

סֵפֶר is a book

מֶה is what

מִי is who

שָׁלוֹם means hi, how do you do

כֵּן is yes

לֹא is no

it's fun to sing the words we know

In the classroom בְּכִתָּה

a boy is יֶלֶד

and a girl is יְלֵדָה

we call the teacher הַמּוֹרֶה

we learn in Hebrew עִבְרִית-תְּדוּשָׁה

מֶה is what

מִי is who

שָׁלוֹם means hi, how do you do

כֵּן is yes

לֹא is no

it's fun to sing the words we know

Aleph Bet Song

(with both cursive and script letters)

Aleph	Bet	Gimel	Dalet	Heh	Vav	Zayin
א א	ב ב	ג ג	ד ד	ה ה	ו ו	ז ז

Chet	Tet	Yod	Kaf	Lamed	Mem	Nun	Samech
ח ח	ט ט	י י	כ כ	ל ל	מ מ	נ נ	ס ס

Lamed	Mem	Nun	Samech	Ayin
ל ל	מ מ	נ נ	ס ס	ע ע

Lamed	Mem	Nun	Samech	Ayin
ל ל	מ מ	נ נ	ס ס	ע ע

Pe	Tzadi	Koof	Resh	Shin	Tav
פ פ	צ צ	ק ק	ר ר	ש ש	ת ת

Koof	Resh	Shin	Tav
ק ק	ר ר	ש ש	ת ת

MASHIACH

Ani ma'amin,
ani ma'amin be'emunah sh'lemah
beviat hamashiach ani, ani ma'amin.

Ani ma'amin,
ani ma'amin be'emunah sh'lemah
beviat hamashiach ani, ani ma'amin.

Mashiach Mashiach Mashiach
ayayayayayay
Mashiach Mashiach Mashiach
ayayayayayay

Ve'af al pi sheyitmahmehah,
Im kol zeh achakeh lo
achakeh lo bechol yom sheyavo.

Ve'af al pi sheyitmahmehah,
Im kol zeh achakeh lo
achakeh lo bechol yom sheyavo.

Sheyavo sheyavo sheyavo!

Sheyavo, Mashiach!
Sheyavo, Mashiach!
Sheyavo, Mashiach!
Sheyavo, Mashiach!
Sheyavo!

MESSIAH

I believe,
I believe with complete faith
in the coming of the Messiah, I believe.

I believe,
I believe with complete faith
in the coming of the Messiah, I believe.

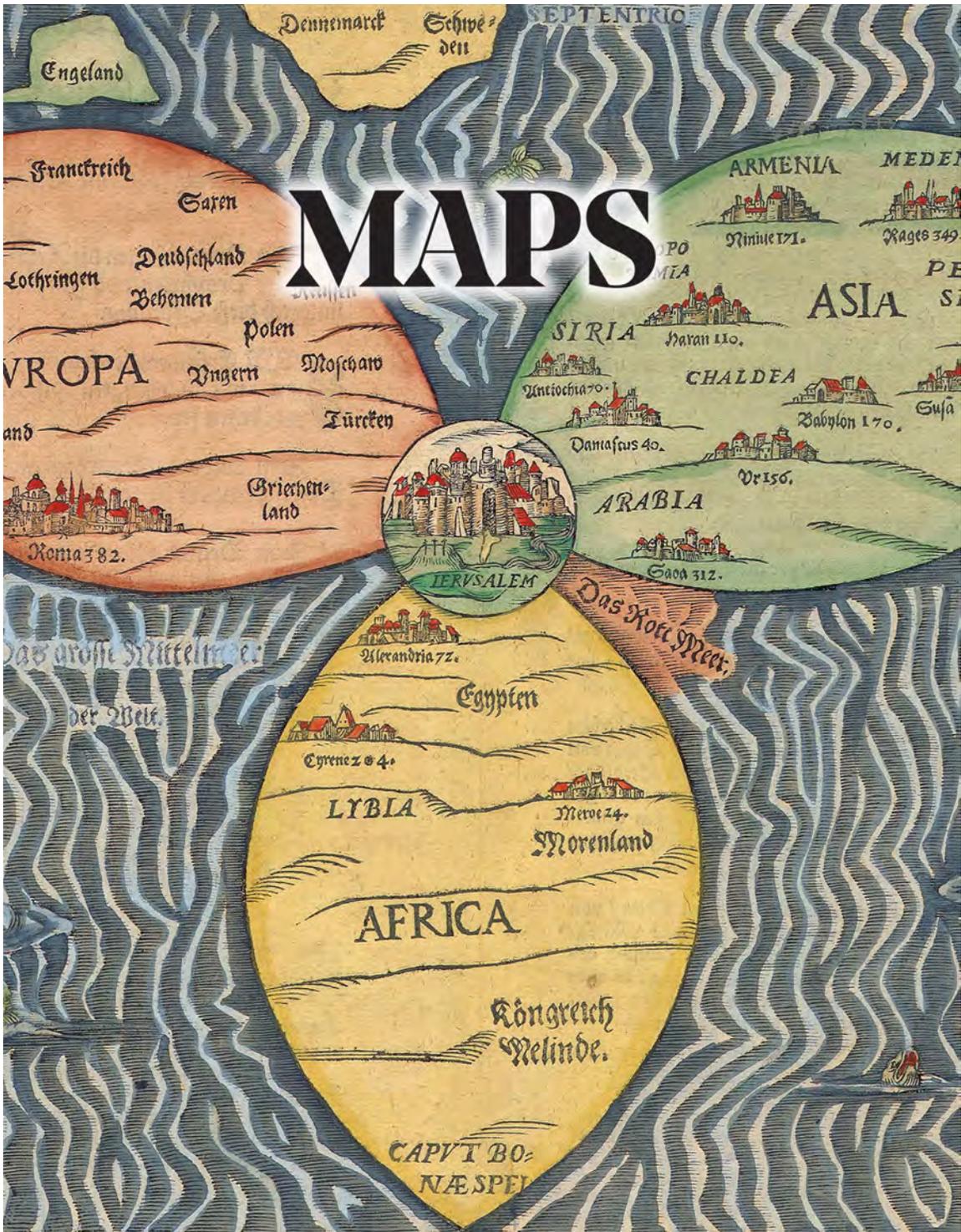
Messiah, Messiah, Messiah
ayayayayayay
Messiah, Messiah, Messiah
ayayayayayay

And even though he may tarry,
Nonetheless I will wait for him
I will wait every day for him to come.

And even though he may tarry,
Nonetheless I will wait for him
I will wait every day for him to come.

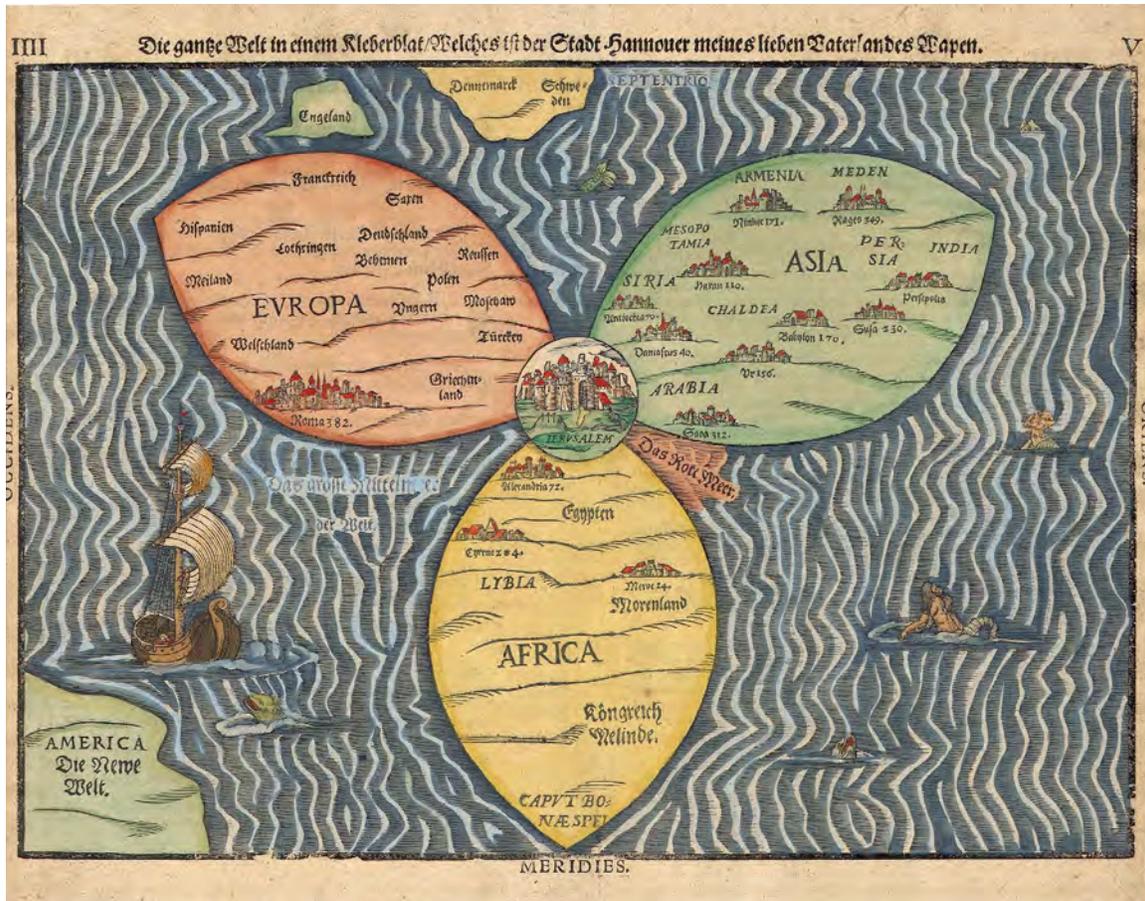
He will come! He will come! He will come!

He will come! Messiah!
He will come! Messiah!
He will come! Messiah!
He will come! Messiah!
He will come!



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

CLOVERLEAF MAP BY PASTOR HEINRICH BÜNTING

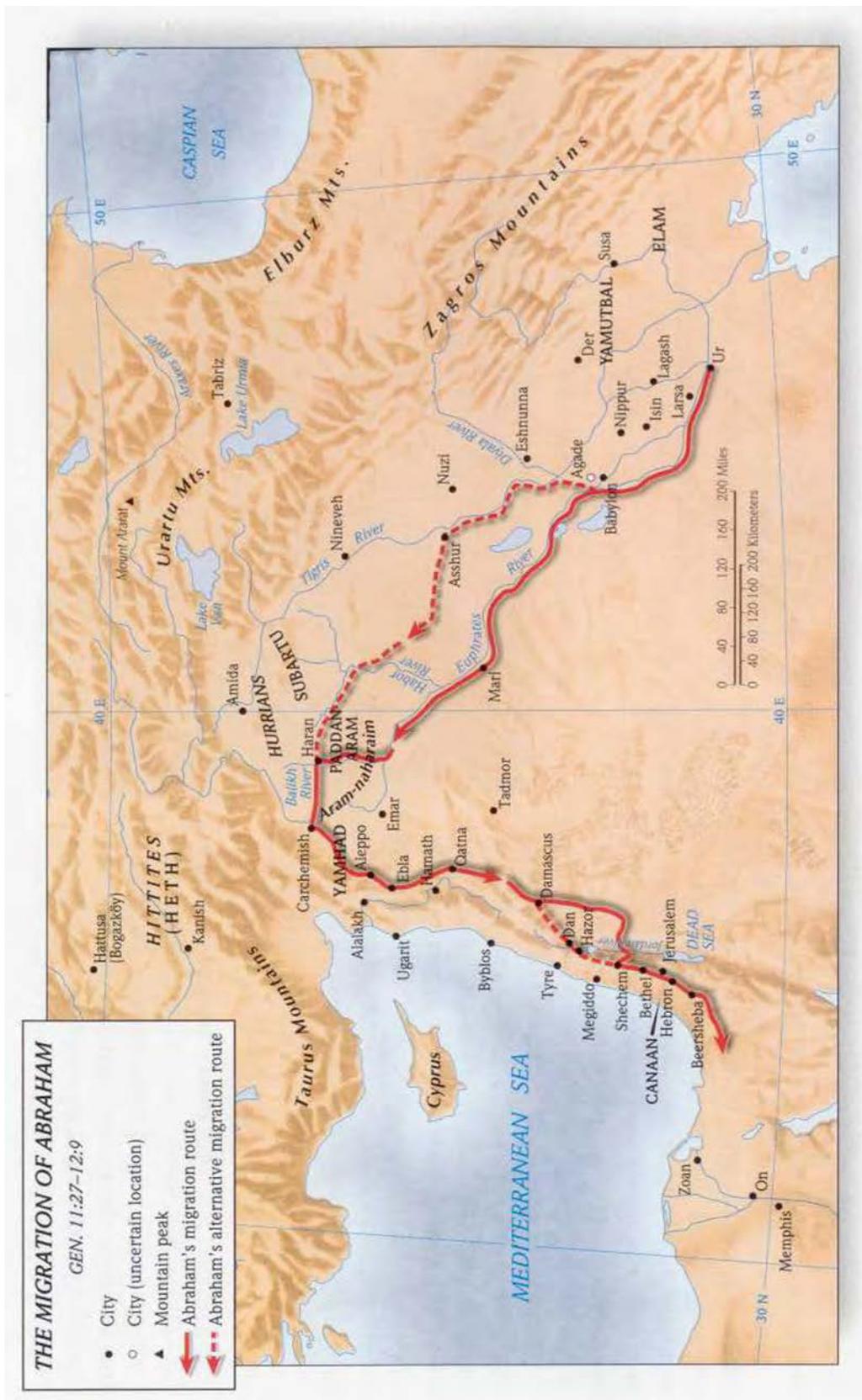


This stylized world map was created by German pastor Heinrich Bünting. Published in 1581, the map depicts Jerusalem as the center of the world. The caption in German is translated:

"The entire world in the shape of a clover-leaf, which is the emblem of the city of Hannover, my beloved homeland."

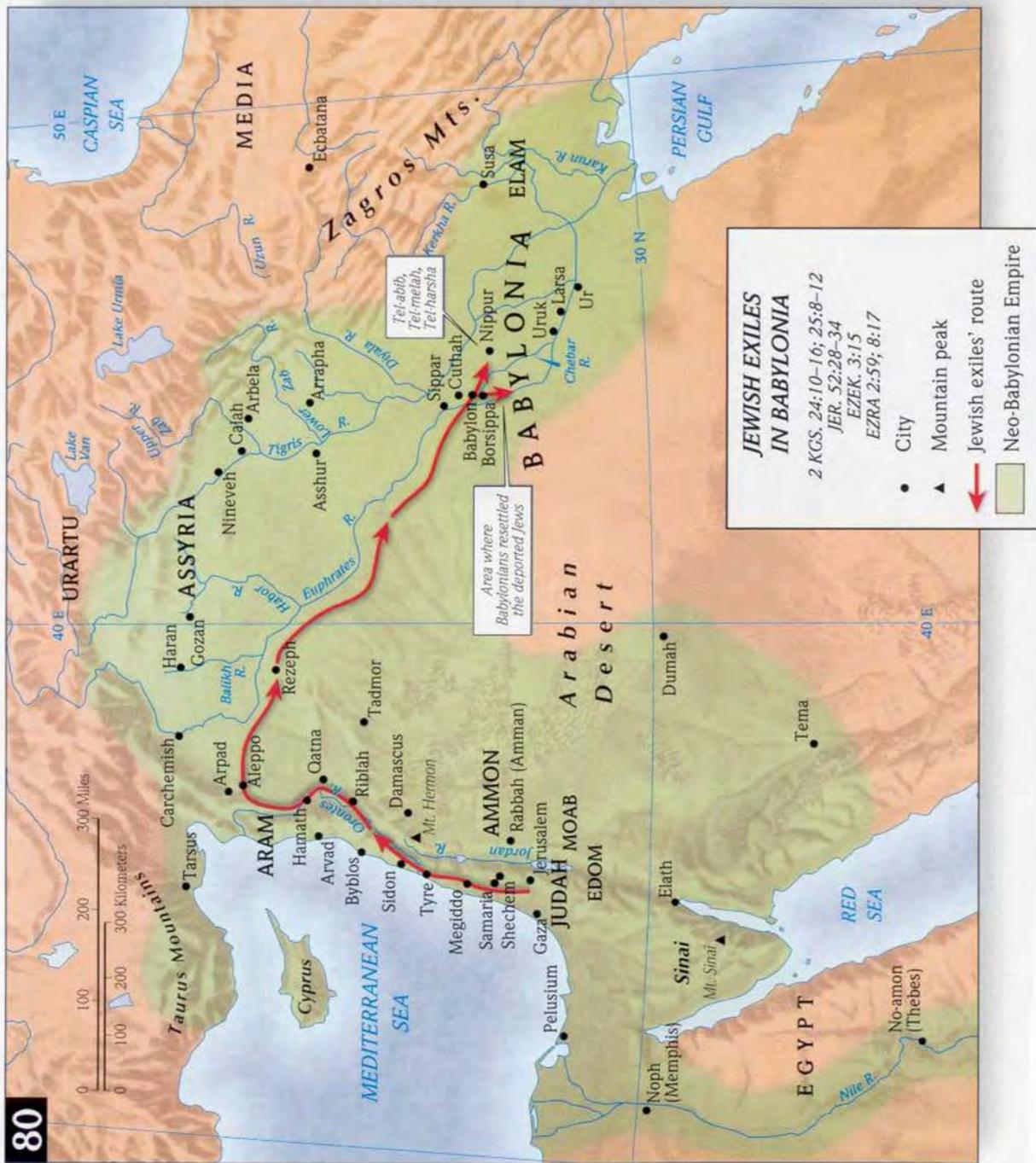
The cloverleaf was part of the coat of arms of his home town of Hanover, which includes a three-leaf clover.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

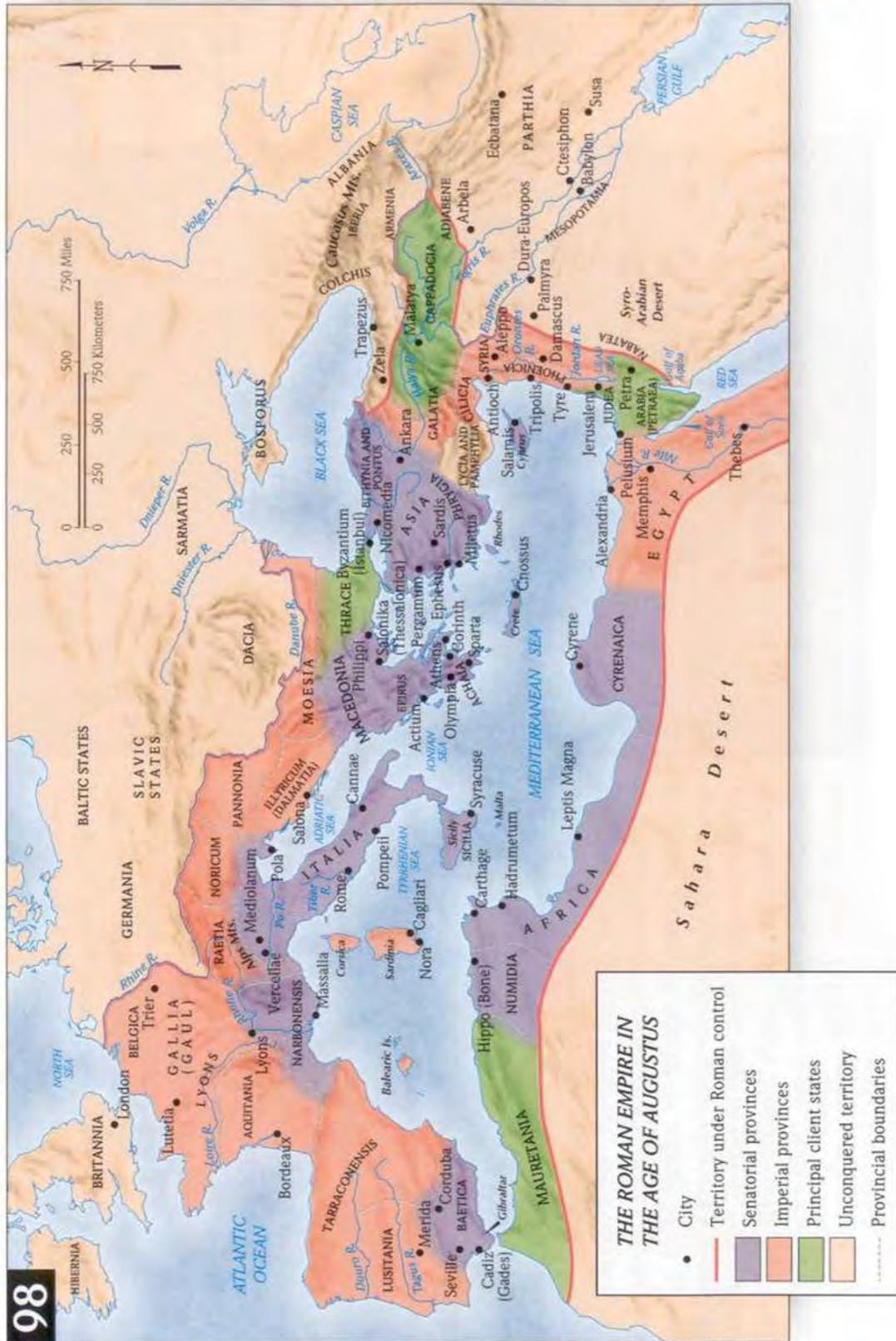
MAP 4: THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE (JEWISH EXILES IN BABYLON)



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

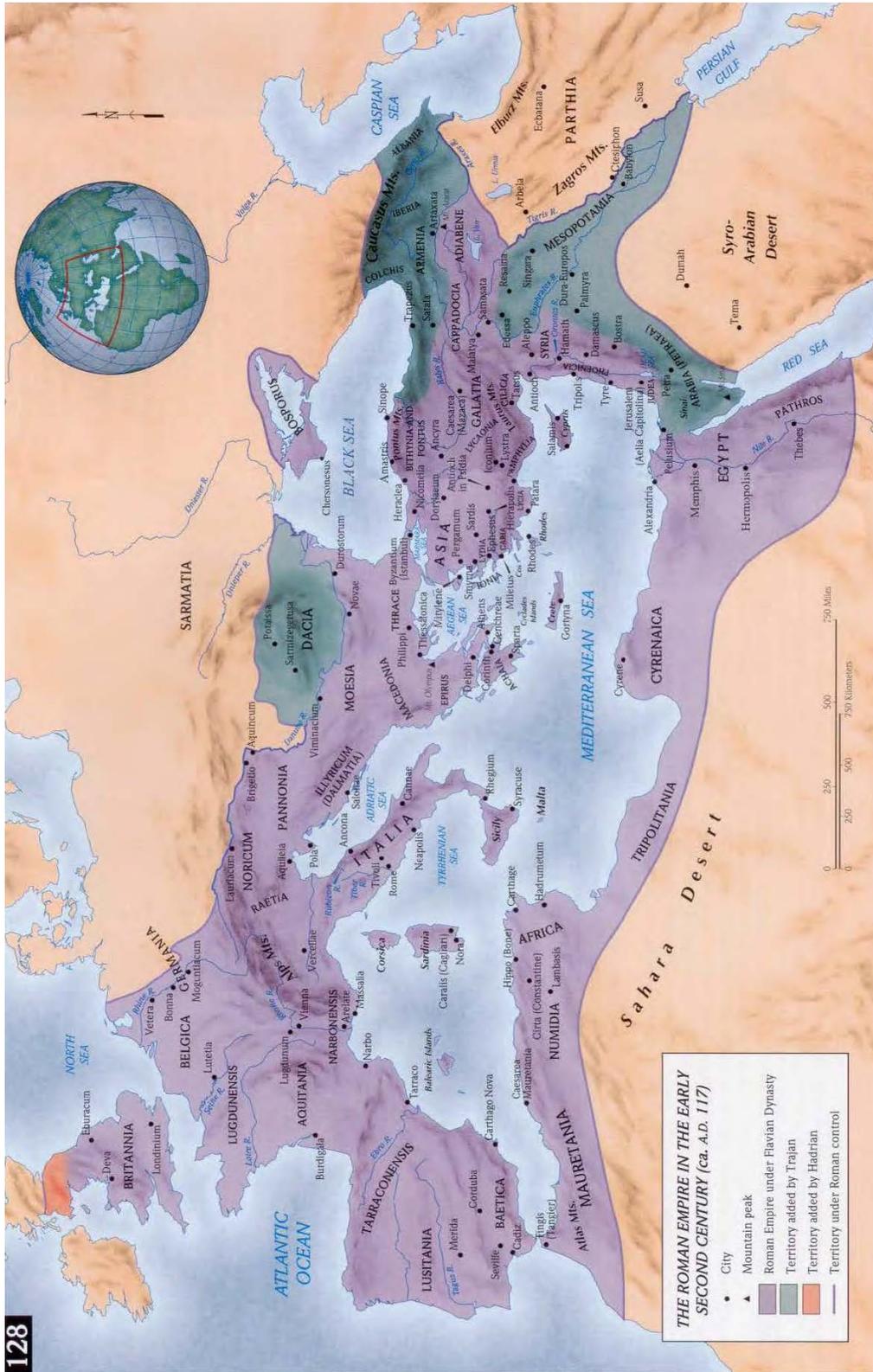


[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



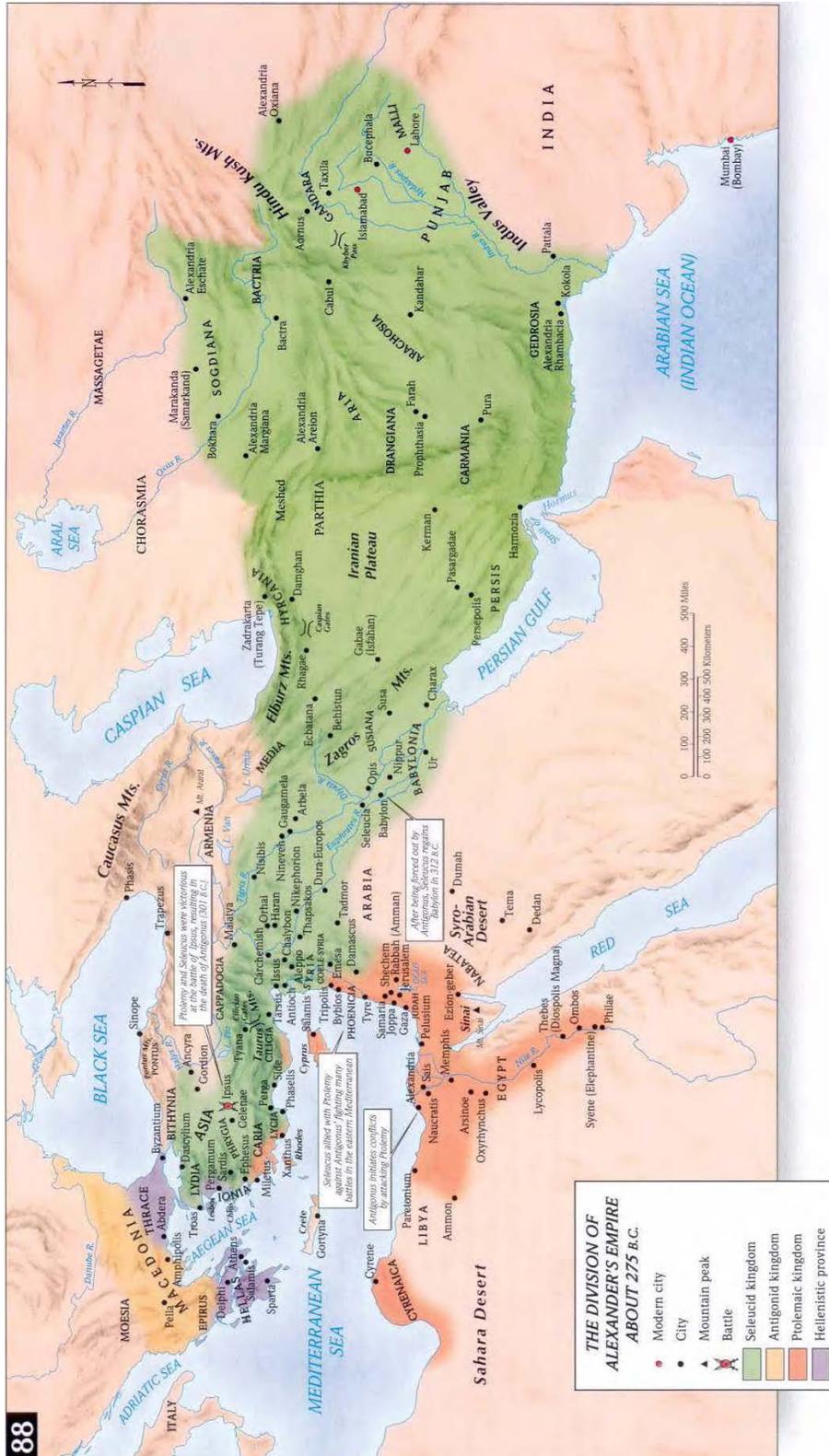
[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

MAP 8: THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE EARLY SECOND CENTURY

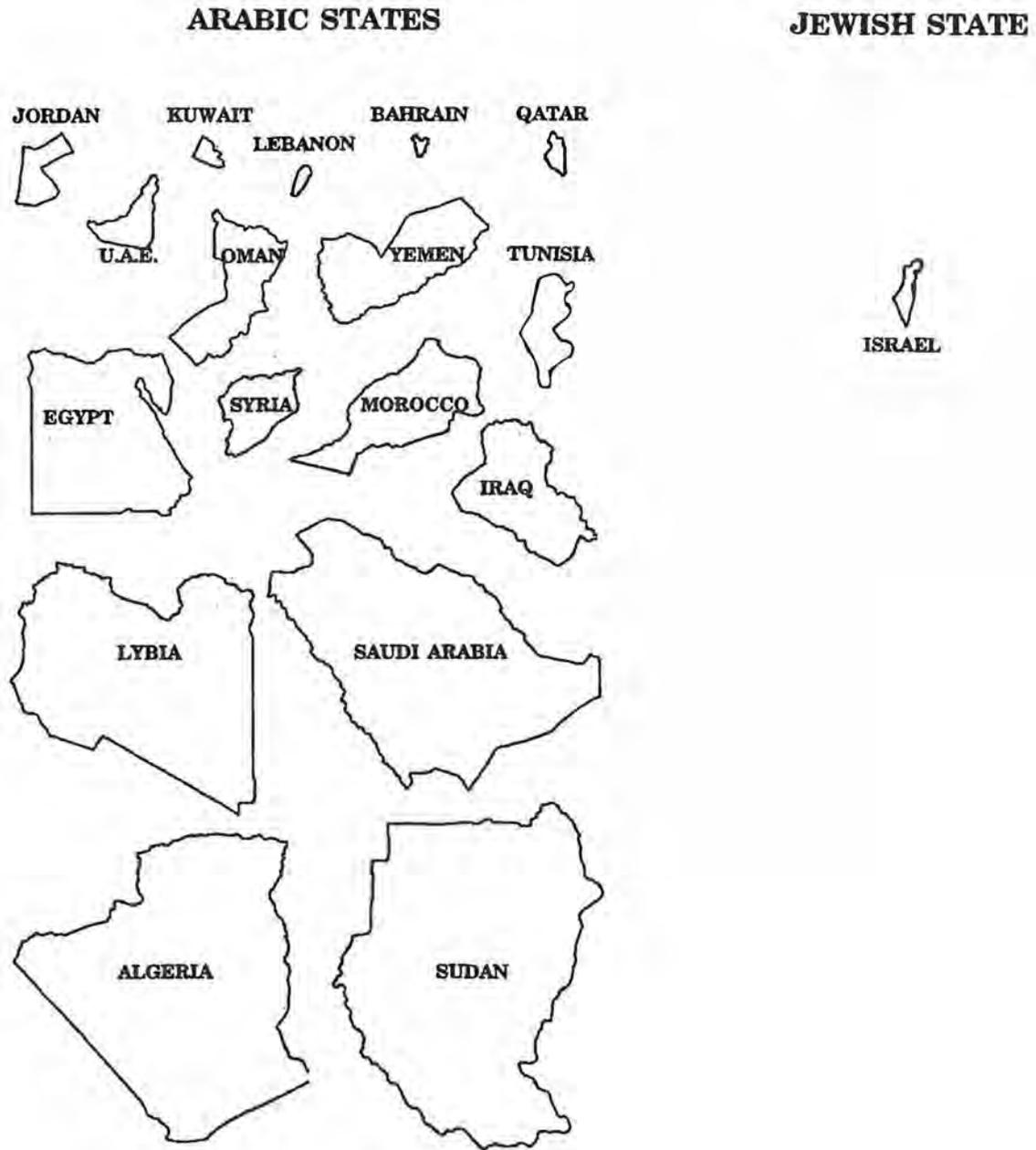


128

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



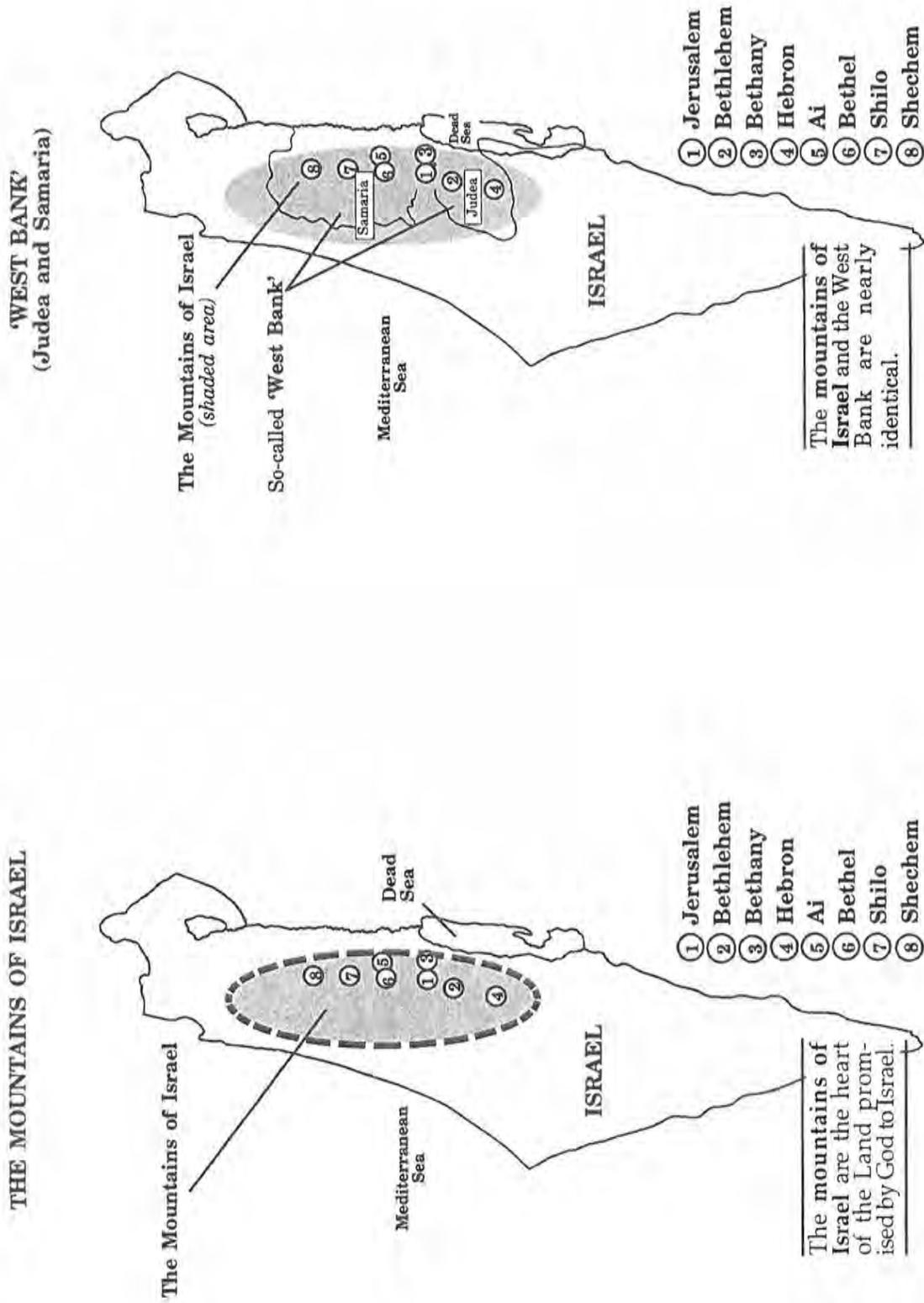
[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



*Taken from The Mountains of Israel - The Bible & the West Bank,
by Norma Parrish Archbold
Copyright 1993-96 Used by permission*

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

MAP 12: THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL VS. THE "WEST BANK"



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

MAP 13: ABRAHAM IN THE MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL



Taken from *The Mountains of Israel—The Bible & the West Bank*
by Norma Parrish Archibold

Copyright 1993–96. Used by permission.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

MAP 14: THE AREA CALLED PALESTINE—IT WAS DIVIDED

The Area Called Palestine



Palestine Was Divided



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

Palestine Is Now Two Nations



ARABS RULE 77% OF PALESTINE



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



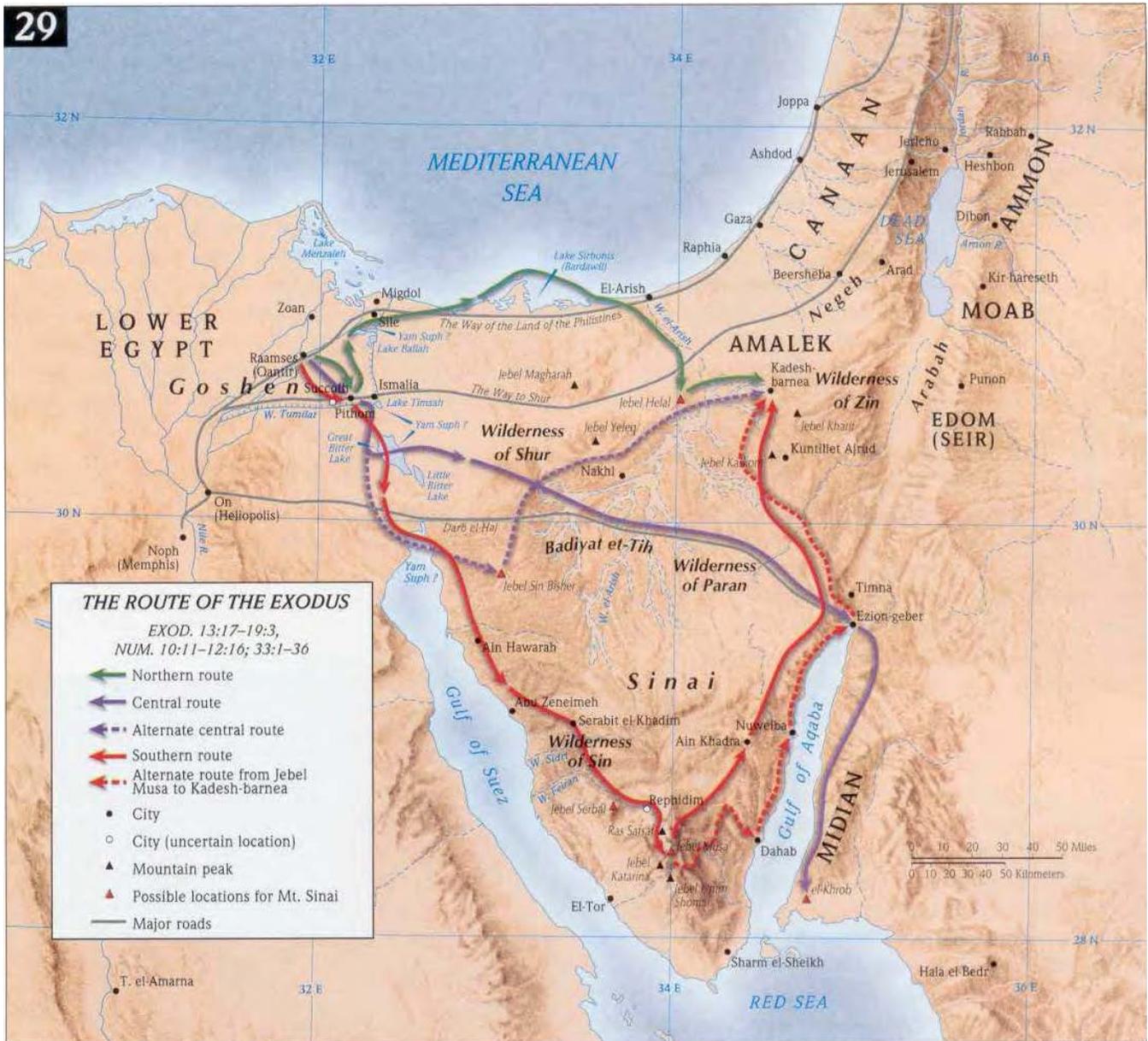
[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

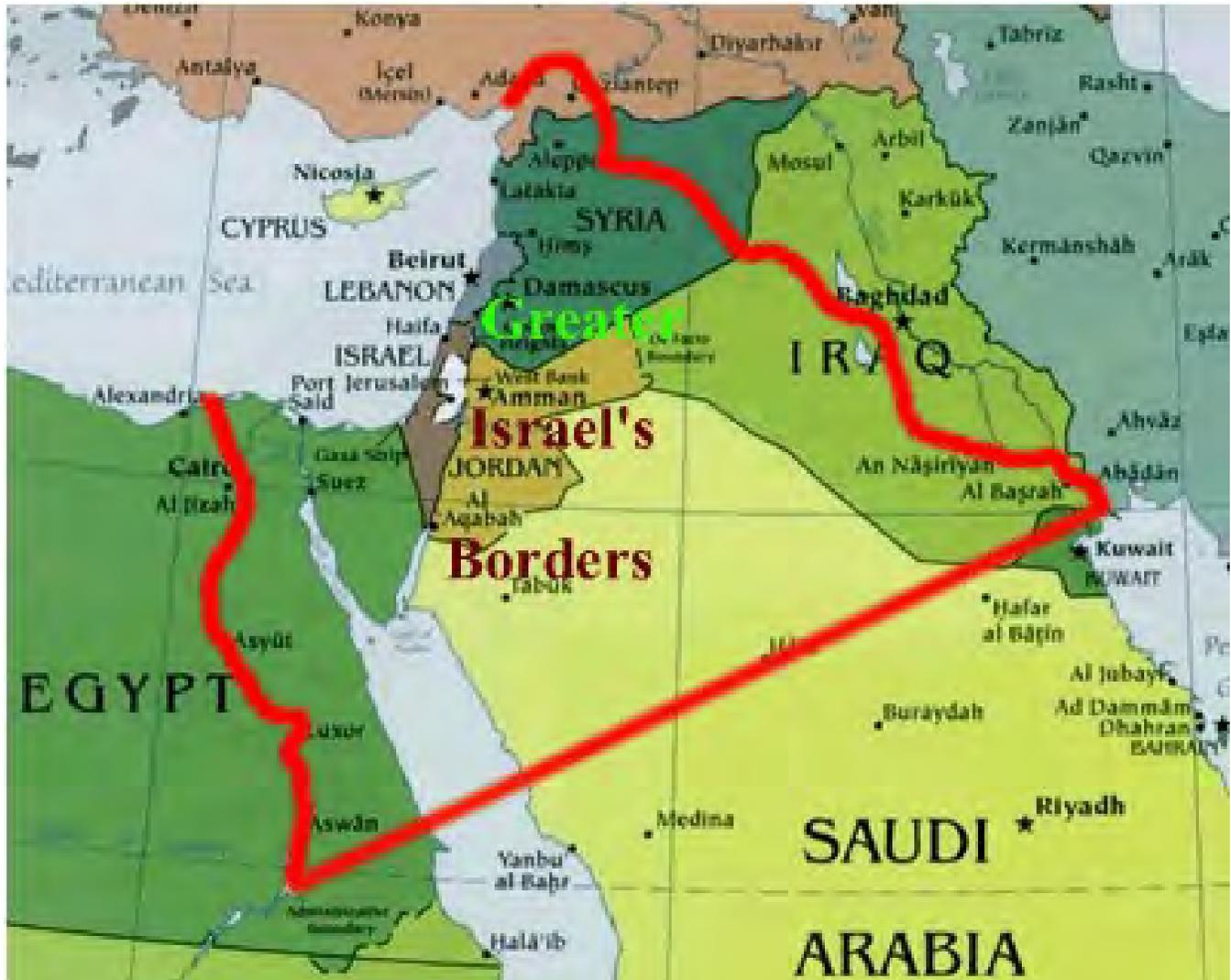


[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

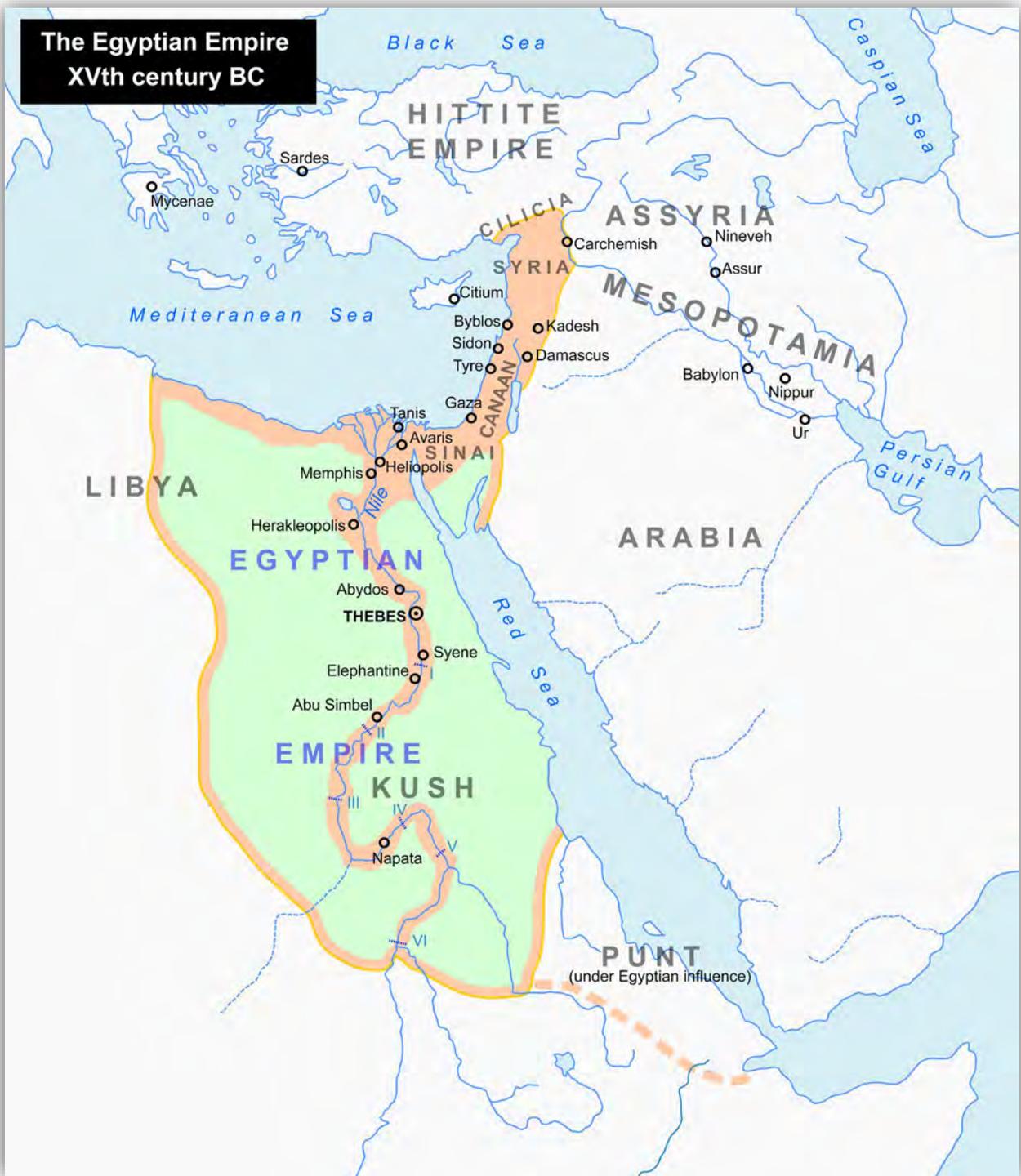


[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

GREATER ISRAEL'S BORDERS



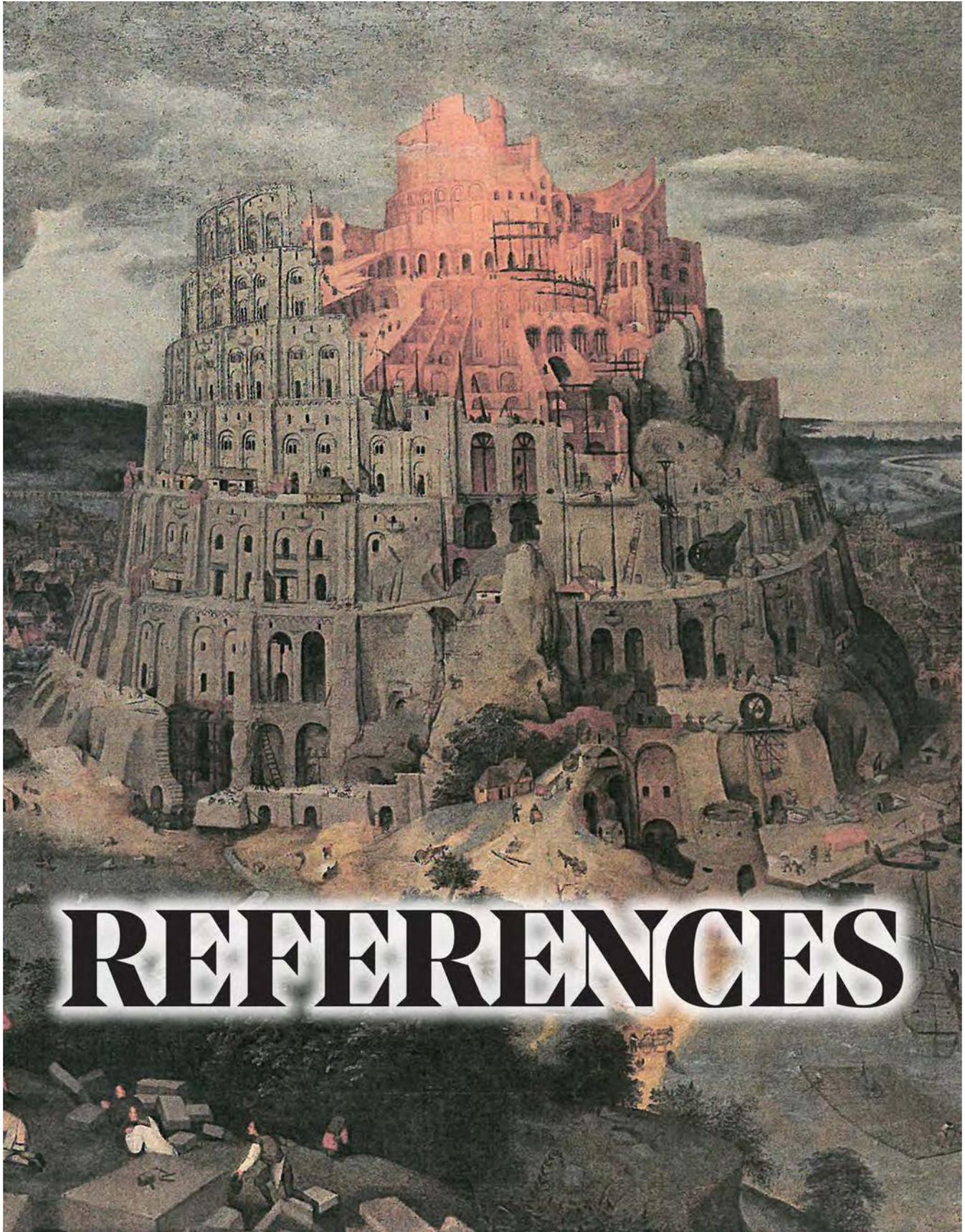
[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

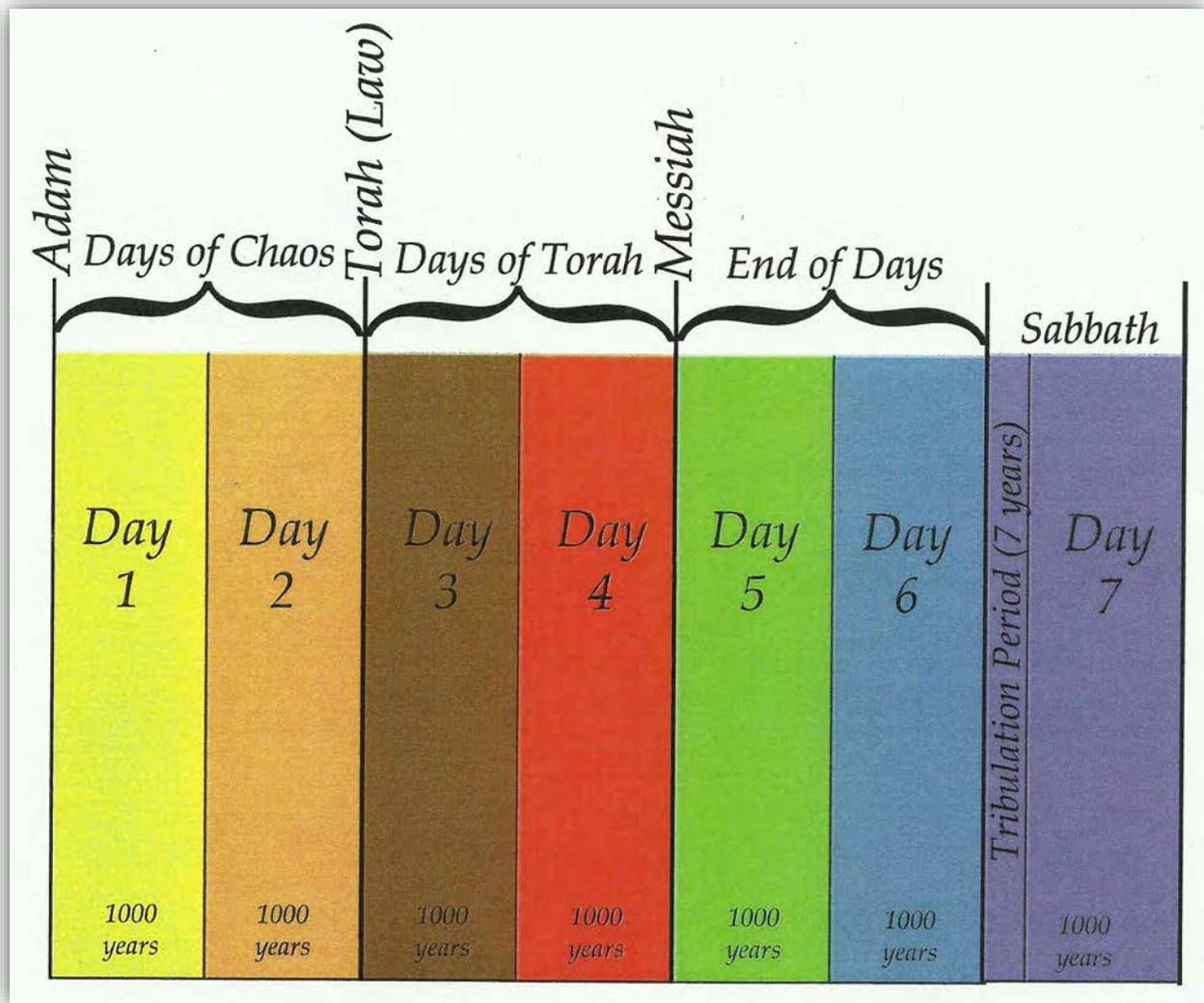


[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



REFERENCES

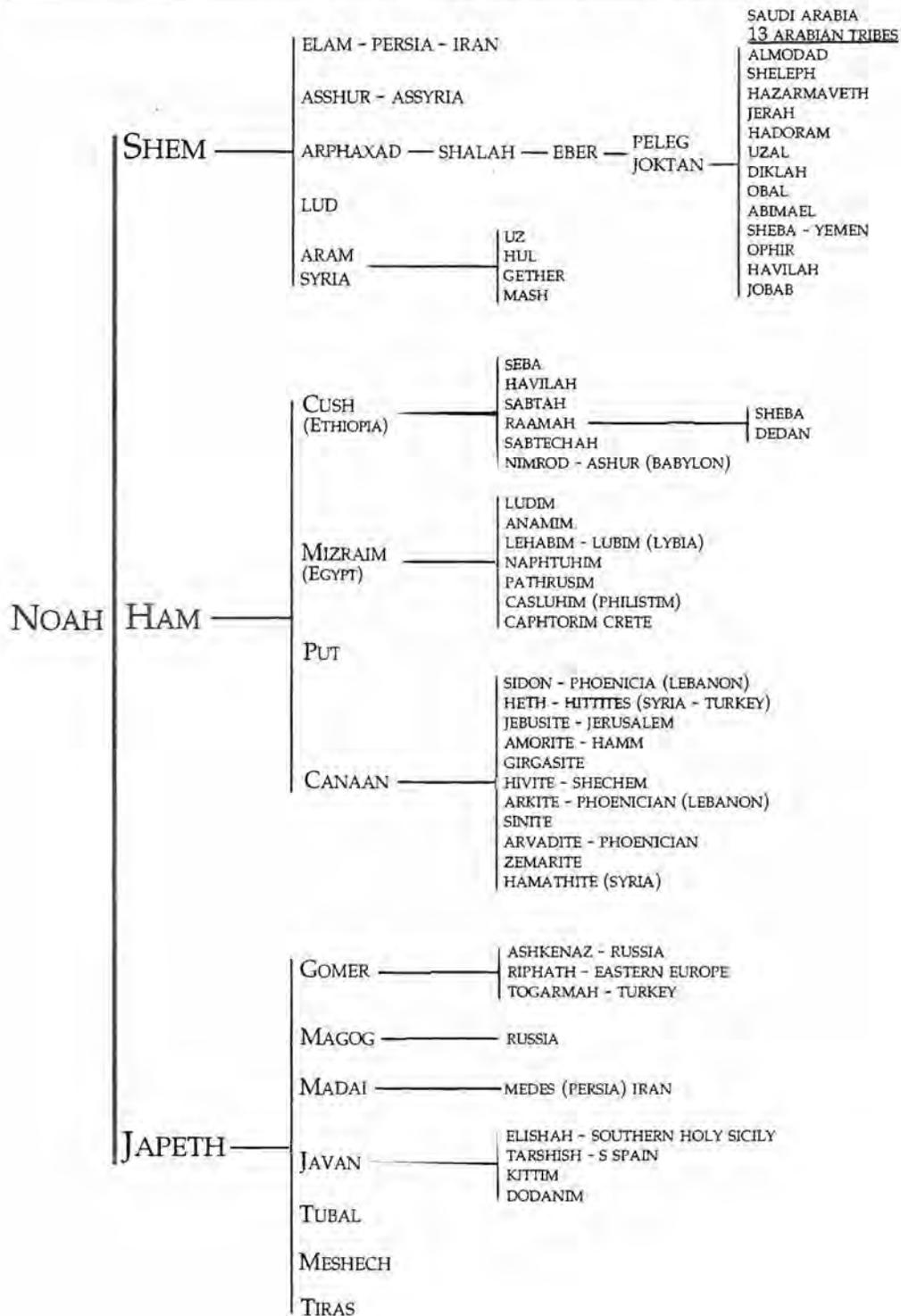
THE SEVEN DAYS



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

**THE TABLE OF THE NATIONS
 ACCORDING TO GENESIS 10**

FROM THE 3 SONS OF NOAH: SHEM, HAM, AND JAPETH



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

TOWER OF BABEL BY PETER BRUEGEL



Public Domain

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

LIFE SPAN TIMELINE: ADAM TO MOSES

Years					
From Creation (BC)	1-500	501-1000	1001-1500	1501-2000	2001-2500
Adam	1-930 (3760-2830 BC)				
Enoch		622-987 (3139-2774 BC)			
Methuselah		687- 1656 (3074-2105 BC)			
Noah			1056-2006 (2705-1755 BC)		
*Shem				1558-2158 (2203-1603 BC)	
**Eber				1723-2187 (2038- 1574 BC)	
Abraham****				1948- 2123 (1813 -1638 BC)	
Isaac****					2048- 2228 (1713- 1533 BC)
Jacob****					2108-2255 (1653- 1506 BC)
Joseph					2199- 2309 (1562-1452 BC)
Moses					2368-2488 (1393-1273 BC)

* Shem: (2203-1603 BC) One of three sons of Noah who survived the flood. He headed a Torah-study house together with his great-grandson Eber.

The ****Targumim identify Melchizedek as Shem, son of Noah. Shem was one link in the chain of those who transmitted God's truths that originated with Adam. These truths were carefully handed down from generation to generation—do'ar l'd'oar.

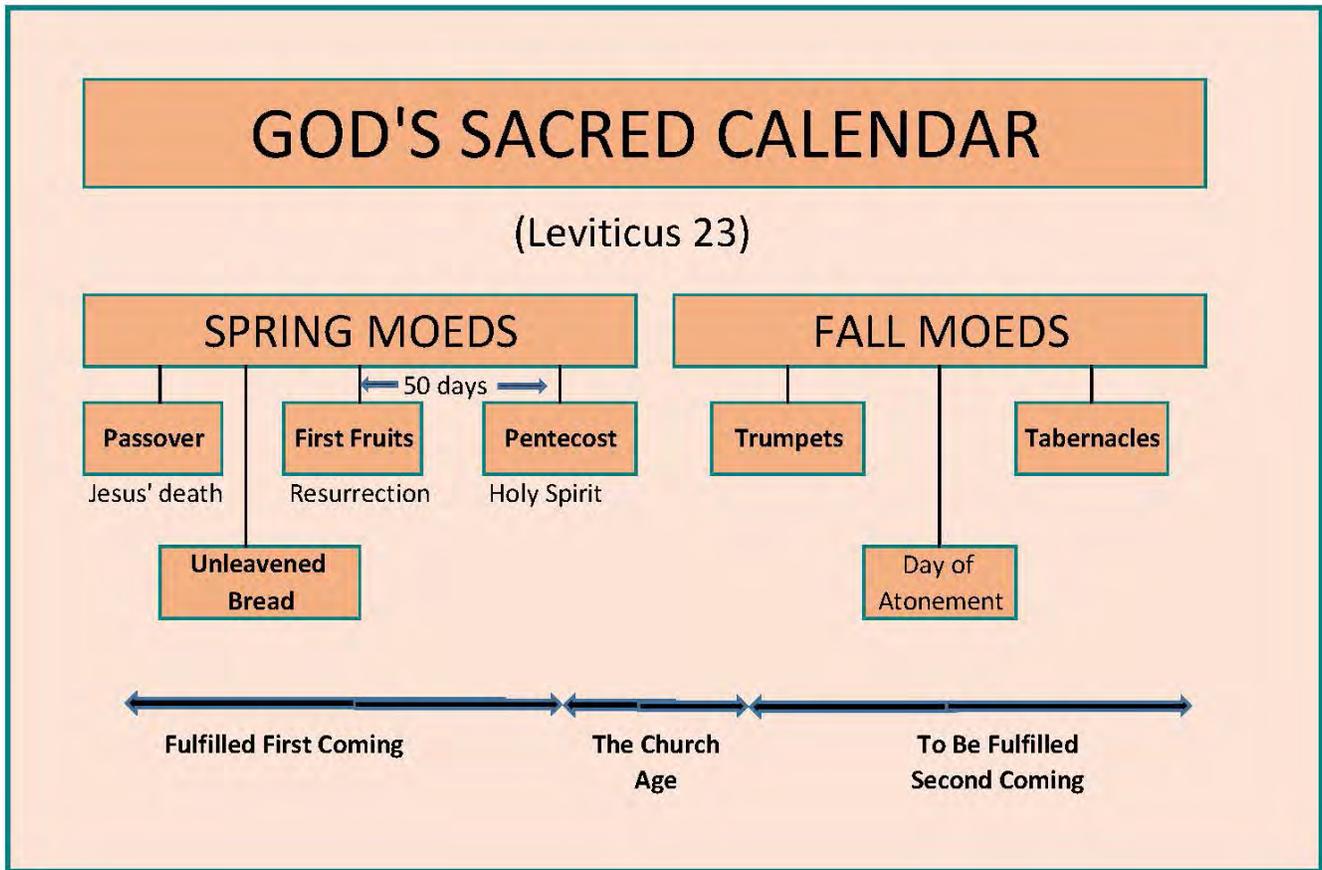
***Ancient source: Aramaic Interpretive translations

** Eber is the origin of the word Evret (Hebrew).

****On the chart of Years, 1000 = A Day
 The age of Torah begins with Abraham and Israel.
 The Patriarchs: Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

Note: As in the case with Shem above, sources vary in the exact dates. No one can be sure.
 The primary source in the top line uses the Hebrew way of numbering from the year 1.
 This system considers 2020 to be the Hebrew year 5780. The bottom line is years BC.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

ISAIAH 52:13 through 53:12

From The Jerusalem Bible of the Koren Tanakh (Koren Publishers)

52:13 Behold, my servant Shall prosper, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 Just as many were astonished at thee; saying, Surely his visage is too marred to be that of a man, and His form to be that of the sons of men:

15 So shall he startle many nations; kings shall shut their mouths: for that which had not been told them shall they see; that which they had not heard shall they perceive.

53:1 Who would have believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

2 For he grew up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he had no form nor comeliness that we should look at him, and no countenance, that we should desire him.

3 He was despised and rejected of men; a man of pains, and acquainted with sickness: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 But in truth he has borne our sicknesses and endured our pains; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was wounded because of our transgressions, bruised because of our iniquities: his sufferings were that we might have peace, and by his injury we are healed.

6 All we like sheep gone astray; we have tuned every one to his own way; and the Lord has caused the iniquity of us all to fall upon him.

7 He was oppressed, but he humbled himself and opened not his mouth: as a lamb, which is brought to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he did not open his mouth.

8 By oppression an false judgment was he taken away; and of his generation who considered? For he was cut off out of the land of the living, for the transgression of the people to whom the stroke was due.

9 For they made his grave among the wicked, and his tomb among the rich; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 But it pleased the Lord to crush him by disease: if his soul shall consider it a recompense for guilt, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the purpose of the Lord Shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see the travail of his soul, he Shall he sated with seeing: by his knowledge did my servant justify the righteous One to the many, and did bear their iniquities.

12 Surely I will give him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he has poured out his soul to death, and was numbered with transgressors; but he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

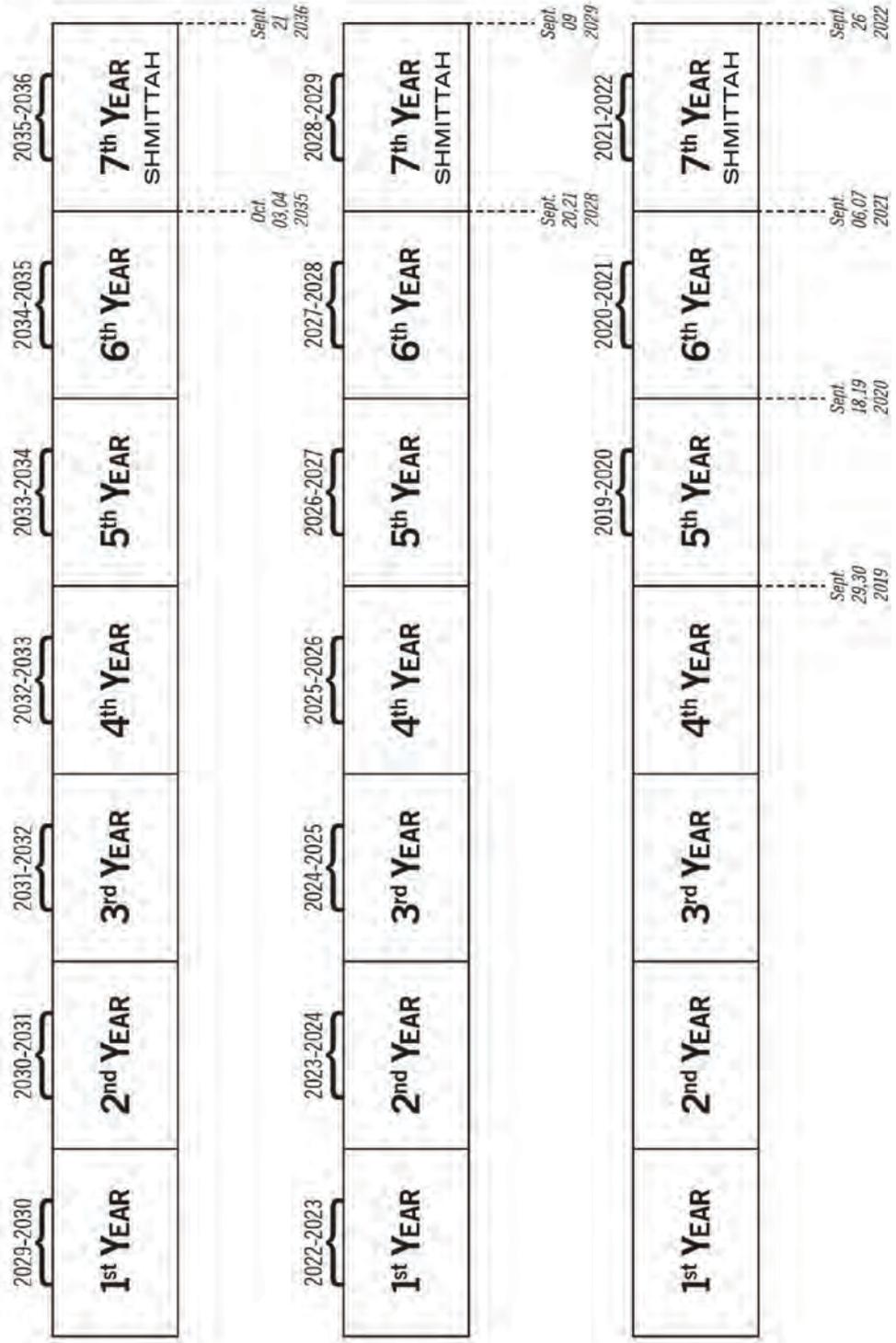
THE THREE FEASTS OF THE FEET (OR LEGS) SHALOSH REGALIM			
FEAST	HISTORIC EVENT	HARVEST	FULFILLMENT
Pesach (Passover)	The Exodus	Barley	Yeshuah (Jesus): The Passover Lamb
Shavuot (Weeks): Pentecost	The Giving of the Word: The Ten Commandments	Wheat	The Holy Spirit Outpouring (Acts 2)
Sukkot (Booths): Feast of Tabernacles	The shelter the Lord provided in the wilderness	Wine and oil (Grapes and olives)	Probably when the King Messiah sets up His earthly, visible kingdom

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

ROSH HASHANA BEGINNING OF NEXT SHMITTAH YEARS

- SEPT. 06, 07, 2021 - SEPT. 25, 2022
- SEPT. 20, 21, 2028 - SEPT. 09, 2029
- OCT. 03, 04, 2035 - SEPT. 21, 2036

ROSH HASHANA & THE 7-YEAR CYCLES (SHMITTAH-SABBATICAL CYCLES)



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

DANIYYEL 9

¹ In the first year of Daryavesh the son of Ahashverosh, of the seed of Maday, who was made king over the realm of the Kasdians;

² in the first year of his reign I Daniyyel considered in the books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Yirmeya the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Yerusahalayim.

³ And I set my face to the LORD GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

⁴ and I prayed to the LORD my GOD, and made my confession, and said, O LORD, the great and dreadful GOD, keeping covenant and troth to those who love him, and to those who keep his commandments;

⁵ we have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, and have turned aside from Thy precepts and from Thy judgments:

⁶ for we have not hearkened to Thy servants the prophets, who spoke in Thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

⁷ O LORD, righteousness belongs to Thee, but to us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Yehuda, and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and to all Yisra'el, who are near, and who are far off, through all the countries whither Thou hast driven them, because of their trespass which they have trespassed against Thee.

⁸ O LORD, to us belongs confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against Thee.

⁹ To the LORD our GOD belongs mercies and forgiveness, for we have rebelled against Him;

¹⁰ for we have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our GOD, to follow His Torot, which He set before us by His servants the prophets.

¹¹ Yea, all Yisra'el have transgressed Thy Tora, and have turned aside, so as not to obey Thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the Tora of Moshe the servant of GOD, because we have sinned against Him.

¹² And He has confirmed His word, which He spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven there has not been done the like of what has been done against Yerushalayim,

¹³ as it is written in the Tora of Moshe, all this evil is come upon us: yet we did not offer our prayer before the LORD our GOD, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand Thy truth.

14 Therefore the LORD has watched over the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all His works which He has done: for we did not obey His voice.

15 And now, O LORD our GOD, who hast brought Thy people out of the land of Mizrayim with a mighty hand, and hast gotten Thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 O LORD, according to all Thy righteousness, I pray Thee, let Thy anger and Thy fury be turned away from Thy city of Yerushalayim Thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Yerushalayim and Thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our GOD, hear the prayer of Thy servant, and his supplications, and cause Thy face to shine upon Thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORD's sake.

18 O my GOD, incline Thy ear, and hear; open Thy eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by Thy name: for we do not present our supplications before Thee because of our righteousnesses, but because of Thy great mercies.

19 O LORD, hear; O LORD, forgive; O LORD, hearken and act; delay not, for Thy own sake, O my GOD: for Thy city and Thy people are called by Thy name.

20 And whilst I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Yisra'el, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my GOD for the holy mountain of my GOD;

21 whilst I was still speaking in prayer, the man Gavri'el, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, approached close to me in swift flight about the time of the evening sacrifice.

22 And he made me understand, and talked with me, and said, O Daniyyel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment went out, and I am come to declare it; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore look into the word, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are decreed concerning thy people and concerning thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end to sins, and to atone for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophet, and to anoint the most holy place.

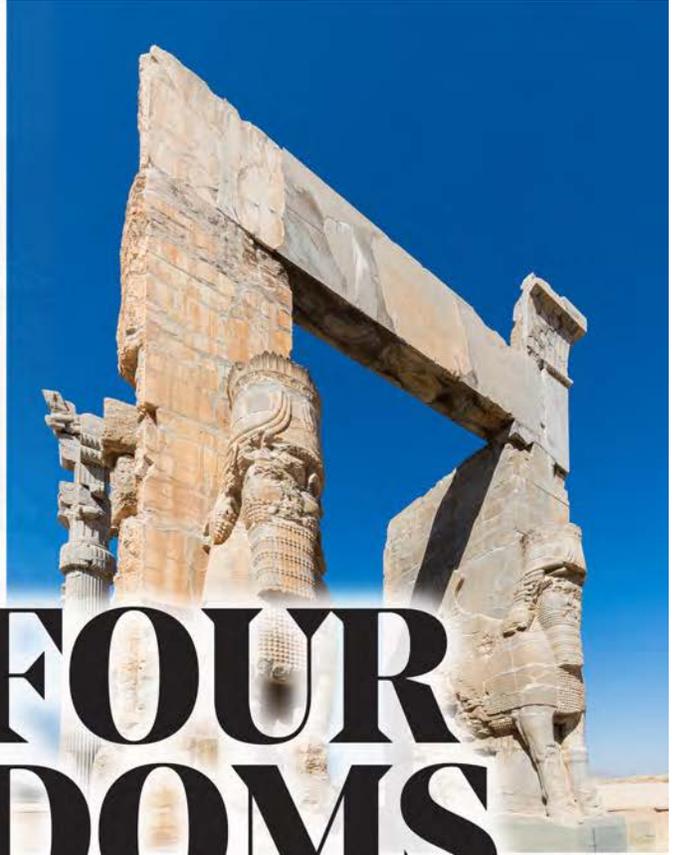
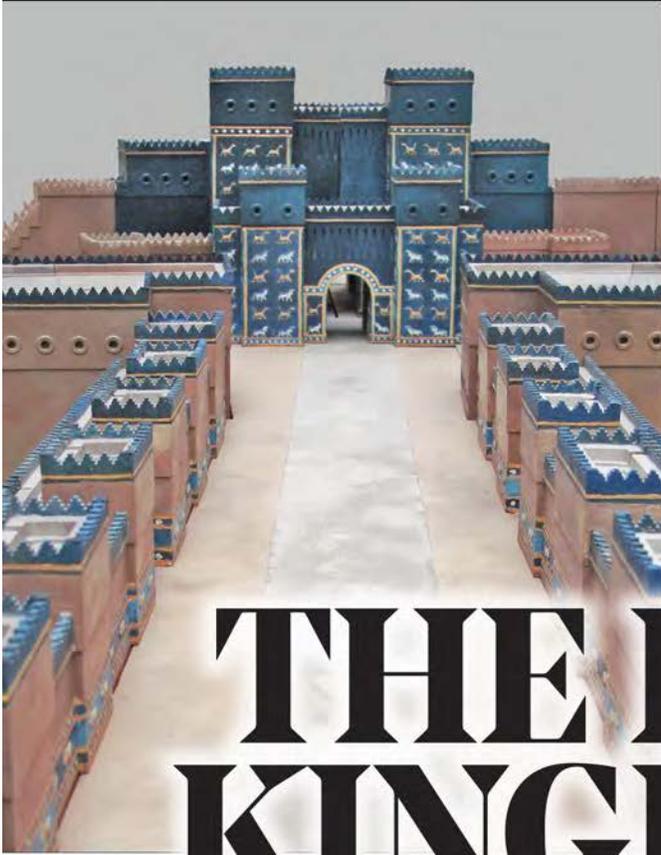
25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Yerushalayim until an anointed prince, shall be seven weeks:

then for sixty two weeks it shall be built again, with squares and moat, but in a troubled time.

²⁶ And after sixty two weeks shall an anointed one be cut off, and none will be left to him: and the people of a prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and his end shall be with a flood, and to the end of the war desolations are decreed.

²⁷ And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week: and during half of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease; and upon the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed destruction is poured out on the desolator.

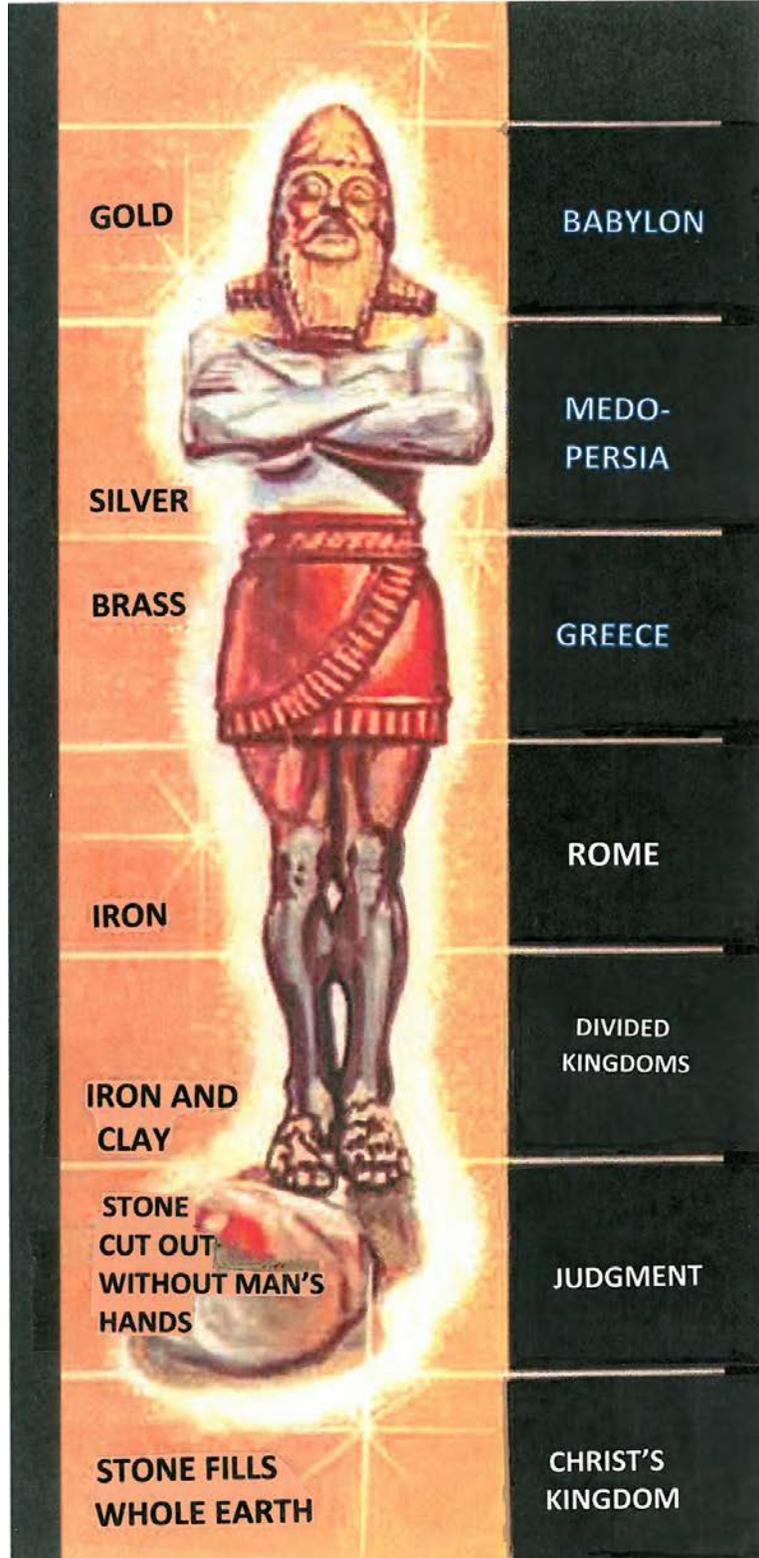
[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



THE FOUR KINGDOMS



IMAGE OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S DREAM



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



Above: Ishtar Gate reconstruction

Right: Closeup of Lion Frieze

Below: Processional Way reconstruction.



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



Above and Below:
Views of model
of the
Ishtar Gate

Right:
Dragon and Bull
reliefs from the
Ishtar Gate Façade



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



Remains of one of the gate towers of the Ishtar Gate during the excavation (1914).

The Ishtar Gate

While in the process of excavating the temple of the goddess Ninmah ... fragmentary glazed bricks from representations of bulls and snakelike beasts were found in large numbers ...

Although the inscription was damaged, from parallels it is possible to reconstruct the inscription as follows:

“(Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, son of) Nabopolassar, (the king of Babylon, am I.) The Gate of Ishtar (I have built) with (blue) glazed bricks for Marduk, (my) Lord.”

“Massive bronze bulls (and powerful snake-like beasts ... have I erected) on its threshold. (With slabs (?) of) limestone (and...) of stone (have I) the bulls (?) (...?). Marduk, (sublime) Lord, ... eternal life ... grant as a gift.”

The name of the Gate is Istar-sakipat-tebisha, Ishtar (is) the vanquisher of her enemies.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



Cyrus Cylinder (6th Century B.C.). Made of baked clay, it measures 8.9 inches long by 3.9 inches wide.

Chores II (Cyrus) **559–530 B.C.**

Conquers Babylonian empire; master of Median confederation; secures submission of Asia Minor; adopts liberal policy toward conquered peoples; allows Jews to return to Yisrael and rebuild the Temple (see Ezra 1:1–6).

“... Without any battle, he brought him into his city Babylon, sparing Babylon the least calamity ... All the inhabitants of Babylon ... bowed to him and kissed his feet, jubilant that he became king and with shining faces. ... I am Coresh ... When I entered Babylon, it was as a friend, and I established the governing throne in the palace of the ruler with joy and rejoicing ... My many troops walked around Babylon in peace. I did not allow anybody to terrorize ... I strove for peace in Babylon and in all his other sacred cities. As for the residents of Babylon, I abolished their yoke which lowered their status. I relieved them of their dilapidated housing, putting their cries to an end ...

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

THE ANTIQUITIES OF THE JEWS

By Flavius Josephus

Translated by William Whiston

Book XI. Containing the Interval of Two Hundred and Fifty-Three Years and Five Months- From the First of Cyrus to the Death of Alexander the Great

Chapter 8- Concerning Sanballat and Manasseh, and the Temple Which They Built on Mount Gerizzim; As Also How Alexander Made His Entry Into the City Jerusalem, and What Benefits He Bestowed on the Jews.

4. But Sanballat thought he had now gotten a proper opportunity to make his attempt, so he renounced Darius, and taking with him seven thousand of his own subjects, he came to Alexander; and finding him beginning the siege of Tyre, he said to him, that he delivered up to him these men, who came out of places under his dominion, and did gladly accept of him for his lord instead of Darius. So when Alexander had received him kindly, Sanballat thereupon took courage, and spake to him about his present affair. He told him that he had a son-in-law, Manasseh, who was brother to the high priest Jaddua; and that there were many others of his own nation, now with him, that were desirous to have a temple in the places subject to him; that it would be for the king's advantage to have the strength of the Jews divided into two parts, lest when the nation is of one mind, and united, upon any attempt for innovation, it prove troublesome to kings, as it had formerly proved to the kings of Assyria. Whereupon Alexander gave Sanballat leave so to do, who used the utmost diligence, and built the temple, and made Manasseh the priest, and deemed it a great reward that his daughter's children should have that dignity; but when the seven months of the siege of Tyre were over, and the two months of the siege of Gaza, Sanballat died. Now Alexander, when he had taken Gaza, made haste to go up to Jerusalem; and Jaddua the high priest, when he heard that, was in an agony, and under terror, as not knowing how he should meet the Macedonians, since the king was displeased at his foregoing disobedience. He therefore ordained that the people should make supplications, and should join with him in offering sacrifice to God, whom he besought to protect that nation, and to deliver them from the perils that were coming upon them; whereupon God warned him in a dream, which came upon him after he had offered sacrifice, that he should take courage, and adorn the city, and open the gates; that the rest should appear in white garments, but that he and the priests should meet the king in the habits proper to their order, without the dread of any ill consequences, which the providence of God would prevent. Upon which, when he rose from his sleep, he greatly rejoiced, and declared to all the warning he had received from God. According to which dream he acted entirely, and so waited for the coming of the king.

5. And when he understood that he was not far from the city, he went out in procession, with the priests and the multitude of the citizens. The procession was venerable, and the manner of it different from that of other nations. It reached to a place called Sapha, which name, translated into Greek, signifies a prospect, for you have thence a prospect both of Jerusalem and of the temple. And when the Phoenicians and the Chaldeans that followed him thought they should have liberty to plunder the city, and torment the high priest to death, which the king's displeasure fairly promised them, the very reverse of it happened; for Alexander, when he saw the multitude at a distance, in white garments, while the priests stood clothed with fine linen, and the high priest in purple and scarlet clothing, with his mitre on his head, having the golden plate whereon the name of God was engraved, he approached by himself, and adored that name, and first saluted the high priest. The Jews also did all together, with one voice, salute Alexander, and encompass him about; whereupon the kings of Syria and the rest were surprised at what Alexander had done, and supposed him disordered in his mind. However, Parmenio alone went up to him, and asked him how it came to pass that, when all others adored him, he should adore the high priest of the Jews? To whom he replied, "I did not adore him, but that God who hath honored him with his high priesthood; for I saw this very person in a dream, in this very habit, when I was at Dios in Macedonia, who, when I was considering with myself how I might obtain the dominion of Asia, exhorted me to make no delay, but boldly to pass over the sea thither, for that he would conduct my army, and would give me the dominion over the Persians; whence it is that, having seen no other in that habit, and now seeing this person in it, and remembering that vision, and the exhortation which I had in my dream, I believe that I bring this army under the Divine conduct, and shall therewith conquer Darius, and destroy the power of the Persians, and that all things will succeed according to what is in my own mind." And when he had said this to Parmenio, and had given the high priest his right hand, the priests ran along by him, and he came into the city. And when he went up into the temple, he offered sacrifice to God, according to the high priest's direction, and magnificently treated both the high priest and the priests. And when the Book of Daniel was showed him wherein Daniel declared that one of the Greeks should destroy the empire of the Persians, he supposed that himself was the person intended. And as he was then glad, he dismissed the multitude for the present; but the next day he called them to him, and bid them ask what favors they pleased of him; whereupon the high priest desired that they might enjoy the laws of their forefathers, and might pay no tribute on the seventh year. He granted all they desired. And when they entreated him that he would permit the Jews in Babylon and Media to enjoy their own laws also, he willingly promised to do hereafter what they desired. And when he said to the multitude, that if any of them would enlist themselves in his army, on this condition, that they should continue under the laws of their forefathers, and live according to them, he was willing to take them with him, many were ready to accompany him in his wars.

6. So when Alexander had thus settled matters at Jerusalem, he led his army into the neighboring cities; and when all the inhabitants to whom he came received him with great kindness, the Samaritans, who had then Shechem for their metropolis, [a city situate at Mount Gerizzim, and inhabited by apostates of the Jewish nation,] seeing that Alexander had so greatly honored the Jews, determined to profess themselves Jews; for such is the disposition of the Samaritans, as we have already elsewhere declared, that when the Jews

are in adversity, they deny that they are of kin to them, and then they confess the truth; but when they perceive that some good fortune hath befallen them, they immediately pretend to have communion with them, saying that they belong to them, and derive their genealogy from the posterity of Joseph, Ephraim, and Manasseh. Accordingly, they made their address to the king with splendor, and showed great alacrity in meeting him at a little distance from Jerusalem. And when Alexander had commended them, the Shechemites approached to him, taking with them the troops that Sanballat had sent him, and they desired that he would come to their city, and do honor to their temple also; to whom he promised, that when he returned he would come to them. And when they petitioned that he would remit the tribute of the seventh year to them, because they did but sow thereon, he asked who they were that made such a petition; and when they said that they were Hebrews, but had the name of Sidonians, living at Shechem, he asked them again whether they were Jews; and when they said they were not Jews, "It was to the Jews," said he, "that I granted that privilege; however, when I return, and am thoroughly informed by you of this matter, I will do what I shall think proper." And in this manner he took leave of the Shechemites; but ordered that the troops of Sanballat should follow him into Egypt, because there he designed to give them lands, which he did a little after in Thebais, when he ordered them to guard that country.

7. Now when Alexander was dead, the government was parted among his successors, but the temple upon Mount Gerizzim remained. And if any one were accused by those of Jerusalem of having eaten things common or of having broken the sabbath, or of any other crime of the like nature, he fled away to the Shechemites, and said that he was accused unjustly. About this time it was that Jaddua the high priest died, and Onias his son took the high priesthood. This was the state of the affairs of the people of Jerusalem at this time.

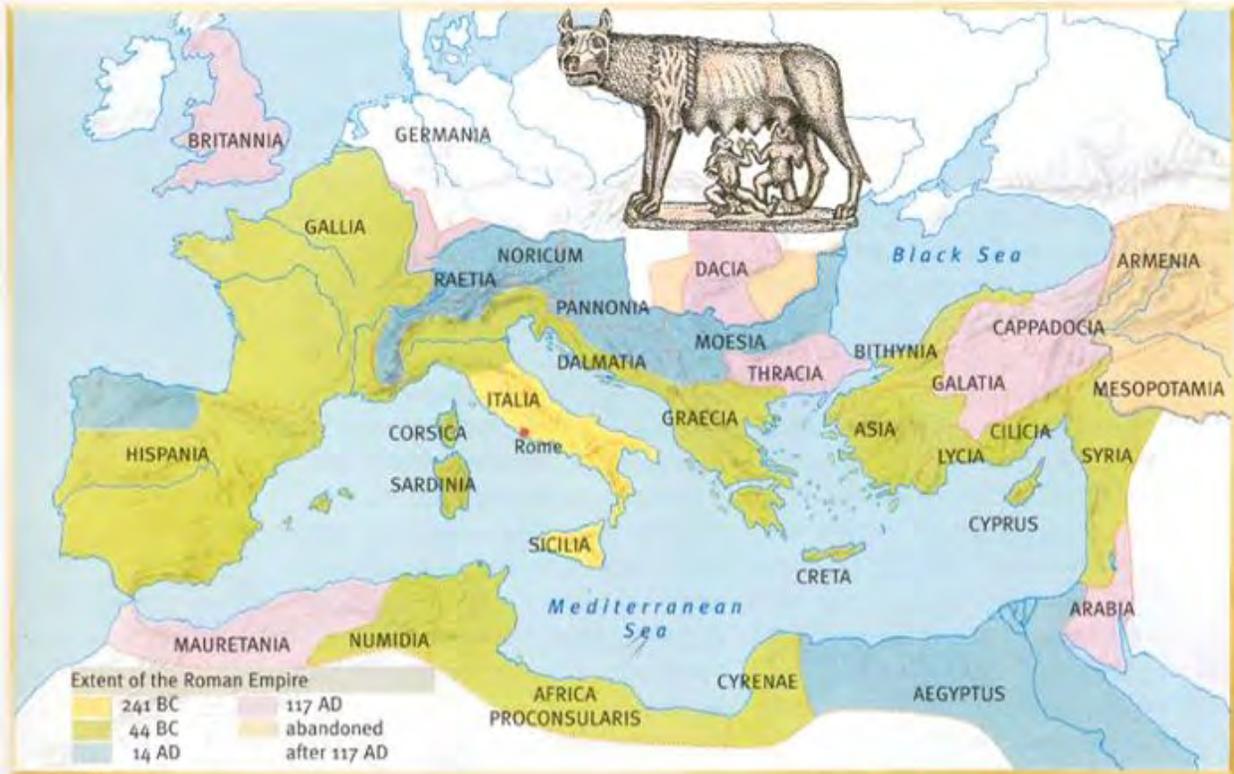
Taken from Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews, Book XI*,
Chapter 8, Sections 4–7

<https://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/2848>

<https://www.gutenberg.org/files/2848/2848-h/2848-h.htm#link112HCH0007>

{The first takes you to the page with the details of the book, such as if you want to read it online or download it; the second takes you directly to the passage online.}

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



Ancient Rome by Dr. Ernst Kunzl; Illustrated by Peter Klaucke; Tessloff Publishing; Copyright 1998.

In the 2nd Century A.D., the Roman Empire stretched from Scotland to Sudan and from the Caucasians to the Strait of Gibraltar.

At the top of the map is the Capitoline she-wolf, the symbol of Rome.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

Brief Table of Events



Monarchy

- 753 BC Founding of Rome. Triumphal procession of Romulus.
- 600–510 BC Etruscan kings rule in Rome.
- about 510 BC Fall of the Roman kings.

Republic

- 450 BC Twelve Tables law (first legal code of Rome).
- 510–264 BC Early republic. Expansion of Rome over Central Italy. Victory over other tribes in Italy.
- 264–133 BC Middle republic. Victories over the Carthaginians, Macedonians, and other peoples. Rome becomes a world power.
- 133–31 BC Late republic. Civil wars.
- 44 BC Murder of Julius Caesar.



Empire

- 31 BC–14 AD Imperial rule (Principate) of Augustus.
- 14–68 Julian-Claudian imperial dynasty: Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, Nero.
- 64 Nero burns Rome.
- 69–96 Flavian imperial dynasty: Vespasian, Titus, Domitian.
- 98–117 Trajan
- 117 The Roman Empire reaches its greatest extent.
- 117–161 Hadrian and Antoninus Pius. Period of general peace.

- 161–180 Marcus Aurelius. Beginning of imperial crisis. Plague and invasions.
- 193–284 Beginning of Late Antiquity. The empire is in a constant state of crisis. "Soldier" emperors.
- 284–305 Starting with Emperor Diocletian, the Roman Empire becomes an absolute monarchy. He appoints co-emperors.
- 305–337 Rise and rule of Constantine the Great.
- 313 Constantine recognizes Christianity.
- 337–476 Christian Rome of Late Antiquity.
- 392–395 Theodosius. Christianity wins out as the sole religion of the empire.
- 395 Division of the empire into Eastern Rome and Western Rome.



Western Empire

- 410 Under Alarich, the West Goths capture Rome. Defensive battles and retreat from invading Teutons and Huns.
- 476 Last emperor of Western Rome, Romulus Augustulus, abdicates. End of the ancient Roman Empire in the West. Byzantium (Eastern Rome) preserves the idea of imperial unity.
- 800 King of the Franks, Charlemagne, restores the Western Empire. Charlemagne crowned emperor in Rome.
- 962 Otto the First crowned emperor in Rome. Beginning of the Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation, which lasted until 1806.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

TRIUMPHAL PROCESSION

Titus/Vespasian Victory over the Jews

What Was the Triumph?

The Triumph—today we would say “triumphal procession”—was the high point in the career of any Roman commander. The triumph was a celebration in honor of Jupiter, but also a festival that promised good fortune for the entire state. The victorious commander, the triumphator, marched from the Field of Mars up to the Capitoline Hill—a triumphal route more than two miles long. Here the spoils of war were displayed and prisoners were executed. The celebration ended at the Capitol—the citadel on the Capitoline Hill. Here they made sacrifices to Jupiter.

Copy from Artist Depiction

The triumphal procession of Titus and Vespasian after their victory over the Jews in 71A.D.. The course of Triumph ran from the Forum to the Captoline Hill and the temple of Jupiter located there.

KJV

Col. 2:12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

Col. 2:13 ¶ And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

Col. 2:14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

Col. 2:15 *And* having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

AMPC

Col. 2:15 [God] disarmed the principalities and powers that were ranged against us and made a bold display *and* public example of them, in triumphing over them in Him *and* in it [the cross].

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



Apotheosis (becoming a god) of Emperor Antoninus Pius (138-161) and his wife Faustina from a large relief in Rome.

The triumph — today we would say “triumphal procession” — was the high point in the career of any Roman commander.

What was the “triumph”?

The triumph was a celebration in honor of Jupiter, but also a festival that promised good fortune for the entire state. The victorious commander, the triumphator, marched from the Field of Mars up to the Capitoline Hill—a triumphal route more than two miles long. Here the spoils of war were displayed and prisoners were executed. The celebration ended at the Capitol—the citadel on the Capitoline Hill. Here they made sacrifices to Jupiter.

From the year 71 AD on, imperial Rome reserved the triumphal procession for emperors alone, and the emperors

increasingly wore the symbols of a triumphator—purple toga, golden wreath, and eagle scepter—as their normal attire. The emperor now saw himself as an eternal triumphator.

Despite set backs and defeats, the Roman Empire endured and senatorial rule never returned.

What did “pax Romana” mean?

Even before the reign of Augustus the Roman republic had never been a democracy in the modern sense, but rather a state led by the nobility.

Rome saw it as its task in the world to preserve peace, justice and order among the peoples under its rule. This wasn’t an easy task, since the empire included many, many different peoples — from Britons to Egyptians, from Iberians to Syrians. By enforcing this Roman peace – pax Romana – Rome meant to provide the necessary basis for a prosperous empire.

Augustus brought peace and prosperity to his empire and established the policy of pax Romana. This policy interrupted the endless wars that again and again spread ruin throughout the known world. This “Augustan” peace outlived the emperor and in time was seen as the essence of imperial

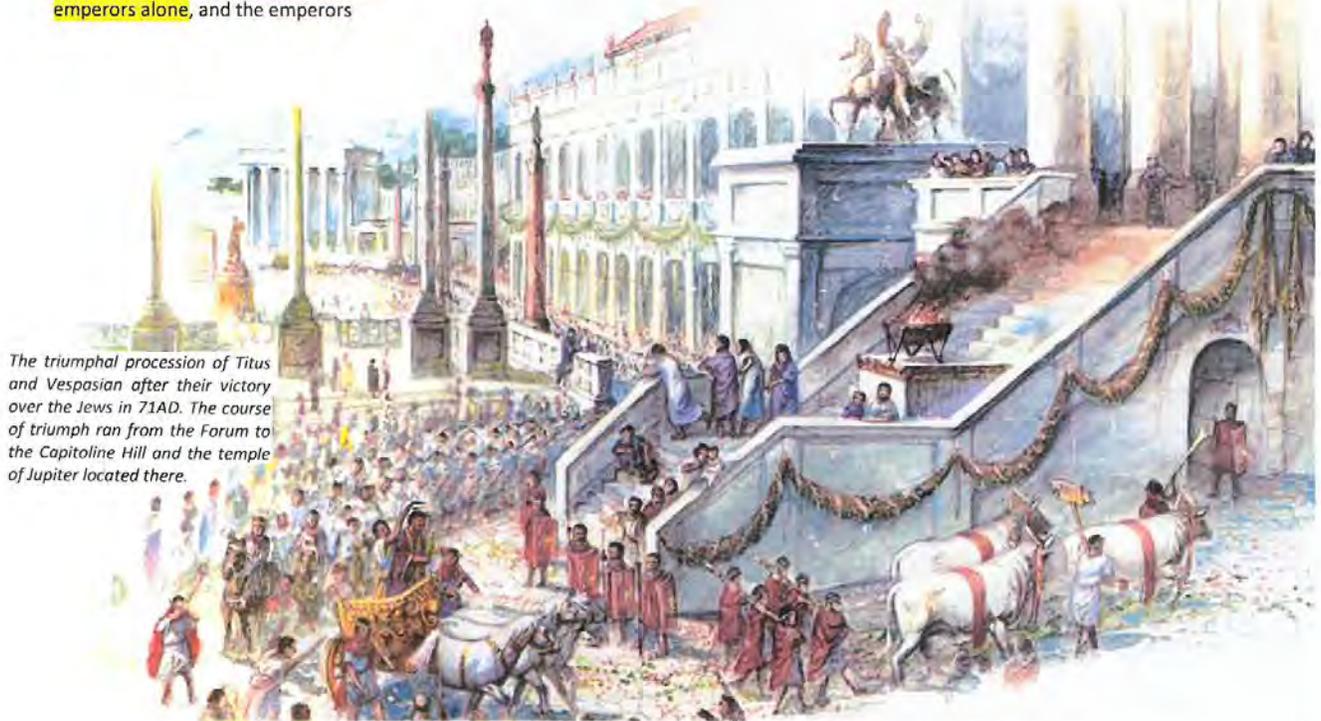
rule.

Failures were unable to diminish the fascination that emanated from the Roman Empire. Rome remained the ideal for rulers in Europe and elsewhere: German emperors in the Middle Ages, Emperor Napoleon, the Fascist dictator Mussolini, and Russia’s Tsars. The United States constitution has features reminiscent of the Roman principate — for example, the strong position granted to the president.

THE OVATIO, which gave us the word “ovation,” was a kind of substitute for the triumphal procession. Like the triumph, the *ovatio* had to be approved by the senate. It was more modest than the triumph, however. The commander entered the city on foot, the wreaths were of myrtle and not of laurel, and the celebration was not so grand.

MARCELLUS, victor over Syracuse in 212 BC, insisted that Rome grant him only the ovatio. He thus showed himself in a decidedly modest light. Later, however, he celebrated a triumph on the Alban Mount.

GENERALS for whom the senate did not approve a triumph could still celebrate one at their own expense. They staged a procession to the temple of Jupiter Latiaris on the Alban Mount southwest of Rome. This kind of triumph was still considered authentic and appeared in the lists of triumphators.



The triumphal procession of Titus and Vespasian after their victory over the Jews in 71AD. The course of triumph ran from the Forum to the Capitoline Hill and the temple of Jupiter located there.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

JOSEPHUS WITNESS TO THE ROMAN SIEGE AND DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM AND THE SECOND TEMPLE

Luke 21:20–24 ASV

²⁰ But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand.

²¹ Then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein.

²² For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

²³ Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress upon the land, and wrath unto this people.

²⁴ And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

Josephus, the Jewish historian, witnessed this destruction and records details of the horror. Especially poignant is the account of a nursing mother that exactly fits what Jesus said in Luke 21:23. (See *Wars of the Jews*, Book VI, Chapter III.) She did exactly opposite of Jesus' instructions. She left her village home and fled to the Temple area. The results are too terrible to describe here. Josephus' description exactly verifies what Jesus' warnings of the destruction of the Second Temple were exact.

One thing that I would share here: Josephus records that many supernatural signs of the impending destruction were given by God. Some were in the heavens. Here is what Josephus said concerning our sign-giving God:

Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, Book VI, Chapter III

Now, if any one consider these things, he will find that God takes care of mankind, and by all ways possible foreshews to our race what is for their preservation; but that men perish by those miseries which they madly and voluntarily bring upon themselves ...

In Luke 21:24, Jesus said that the captives would be led away into all nations. That happened. The Jewish survivors and their seed were scattered to the four corners of the world. From this scattering there will be an ingathering (Deuteronomy 30:1–9).

Jesus focused on Jerusalem. It is only here that the words “trodden down” are used.

In verse 24, Jesus moves forward in time from A.D. 70 to the end of days when the times of the Gentile nations treading Jerusalem would be fulfilled.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

Crucifixion

“And when they had come to the place called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the criminals, one on the right hand and the other on the left.”
(Luke 23:33)

The execution of Jesus by crucifixion has forever focused the attention of the world on this cruel mode of capital punishment. In 1968 in Jerusalem, the first-ever discovery was made of the bones of a crucified man, shedding new light on the manner of the death of Jesus. Among the skeletal remains was the right heel bone of a crucified man. Embedded within was an 11.5 cm long iron nail, with wood fragments beneath the nail head which have been identified as olive wood. The position of the nail within the bone indicates that the man was crucified with his feet on either side of the upright of the cross. The hands and arm bones of the skeleton were found undamaged. It is therefore probable that the upper limbs were tied, rather than nailed, to the cross.

Death by crucifixion (probably the “hanging on a tree” mentioned in Deuteronomy 21:23) was so cruel that hanging by the neck may have been introduced later as a more humane form of execution. One Jewish source notes that a crucified person might be “redeemed” — by bribing the Roman guards — even at a point very close to death, by a wealthy passerby. This would indicate that the crucified person could remain alive for a long time. Medications were sometimes administered to ease pain, such as the soporific myrrh (Mark 15:23).

As the hours progressed, and the crucified person became weaker, the body would collapse against the cross, the feet coming into contact with a protrusion of wood placed beneath them. The cause of death was often asphyxiation, as the weight of the body hanging in such a manner prevented the muscles that controlled breathing from proper functioning. As another act of mercy, the legs would be broken (John 19:31) so that the feet could not rest on the “shelf”. Breathing would then be further impeded, hastening death.



Wood was scarce in Jerusalem. It is therefore possible that rather than carry the entire cross to the place of crucifixion, Jesus may have carried only the crossbar with the upright kept permanently at the site of execution and reused. A naturally growing tree could also have been used for this purpose. The trees in this photo can be seen at the Biblical Resources Scripture Garden in Ein Karem.



An archaeological find giving unique historical evidence about death by crucifixion in the time of Jesus. The heel bone (the calcaneum—the largest bone in the foot) of a crucified man pierced with an iron nail.



The place of Jesus' crucifixion was called “the Place of the Skull” perhaps because of the shape of the rock at the execution site. The shape of a skull (calvarium in Latin) can clearly be seen in this photo of Gordon's Calvary at the Garden Tomb, in Jerusalem.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

GLOSSARY

PAROUSIA

Matthew 24:3 ESV

³ As he sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things be, and what will be the sign of your **coming** and of the end of the age?”

Companion Bible on Matthew 24:3 (Bullinger Notes)

coming – presence. Gr. *parousia*. This is the first of 24 occurrences of this important word (Matt 24:3, 27, 37, 39. 1 Cor. 7:6; 10:10. Phil. 1:26; 2:12. 1 Thess 2:19; 3:13; 4:15; 5:23. 2 Thess 2:1, 8, 9. James 5:7, 8. 2 Peter 1:16; 3:4, 12. 1 John 2:28.)

The Papyri show that “from the Ptolemaic period down to the second century A.D. the word traced in the East as a technical expression for the arrival or the visit of the king or the emperor”, also of other persons in authority, or of troops. (See *Deissmann’s *Light, &etc.*, pp. 372–8, 441–5). It is therefore not a N.T. word, as some have supposed.

****Light from the Ancient East: The New Testament; Illustrated by Recently Discovered Texts of the Graeco–Roman World (Classic Reprint)***

by Gustav Adolf Deissmann

This invaluable study of non-literary Greek and Latin texts from the period leading up to and contemporary with the rise and early development of Christianity is once again available after being out of print for nearly a decade. Available in [hardcover](#) and [paperback](#). The 1910 English translation is available a free [PDF download](#) at archive.org.

What is papyrus?—Ancient Egypt

From Qatr.us from Professor Carr.

To see the article online: <https://quatr.us/egypt/papyrus-ancient-egypt.htm>

When the **Egyptians** began to write, about **3000 B.C.**, they wrote from the beginning in ink, on papyrus (pah-PIE-russ). Papyrus is a plant that grows wild all over the **Nile river valley**, so it is very common in **Egypt**. You can cut the long papyrus stalks and soak them in **water** until they rot a little, and then you lay a lot of these stalks next to each other, and a lot of other stalks on top, crossways to the first ones, and then you pound them flat, until all the stalks get mashed into all the other ones, and you have something a lot like **paper**.

At first papyrus was only used in **Egypt**, but by about **1000 B.C.** people all over **West Asia** began buying papyrus from Egypt and using it, since it was much more convenient than **clay tablets** (less breakable, and not as heavy!). People made papyrus in small sheets and then glued the sheets together to make big pieces.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

EXODUS *SHEMOT* GLOSSARY

יהוה		Yehovah, Jehovah, Yaweh
אדם	<i>Adam</i>	Man, Adam
אדמה	<i>adamah</i>	dust, ground “The LORD formed Adam from the <i>dust</i> אדמה of the ground” (Gen. 2:7).
דם	<i>dam</i>	Blood
אדום	<i>adom</i>	Red
אֲדָמַת־קֹדֶשׁ	<i>Adamat Kodesh</i> <i>Adamat</i> (ground) <i>Kodesh</i> (holy)	Holy ground
בתיה	<i>Batya</i>	Girl’s name from <i>bat</i> (daughter) <i>yah</i> (Yaweh)
כבוד	<i>Cavod</i>	Glory = Heavy with everything good. Splendor, Copiousness. From root <i>ce-ved</i> = heavy
הַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל	<i>HaYam HaGadol</i>	The Great Sea, The Mediterranean Sea
יַם־הַמֶּלַח	<i>Yam HaMelach</i>	The Sea Salt = The Dead Sea
יַם־סוּף	<i>Yam Sof</i>	Sea of Reeds or Reed Sea
הִנְנִי	<i>hineni</i>	Behold me. Here I am. Indicates submission to the will of the one who called.
פֶּסַח	<i>Pesach</i>	Passover
שְׁמוֹת	<i>shemot</i>	<i>Shem</i> = name <i>ot</i> = feminine plural.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

GOD'S CALENDAR GLOSSARY

Genesis 1:14 JPS 1917

¹⁴ And God said: 'Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and **for seasons**, and for days and years;

לְמוֹעֲדִים	<i>le'moedim</i>	for seasons; literally, for appointed times
מוֹעֵד	<i>moed</i>	appointed time, fixed time or space
מוֹעֲדִים	<i>moedim</i>	<i>moed+im</i> , masc. plural

Leviticus 23:1 JPS 1917

¹ And the LORD spoke unto Moses, saying:
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: The appointed seasons [מוֹעֲדִים *moedim*] of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are My appointed seasons [מוֹעֲדִים *moedim*].

שַׁבָּת	<i>Shabbath</i>	Sabbath
פֶּסַח	<i>Pesach</i>	Passover
חַג הַמַּצּוֹת	<i>Hag HaMatzot</i>	Feast of Unleavened Bread
מַצּוֹת	<i>matzot</i>	Unleavened bread. fem. plural of <i>matza</i>
בִּקְרִים	<i>Bikkurim</i>	First Fruits
שָׁבֻעֹת	<i>Shavuot</i>	Weeks. Greek Septuagint: Pentecost
יוֹם הַכִּפּוּרִים	<i>Yom HaKippurim</i>	Yom Kippur, Day of Atonement
רֹאשׁ הַשָּׁנָה	<i>Rosh HaShanah</i>	Head of the Year; Head of the Civil Year

Leviticus 23:24 JPS 1917

²⁴ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest unto you, a memorial proclaimed with the blast of horns, a holy convocation.

סֻכּוֹת	<i>Sukkot</i>	Booths. Tabernacles. f. plural of <i>suka</i> .
---------	---------------	---

The Three Feasts of the regalim (feet or legs)

Deuteronomy 16:16 KJV

Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the **feast** of unleavened bread, and in the **feast** of weeks, and in the **feast** of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

TSAR

STRONG'S HEBREW

6869. **תַּרְחָה** **tsârâh**, *tsaw-raw'*; feminine of 6862; *tightness* (i.e. figuratively, trouble); transitively, a female *rival*:—adversary, adversity, affliction, anguish, distress, tribulation, trouble.

6862. **צָר** **tsar**, *tsar*; or **צָרַר** **tsâr**, *tsawr*; from 6887; *narrow*; (as a noun) a *tight* place (usually figuratively, i.e. *trouble*); also a *pebble* (as in 6864); (transitively) an *opponent* (as crowding):—adversary, afflicted (-tion), anguish, close, distress, enemy, flint, foe, narrow, small, sorrow, strait, tribulation, trouble.

Jeremiah 30:6-7 KJV

Jer. 30:6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

Jer. 30:7 Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble [**6869. תַּרְחָה** **tsârâh**]; but he shall be saved out of it.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)



The Book of Revelation
Appendix 1
THE RAPTURE¹⁰²
THE CATCHING UP OF THE CHURCH

All the Bible is for the Church (*ekklesia*), but not all the Bible is about the Church. Some of the Bible is about other people.

There are three groups of people: the Jews, the Nations, and the Church (1 Corinthians 10:32).

The part of the Bible that is **to**, **for**, and **about** the Church is the New Testament Letters. The present and the future of the Church are revealed in the Epistles.

The Church was hidden in the Old Testament and even in the four Gospels.

The mystery of the Church was first revealed to Paul.

It came over a period of at least 17 years (Galatians 1:17 through 2:2).

Epistles to the Thessalonians

Paul wrote from Corinth probably around A.D. 52.

Scholars agree 1 Thessalonians is one of the earliest of the Pauline Epistles, possibly the first.

The theme of the coming of the Lord runs throughout.

Brim Note:

A troubling concern had arisen. Believers were dying and Jesus had not come. After Jesus arose, He walked upon the Earth forty days (Acts 1:3). Then when He ascended, heavenly attendants announced that “This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen Him go into heaven” (Acts 1:11 KJV). Early believers expected Him back within a short time. When people died, and He had not returned, questions arose. So “the Word of the Lord” came as follows:

¹⁰² *The word “rapture” is not in the Bible. However, it is in common use for “*caught up* together in clouds to meet the Lord in the air” (1 Thessalonians 4:17 KJV).

1 Thessalonians 4:13–18 ASV

1 Th. 4:13 ¶ But we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning them that fall asleep; that ye sorrow not, even as the rest, who have no hope.

1 Th. 4:14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also that are fallen asleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

1 Th. 4:15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we that are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord, shall in no wise precede them that are fallen asleep.

1 Th. 4:16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first;

1 Th. 4:17 then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be *caught up in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

1 Th. 4:18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

1 Thessalonians 4:16–18 NLT

¹⁶ For the Lord himself will come down from heaven with a commanding shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet call of God. First, the believers who have died will rise from their graves. ¹⁷ Then, together with them, we who are still alive and remain on the earth will be *caught up in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. Then we will be with the Lord forever. ¹⁸ So encourage each other with these words.

***caught up** = *Greek harpazo*

Strong's Greek Dictionary:

726. **ἁρπάζω harpazō**, *har-pad'-zo*; from a derivative of 138; to seize (in various applications): — catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).

138. **αἰρέομαι hairēōmai**, *hahee-reh'-om-ahēe*; probably akin to 142; to take for oneself, i.e. to prefer: — choose.

142. **αἶρω airō**, *ah'-ee-ro*; a primitive root; to lift; by implication, to *take up* or *away*; lift up, loose, remove, take (away, up).

Other places where *harpazo* is used in New Testament:

Acts 8:39–40 KJV

³⁹ And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord **caught away** [translation] Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

⁴⁰ But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

2 Corinthians 12:2–4 KJV

² I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one **caught up** to the third heaven.

³ And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

⁴ How that he was **caught up** into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

Revelation 12:5 KJV And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was **caught up** unto God, and to his throne.

The Glorious Church

Prior to the “catching up,” the Holy Spirit would have completed His work of preparing the Body to be a habitation of God’s Glory (the Glorious Church).

(See Ephesians, 2:20–22; 5:25–27, 30, 32; 2 Corinthians 3:18.)

The Body of Christ would be complete.

Absent from the Body

Man is tripartite (2 Thessalonians 5:23).

He is a spirit, like his Creator.

He has a soul (mind, will, and emotions).

He lives in a body.

The New Testament does not use death in association with believers. It speaks of departure (Greek: *exodus*) from one’s tent (house).

The spirit of man departs to be with the Lord, the soul accompanies the spirit; the body is buried awaiting the redemption, the glorification, of the body.

2 Corinthians 5:8 ASV we are of good courage, I say, and are willing rather to be **absent** from the body, and to be at home with the Lord. (emphasis added)

At the catching up of the Church, the spirits who have been at home with the Lord in Heaven, return with Him to receive their glorified bodies.

At the rapture, the Lord will meet His Body “in the air.”

At the end of the seven years of Daniel’s Seventieth Week, He will come and put His feet down upon the Earth at the same place as that of His Ascension: the Mount of Olives (Acts 1:12; Zechariah 14:4).

The Judgment Seat of Christ

After the “catching away,” the Body of Christ will appear at the only judgment seat she will ever face. The Lord has already met judgment for her. Yet she has an appointment to receive her rewards. (And to shed anything that could not go with her as she is presented to the Lord.)

2 Corinthians 5:10 ASV For we must all be made manifest before the judgment-seat of Christ; that each one may receive the things *done* in the body, according to what he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

2 Corinthians 5:10 KJV For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

2 Corinthians 5:10 AMPC For we must all appear *and* be revealed as we are before the judgment seat of Christ, so that each one may receive [his pay] according to what he has done in the body, whether good or evil ...

At the new birth from above, one becomes a brand-new species: a new creation that has never before existed. Saved by grace through faith, and not of works. However, from that point, one is “ordained unto good works.” And for all that is accomplished in the body, man will receive reward and rank in resurrection. Then comes ...

Presentation Day

2 Corinthians 11:2 KJV For I am jealous over you with a godly jealousy: for I espoused you to one husband, that I might present you *as* a pure virgin to Christ.

2 Corinthians 4:14 KJV Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

Ephesians 5:25–27 ESV

Eph. 5:25 ¶ Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her,

Eph. 5:26 that he might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word,

Eph. 5:27 so that he might present the church to himself in splendor, without spot or wrinkle or any such thing, that she might be holy and without blemish.

Ephesians 5:25–27 AMPC

Eph. 5:25 Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the church and gave Himself up for her,

Eph. 5:26 So that He might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the Word,

Eph. 5:27 That He might present the church to Himself in glorious splendor, without spot or wrinkle or any such things [that she might be holy and faultless].

Jude 24–25 ESV

Jude 24 ¶ Now to him who is able to keep you from stumbling and to present you blameless before the presence of his glory with great joy,

Jude 25 to the only God, our Savior, through Jesus Christ our Lord, be glory, majesty, dominion, and authority, before all time and now and forever. Amen.

Not Appointed to Wrath

Emphasis added to the following.

Romans 5:9 KJV Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from **wrath** through him.

1 Thessalonians 1:10 KJV And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the **wrath** to come.

1 Thessalonians 5:9 KJV For God hath not appointed us to **wrath**, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

John 5:24 ASV Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth him that sent me, hath eternal life, and cometh not into **judgment** [KJV condemnation], but hath passed out of death into life.

Revelation 6:16–17 KJV

Rev. 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the **wrath** of the Lamb:

Rev. 6:17 For the great day of his **wrath** is come; and who shall be able to stand?

Revelation 3:7, 10 KJV

Rev. 3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; ...

Rev. 3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible*

Here is a universal hour of trial out of which some saints, at least, are to be kept. They are not kept *through* the temptation, but kept **out of the hour** of it—out of the very time in which it takes place. This hour of temptation [is] ... that time of great tribulation [emphasis added]...

How simply the apostle's assurance [1 Thessalonians 1:16–17] of all the saints of the present and the past being caught up together to meet the Lord in the air, so as to be with Him when He appears in glory ... declar[ing] how Christians are to be kept out of this time!

The hour of trial, then, that of the great tribulation, follows the removal of Christians from earth. ... in those pictures of the world's trial which we have had before us we have had no trace of the presence of Christians.¹⁰³

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

¹⁰³ F.W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 296.
<https://archive.org/details/numericalbible07gran/page/296/mode/2up>

The Book of Revelation Appendix 2

COMPARISON OF MATTHEW 24 AND LUKE 21

Matthew 24:1–3 NASB1995

Matt. 24:1 ¶ Jesus came out from the temple and was going away when His disciples came up to point out the temple buildings to Him.

Matt. 24:2 And He said to them, “Do you not see all these things? Truly I say to you, not one stone here will be left upon another, which will not be torn down.”

Matt. 24:3 ¶ As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things happen, and what *will be* the sign of Your coming [*parousia*], and of the end of the age?”

The Wow Factor!

Jesus’ disciples were astonished at Herod’s amazing reconstruction of the Temple. The seminar tour groups we take there are still amazed at the size of the stones.

Wikipedia.org

Herod's Temple was one of the larger construction projects of the 1st century BCE. ... Herod was interested in perpetuating his name for all eternity through building projects, and his construction program was extensive.

He had built magnificent palaces in Masada, Caesarea and Tiberias. ... But his masterpiece was the Temple of Jerusalem. The old temple built by Zerubbabel was replaced by a magnificent edifice.¹⁰⁴

His disciples were probably even more astonished at the Master’s words.

I think this because they had walked some distance from the Temple Mount to the Mount of Olives. While they were on the way, they evidently discussed what He said, for they carefully posed what I see as three questions (verse 3).

These disciples were Jews. Their thinking was Jewish. Their questions were Jewish.

Remember, we must rightly divide the Word. Therefore, we must rightly divide His answers to their questions.

1. When will these things happen?
2. What is the sign of your coming (*parousia*)?
The word *parousia* referred to the arrival of a king or emperor.
For more on this, see Glossary 1: “Parousia.”
3. ... and of the end of the age?

¹⁰⁴ “Second Temple,” Wikipedia. Last modified 8/20/20.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Second_Temple

The First Question: When Will the Temple Be Destroyed?

Jesus had said that the Temple stones would come down. When would the Second Temple be destroyed? We now know it was destroyed in A.D. 70 by the Romans under Titus. This was forty years (the number of testing) after Jesus prophesied it.

Luke 21:20–24 is the answer to this question:

Luke 21:20–24 ASV

Luke 21:20 ¶ But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand.

Luke 21:21 Then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country enter therein.

Luke 21:22 For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

Luke 21:23 Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress upon the land, and wrath unto this people.

Luke 21:24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

Josephus, the Jewish historian, witnessed this destruction and records details of the horror. Especially poignant is the account of a nursing mother that exactly fits what Jesus warned of in Luke 21:23. (See *Wars of the Jews*, Book VI, Chapter III, Section 4.) The rich woman did exactly opposite of Jesus' instructions. She left her village home and fled to the Temple area. The horrible sequence Josephus described resulted in the cannibalism of her nursing child. Josephus' description verifies that Jesus' warnings of the destruction of the Second Temple were exact.

One thing that I would share here; Josephus records that many supernatural signs of the impending destruction were given by God. Some were in the heavens. Here's what Josephus said considering our sign-giving God:

Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, Book VI, Chapter V, Section 4

Now, if any one consider these things, he will find that God takes care of mankind, and by all ways possible foreshows to our race what is for their preservation; but that men perish by those miseries which they madly and voluntarily bring upon themselves ...¹⁰⁵

Josephus claims that 1.1 million people were killed during the siege, of which a majority were Jewish, and that 97,000 were captured and enslaved.

¹⁰⁵ Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, Book VI
http://www.gutenberg.org/files/2850/2850-h/2850-h.htm#link62H_4_0001

In Luke 21:24, Jesus said that the captives would be led away into all nations. That happened. The Jewish survivors and their seed were scattered to the four corners of the world. From this scattering there will be an ingathering (Deuteronomy 30:1–9).

Jesus focused on Jerusalem. It is only here that the words “trodden down” are used.

In verse 24, Jesus moves forward in time from A.D. 70 to the end of days, when the times in which the Gentile nations tread down Jerusalem would be fulfilled.

The Second Question

What is the Sign of Your Coming [*Parousia*]?

Though the disciples would have spoken Aramaic or Hebrew, the oldest manuscripts we have of the New Testament are in Greek. In Matthew 24:3, the Greek word translated “coming” is *parousia*.

E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

The *Papyri* [ancient papyrus documents] show that “from the Ptolemaic period down to the second century A.D. the word is traced in the East as a technical expression for the arrival or the visit of the king or the emperor ...”¹⁰⁶

The Jews were expecting the King Messiah, according to Scripture, to set up an earthly visible kingdom. His Jewish disciples were asking Him what would be the sign that the time had come.

I believe that they thought the setting up of the Messiah’s earthly kingdom would immediately follow the destruction of the Temple.

They had no idea a 2,000-year Church Age would separate the two events.

In the four Gospels, Jesus was speaking to Israel and offering them the promised kingdom.

This is the kingdom message He preached to Israel.

Matthew 15:24 KJV But he answered and said, I was not sent but unto the lost sheep **of the house of Israel.** (emphasis added)

Israel’s leaders rejected the kingdom.

That kingdom is now in abeyance, and it is the one they will be prepared to administer in the Lord’s dealing with them now and in the future.

Jesus gives the signs of His Coming to set up the earthly kingdom in Matthew 24.

He describes what will be happening on Earth in that seven-year shmittah cycle (Daniel’s Seventieth Week) just before He comes on His white horse to judge and make war, and to set up His earthly kingdom.

¹⁰⁶ E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible* (Grand Rapids: Kregel, 2009), 1364.

Matthew 24 and its signs correspond with the Six Seals of Revelation and what is happening on Earth during what is often called the Tribulation.

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel*

The following cover the same time period.

Daniel's Seventieth Week (Daniel 9:24–27)

Jesus' Olivet Discourse (Matthew 24:4–35)

John's "Seals, Trumpets, and Vials" (Revelation 6:1 through 18:24)

What Daniel condenses in one verse, John enlarges to thirteen chapters.¹⁰⁷

You will want to read all of Matthew 24 in context. I have chosen a few verses for commentary.

Matthew 24:3-8 NASB1995

Matt. 24:3 ¶ As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things happen, and what *will be* the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?"

Matt. 24:4 ¶ And Jesus answered and said to them, "See to it that no one misleads you.

Matt. 24:5 "For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ [Messiah],' and will mislead many.

Matt. 24:6 "You will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not frightened, for *those things* must take place, but *that* is not yet the end.

Matt. 24:7 "For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and in various places there will be famines and earthquakes.

Matt. 24:8 "But all these things are the beginning of birth pangs.

Verses 3 and 4

A warning of the deception of the Antichrist. In those trying times, many will rightfully yearn for the Messiah. Deceivers will point to false messiahs.

Verses 6 and 7

War! Famine! Earthquakes!

Matthew 24:8 ASV But all these things are the beginning of travail [*birth pangs*].

Verse 8

A reference to the Time of Jacob's Trouble (Jeremiah 30:6–7).

(See Appendix 9: "Daniel's Seventieth Week.")

¹⁰⁷ 4Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel* (Philadelphia: 1920), 132–133.

<https://www.crcnh.org/downloads/bible-study-tools/larkin/The-Book-of-Daniel.pdf>

Matthew 24:9–13 ASV

Matt. 24:9 Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake.

Matt. 24:10 And then shall many stumble, and shall deliver up one another, and shall hate one another.

Matt. 24:11 And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray.

Matt. 24:12 And because iniquity shall be multiplied, the love of the many shall wax cold.

Matt. 24:13 **But he that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.**

Verse 13

This verse proves that this is not a Church-Age Scripture.

In the Church Age, we are saved, "by grace through faith ... Not of works, lest any man should boast" (Ephesians 2:8–9). Our "gospel" (good news) is the gospel of grace.

Acts 20:24 ASV But I hold not my life of any account as dear unto myself, so that I may accomplish my course, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the **gospel of the grace of God**. (emphasis added)

Enduring to the end to be saved is a salvation of works: something one must do to be saved.

The people of the time of the Tribulation are encouraged to "endure to the end" to be saved. The end of what? The end of that seven-year cycle?

For at the end of those seven years, the Messiah will indeed come, defeat the Antichrist, and set up His visible kingdom on Earth. At that time, that will be the ultimate good news!

Gospel means "good news."

The good news that the Messiah is coming soon to set up His kingdom will be preached during the seven years.

The 144,000 will preach it. Angels will preach it. The two witnesses will preach it.

The good news during the Tribulation will be that it will soon be over, that one can endure to the end and be saved.

Matthew 24:15–22 ASV

Matt. 24:15 ¶ When therefore ye see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let him that readeth understand),

Matt. 24:16 then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains:

Matt. 24:17 let him that is on the housetop not go down to take out the things that are in his house:

Matt. 24:18 and let him that is in the field not return back to take his cloak.

Matt. 24:19 But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days!

Matt. 24:20 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on a sabbath:

Matt. 24:21 for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be.

Matt. 24:22 And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Remember that to rightly divide Scripture, one must read verses in context. We are reading these verses exactly as they come.

Verse 15

Jesus takes them right to what Daniel spoke about the Antichrist. The Lord verifies Daniel's prophecies. And He ties all this to the seven years immediately preceding His Second Coming—to what is called the Tribulation.

Jesus, Daniel, and Paul (2 Thessalonians 2:3–4) all prophesy that the Antichrist will set up his throne in the newly built Temple where he will declare that he is God.

I think it is so interesting that this verse says, "Let him that readeth understand." Our Bibles will not go up in the Rapture. People will be reading them. And Jesus pronounces a blessing that those who read will "understand" and follow the instructions He gives.

Verse 20

This verse also proves that He is not talking to the Body of Christ. For it would not matter to Christians if they would need to take flight on a Sabbath. But it would certainly matter to many religious Jews. They would even risk their lives rather than to break the travel restrictions of Sabbath.

I also find it so wonderful, that even in the Tribulation time, prayer can avail. Evidently prayer can affect the time of the flight from danger.

Verse 21

Here Jesus calls it "the great tribulation."

Verse 22

The elect are the Jewish remnant. From this verse we see that there will be a shortening of the days ...

Matthew 24:23–28 ASV

Matt. 24:23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ [Messiah], or, Here; believe *it* not.

Matt. 24:24 For there shall arise false Christs [messiahs], and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect.

Matt. 24:25 Behold, I have told you beforehand.

Matt. 24:26 If therefore they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the wilderness; go not forth: Behold, he is in the inner chambers; believe *it* not.

Matt. 24:27 For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and is seen even unto the west; so shall be the coming of the Son of man.

Verses 23–26

Again, the admonition not to be led astray by false messiahs (the antichrist included), and false prophets (including the false prophet of Revelation 16:13).

Verse 27

This Coming of the Son of Man will be visible to all.

When He comes as lightning splitting the eastern skies it is the Coming of Revelation 19 and Zechariah 14. Every eye will see Him.

This is not the invisible Coming for the Church to meet Him in the air and to proceed to the Throne (1 Thessalonians 4:16–17).

The purpose of the invisible coming for the Church is for the love of His bride and marriage.

The purpose of His visible coming is to judge and make war (Revelation 19:11–16).

When He comes as lightning splitting the skies, it is with fire in His eyes.

Matt. 24:28 Wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

Verse 28

Again, we do not take a verse out of context and give it some strange and isolated meaning.

The very next verses in Revelation 19 explain it, “And I saw an angel ... he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God: That ye may eat the flesh of kings ... captains ... mighty men. ...” (Revelation 19:17–18).

Also, God spoke to Job regarding the eagle. “Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she” (Job 39:30 KJV).

Matthew 24:29–33 ASV

Matt. 24:29 ¶ But immediately **after the tribulation of those days** the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers [*exousia*, authorities] of the heavens shall be shaken:

Matt. 24:30 and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Matt. 24:31 And he shall send forth his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Verse 29

Again, it is called “the tribulation.”

Signs in the sun and moon and stars.

The usurping authorities of the “prince of the powers [authorities] of the air” shall be shaken. The mid-heavens will shake out the evil princes.

Verse 31

The elect are the Jewish remnant.

Matt. 24:32 ¶ Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that the **summer** is nigh;

Matt. 24:33 even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye that He is nigh, *even* at the doors.

Verse 32

The signs of the coming (*parousia*) of the King Messiah are given in answer to the disciples’ questions.

Concerning the days of Noah, it is written, “The LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the Earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually (Genesis 6:5). Love brought the flood and removed the evil.

Love will again judge evil and remove it out of the Earth.

Summer is the time of the harvest, and therefore of the judging of the harvest.

Note that “summer” is the time of the judgment of the empires in Nebuchadnezzar’s dream.

This is the end of the times of the Gentiles:

Daniel 2:34–35 ASV

Dan. 2:34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon its feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them in pieces.

Dan. 2:35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff **of the summer threshing-floors**; and the wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

The signs of the coming (*parousia*) of the King Messiah are given in answer to the disciples’ questions.

Matthew 24:40-41 ASV

Matt. 24:40 Then shall two men be in the field; one is taken, and one is left:

Matt. 24:41 two women *shall be* grinding at the mill; one is taken, and one is left.

Don't lift these verses out of context and try to make them apply to the catching away of the Church.

The catching away of the Church is in the Letters to the Church, and not in the four Gospels.

Verses 40 and 41 relate to the cleansing of the Earth.

These are sinners taken out of the Earth at its cleansing in the day of the LORD.

Isaiah 13:9 ASV Behold, **the day of Jehovah cometh**, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and **to destroy the sinners thereof out of it.**

The Third Question

What Will Be the Sign of the End of the Age?

Jewish disciples asked the question.

It is the end of the Jewish age they are asking about.

And the Lord describes the last seven years (shmittah cycle) of God's dealing with the Jews as pointed out by Gabriel to Daniel (in Daniel 9).

Once again, let's look at a note by Clarence Larkin:

Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel*

The following cover the same time period.

Daniel's Seventieth Week (Daniel 9:24–27)

Jesus' Olivet Discourse (Matthew 24:4–35)

John's "Seals, Trumpets, and Vials" (Revelation 6:1 through 18:24)

What Daniel condenses in one verse, John enlarges to thirteen chapters.¹⁰⁸

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

¹⁰⁸ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel* (Philadelphia: 1920), 132–133.

<https://www.crcnh.org/downloads/bible-study-tools/larkin/The-Book-of-Daniel.pdf>

The Book of Revelation
Appendix 3
SHMITTAH CYCLES AND THE JUBILEE

The judgments of the Book of Revelation take place in a seven-year cycle. That cycle is Daniel's Seventieth Week (Daniel 9:27).

The seven-year *Shmittah* cycles and the fiftieth-year *Yovel* (Jubilee) mark time on God's calendar. They are key to the time cycle of the Book of Revelation, as well as the Book of Daniel.

In the following verses, the LORD introduced the seven-year Shmittah cycle and fiftieth-year Yovel to Moses at Sinai.

Leviticus 25:1-4, 8-10 ASV

Lev. 25:1 ¶ And Jehovah spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

Lev. 25:2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto Jehovah.

Lev. 25:3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruits thereof;

Lev. 25:4 but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath unto Jehovah: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard...

Lev. 25:8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years [seven cycles of seven years each] unto thee, seven times seven years; and there shall be unto thee the days of seven sabbaths of years, even forty and nine years.

Lev. 25:9 Then shalt thou send abroad the loud trumpet [teruah] on the tenth day of the seventh month; in the day of atonement shall ye send abroad the trumpet throughout all your land.

Lev. 25:10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

Seven marks the LORD's reckoning of time

Creation: The Creator created for six days and rested on the seventh.

Adam: He was given a six-day workweek for the development of Earth (a thousand years being a day).

The Seventh Day = The Millennial Reign.

Seven days = One Week.

The Jews' law of Sabbath. The six-day workweek. The Sabbath (seventh): rest.

Moeds that are seven-day festivals: *Pesach* (Passover) and *Sukkot* (Tabernacles).

Jewish Weddings – Marriages are celebrated for one full week.

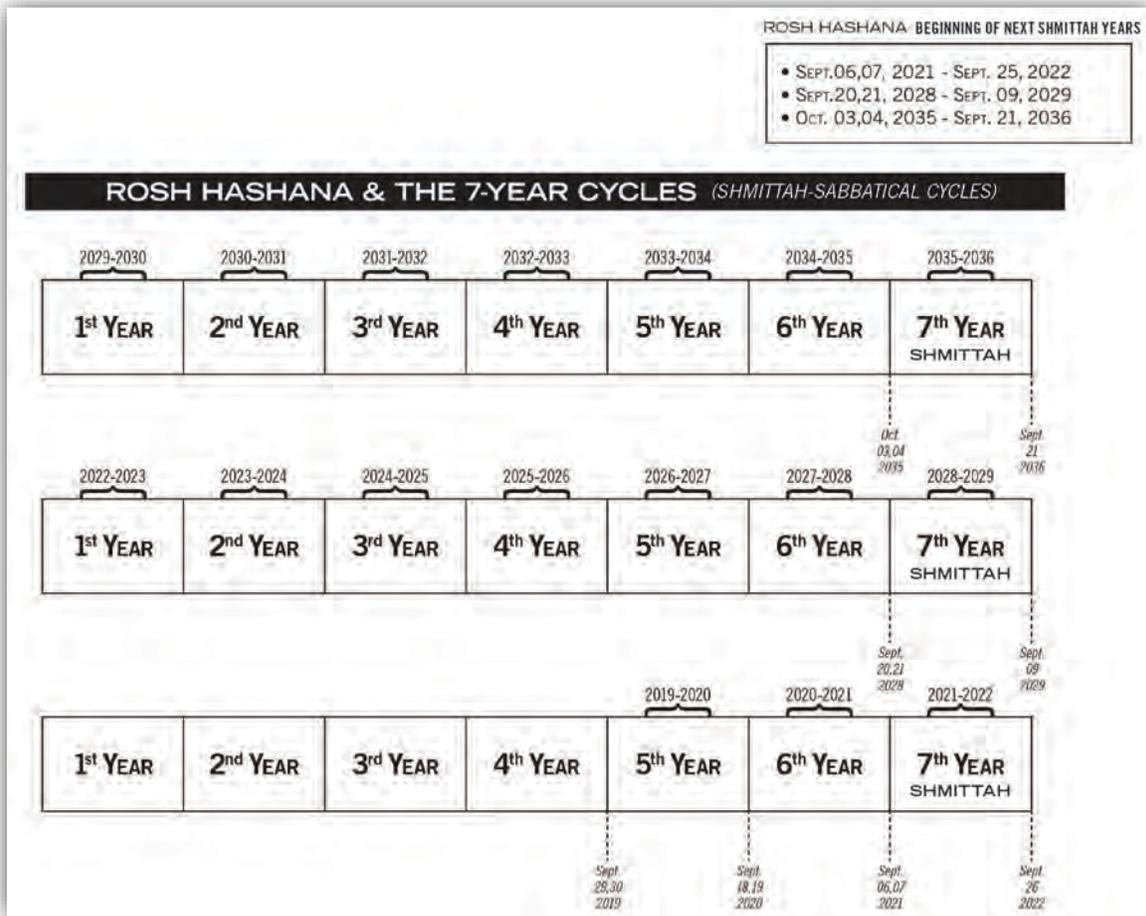
Death – Families sit *shivah* for seven days of mourning.

The Shmittah Year is the Seventh Year of the Seven-Year Cycle

The Shmittah year begins on Rosh HaShanah, the first of the month of Tishrei, and ends the next year at that time.

Upcoming Shmittah years (from Rosh HaShanah to Rosh HaShanah) are as follows:

Hebrew	Gregorian
5782	September 6–7 2021 to September 25, 2022
5789	September 20–21 2028 to September 9, 2029
5796	October 3–4, 2035 to September 21, 2036



The Yovel (Jubilee)—The Fiftieth Year

Though Jews count the *Shmittah* cycles; they do not count the *Yovels*.

The Yovel count ceased when the Second Temple was destroyed in A.D. 70 by Titus the Roman.

Brim Note: I believe that the count will not be taken up again until the King Messiah sets up His earthly, visible kingdom.

Then and only then can the Jubilee be fully fulfilled.

Perhaps the *Shmittah* year of the seven-year cycle of the judgments of the Book of Revelation is the forty-ninth year before the Year of Jubilee.

The *teruah*: A distinctive blowing of the shofar.

The Hebrew sages Rashi and Ibn Ezra say that the word *yovel* means ram and that it alludes to the blowing of the shofar (ram's horn), which consecrates that day. Interestingly, *Rosh HaShanah* is also known as *Yom Teruah*, The Day of Sounding the *Teruah*. Hence, we know it as the "Feast of Trumpets."

Rashi:

https://www.sefaria.org/Rashi_on_Leviticus.25.10?lang=bi

Ibn Ezra:

https://www.sefaria.org/Ibn_Ezra_on_Leviticus.25.10?lang=bi

Some of the things Jews think upon when they hear the *teruah* are:

God is being declared as King of the Universe.

This sound will be heard at the coming of the Mashiach (Messiah).

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

The Book of Revelation Appendix 4

THE ANTICHRIST IN SCRIPTURE

Only John refers to him as the Antichrist—a title which seems to have stuck. And in realizing its literal meaning—anti the Anointed One (Christ)—we can see why it did.

For the forty or more years I have been looking at these things, people have been trying to figure out his exact identity. Early on, I heard Dr. Hilton Sutton say that we will not be able to do that. Here is the scriptural proof of that fact.

Note his titles given through the Apostle Paul:

The Man of Sin, The Lawless One, The Son of Perdition

2 Thessalonians 2:1–10 KJV (emphasis added)

2 Th. 2:1 ¶ Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and **by** our gathering together unto him,

2 Th. 2:2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

2 Th. 2:3 ¶ Let no man deceive you by any means: for **that day shall not come**, except there come a falling away first, and **that man of sin** be revealed, **the son of perdition;**

2 Th. 2:4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

2 Th. 2:5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

2 Th. 2:6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

2 Th. 2:7 For **the mystery of iniquity** doth already work: only he who now letteth **will let**, until he be taken out of the way.

2 Th. 2:8 And then shall **that Wicked** [lawless one] be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

2 Th. 2:9 **Even him**, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

2 Th. 2:10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

2 Thessalonians 2:7 ASV For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only *there is* one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the way.

In one of the first Letters to the Church, false doctrine is already spreading concerning the personage of the man of sin. The Spirit, through Paul, corrects it. He will not be revealed until the “one that restraineth now” is “taken out of

the way.” That which restrains (or hinders), is the Spirit-filled Body of Christ. His identity cannot be known until the Church is caught up. (The Holy Spirit is Omnipresent. He is in Heaven with the Church. But He is still active on Earth.)

How does the Church restrain the Antichrist? One way is prayer in the Spirit. Here in verse 7, the system is called, “the *mystery of lawlessness*.” The King James translation calls it “*the mystery of iniquity*.”

Various subjects in the New Testament are called *mysteries*, such as the mystery of the Church, the mystery of Israel, etc.

Praying in tongues is the Bible way to pray about things our heads cannot fathom:

1 Corinthians 14:2 KJV For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit **in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.**

1 Corinthians 14:14 KJV For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

I watched prayer groups in France hold back the voting-in of a constitution for the EU that would have come down hard on independent churches.

(See Appendix 6: “The Image of Europe.”)

The Assyrian

Isaiah 30:27–33 ASV

Isa. 30:27 ¶ Behold, the name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a devouring fire;

Isa. 30:28 and his breath is as an overflowing stream, that reacheth even unto the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction: and a bridle that causeth to err *shall be* in the jaws of the peoples.

Isa. 30:29 Ye shall have a song as in the night when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel.

Isa. 30:30 And Jehovah will cause his glorious voice to be heard, and will show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with a blast, and tempest, and hailstones.

Isa. 30:31 For through the voice of Jehovah shall **the Assyrian** be dismayed; with his rod will he smite *him*.

Isa. 30:32 And every stroke of the appointed staff, which Jehovah shall lay upon him, shall be with *the sound of* tabrets and harps; and in battles with the brandishing of *his arm* will he fight with them.

Isa. 30:33 For a Topheth is prepared of old; yea, for the king it is made ready; he hath made it deep and large; the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

The Little Horn of Daniel's Fourth Wild Beast

Daniel 7:7–11 ASV

Dan. 7:7 After this I saw in the night–visions, and, behold, a fourth beast, terrible and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

Dan. 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

Dan. 7:9 ¶ I beheld till thrones were placed, and one that was ancient of days did sit: his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, *and* the wheels thereof burning fire.

Dan. 7:10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousands of thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

Dan. 7:11 I beheld at that time because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake; I beheld even till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire.

He is a great orator. A deceiver with his words.

In 1958, we became friends with the couple who lived across the hall from our apartment. She was a German who had married an American soldier. She told us of hearing Hitler speak. She was only a little girl, but her mother took her to hear him. Even as a child, she realized the power he held over the people. She said it was indescribable.

Dr. Lester Sumrall said, “The devil has had his candidate for the Antichrist in every generation.”

Daniel 7:19–27 ASV

Dan. 7:19 Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which was diverse from all of them, exceeding terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet;

Dan. 7:20 and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other *horn* which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake great things, whose look was more stout than its fellows.

Dan. 7:21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

Dan. 7:22 until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High, and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

Dan. 7:23 ¶ Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

Dan. 7:24 And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings.

Dan. 7:25 And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.

Dan. 7:26 But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

Dan. 7:27 And the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High: his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

He makes war with the saints of the remnant of Israel.

A Hebrew commentary on verse 25 suggests he will think to change the *moeds* and the Torah.

And notice something else that was brought to my attention by the Lord's dealing with me:

It was 1975 that I heard the Voice of the Lord in my spirit saying, "I want you to preach that Jesus is coming soon." I said, "Lord I don't hear that being said in my circles." He said, "I don't want you to say it because others are saying it. I want you to say it because I say it."

Not long after that, I heard someone say, "Look for the Christ. Don't look for the Antichrist." So I avoided the subject of the Antichrist. The Lord corrected me again.

"Don't be afraid to speak of the Antichrist. Everywhere he is mentioned, it says that he 'gets it'!"

The Little Horn

Daniel 8:18–27 ASV

Dan. 8:18 Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the ground; but he touched me, and set me upright.

Dan. 8:19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the latter time of the indignation; for it belongeth to the appointed time of the end.

Dan. 8:20 The ram which thou sawest, that had the two horns, they are the kings of Media and Persia.

Dan. 8:21 And the rough he-goat is the king of Greece: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

Dan. 8:22 And as for that which was broken, in the place whereof four stood up, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power.

Dan. 8:23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

Dan. 8:24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper and do *his pleasure*; and he shall destroy the mighty ones and the holy people.

Dan. 8:25 And through his policy he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and in *their* security shall he destroy many; he shall also stand up against the prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

Dan. 8:26 And the vision of the evenings and mornings which hath been told is true: but shut thou up the vision; for it belongeth to many days *to come*.

Dan. 8:27 And I, Daniel, fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up, and did the king's business: and I wondered at the vision, but none understood it.

The Prince That Shall Come

Daniel 9:26 ASV And after the threescore and two weeks shall the anointed one be cut off, and shall have nothing: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and even unto the end shall be war; desolations are determined.

The Willful King

Dan. 11:36–45 ASV

Dan. 11:36 ¶ And **the king shall do according to his will**; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods; and he shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished; for that which is determined shall be done.

Dan. 11:37 Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall magnify himself above all.

Dan. 11:38 But in his place shall he honor the god of fortresses; and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

Dan. 11:39 And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god: whosoever acknowledgeth *him* he will increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a price.

Dan. 11:40 ¶ And at the time of the end shall the king of the south contend with him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass through.

Dan. 11:41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown; but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

Dan. 11:42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

Dan. 11:43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

Dan. 11:44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly to sweep away many.

Dan. 11:45 And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

The Antichrist

1 John 2:18 ASV ¶ Little children, it is the last hour: and as ye heard that **antichrist** cometh, even now have there arisen many **antichrists**; whereby we know that it is the last hour. (emphasis added)

The Beast

Revelation 13:1–7 ASV

Rev. 13:1 ... And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads names of blasphemy.

Rev. 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his throne, and great authority.

Rev. 13:3 And *I saw* one of his heads as though it had been smitten unto death; and his death–stroke was healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast;

Rev. 13:4 and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to war with him?

Rev. 13:5 and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority to continue forty and two months.

Rev. 13:6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, *even* them that dwell in the heaven.

Rev. 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation.

(See Revelation 19:19–20.)

The beast is both a person and a system. The beast system upon which the beast, the Antichrist, operates is a conglomerate of the beasts of Daniel's visions.

Daniel 7:2–3 declares that the beasts come up from the Great Sea. The Great Sea in the Old Testament is the Mediterranean Sea. The four Empires were vast, stretching all around the Mediterranean. By the time of the Roman Empire, that sea was like a lake surrounded by the Empire of Rome. This shows us "the prophetic Earth." It limits the scope of the Antichrist's greatest authority.

The conglomerate beast of the tribulation carries attributes of the Four Empires.

The body of the beast is like unto a leopard. The leopard represented Greece: it was Grecian in appearance.

Of all the nations of prophecy, Greek influence left the largest residue in western society, therefore it was represented by the largest part of the beast in Revelation.

Daniel foresaw the beasts in their beginnings.

John saw them in their end.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

The Book of Revelation Appendix 5 THE SEAT OF SATAN

Revelation 2:12–13 ASV

Rev. 2:12 and to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: These things saith he that hath the sharp two-edged sword:

Rev. 2:13 I know where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan’s throne is; and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, even in the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwelleth [sits].

One day as I crossed the Rhema Bible Training Center campus in Tulsa, Oklahoma, Patsy Behrman (now Cameneti) called me to the prayer room to pray with a young couple who felt called to Brussels. As we prayed, we were overcome—in a wonderful way—by the power of God.

Soon after, I received an invitation to accompany them to Brussels for a prayer conference they were calling “Breakthrough for Brussels.”

On March 25, 1991, I walked from my home on a bluff overlooking a lake near Pryor, Oklahoma, down to the water’s edge. Seated on a rock in a secluded place, I began to pray about whether I should go.

Immediately the Lord spoke to me. He unveiled strategies of Satan and his seats (thrones) of rule from what I will call the mid-heavens, or the double-kingdom system set up after Adam allowed the adversary a place in this world.

The Double-Kingdom System

In Ezekiel 28, the Lord directs His message to a human earthly ruler, *the prince of Tyre*. He says, “Thou art a man” (verse 2 KJV). But then, starting in verse 11, He addresses one as *the King of Tyre*. This one is identified as having been in Eden—an anointed cherub who had been upon the holy mountain of God—a created being (Ezekiel 28:13–15).

This reveals how the double-kingdom system operates; an evil spirit in the heavenlies influences an earthly ruler, a man. Satan, called “the king of Tyre,” ruled down through the earthly ruler called “the prince of Tyre.” Satan used the royal family of Tyre to oppose the plan of God for the Jews. Jezebel was of that family. She married the king of Israel and brought with her prophets of Baal.

Daniel, who’d been carried off to Babylon just before the fall of the Temple, saw prophecy coming to pass. The Bible states that, “In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia ...” Daniel fasted and prayed for three weeks (Daniel 10:1–3 KJV).

What the angel said when he came with the answer enlightens us about the double-kingdom system:

Daniel 10:12–13 NASB1995

Dan. 10:12 Then he said to me, “Do not be afraid, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart on understanding *this* and on humbling yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I have come in response to your words.

Dan. 10:13 “But the prince of the kingdom of Persia was withstanding me for twenty-one days; then behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I had been left there with the **kings of Persia**.

After delivering the message, the angel refers again to the evil spirits in the heavenlies:

Daniel 10:20 NASB1995 Then he said, “Do you understand why I came to you? But I shall now return to fight against the prince of Persia; so I am going forth, and behold, the prince of Greece is about to come.

Persia (present-day Iran), then ruled over the captive children of Israel. It was through the Persian kingdom that the evil Haman attempted to wipe out the Jews. God destroyed Haman through Esther and Mordechai.

When Daniel prayed, God’s plan for Cyrus to help the Jews return home to Israel was challenged. Satan, who had set up a throne over Persia, attempted to thwart God’s plans for Israel.

Lucifer Lusts After the Throne of God

Lucifer was created an anointed angel. He made a devil out of himself. We are told how it happened.

Satan’s throne is not now in hell. The Bible calls him, “the prince of the powers of the air” (Ephesians 2:2 ASV). He has set up his headquarters in the mid-heavens. This place of rule was intended for Adam. The first man legally delivered the operation of the heavenlies to Satan (but not morally).

John A. MacMillan writes in *The Authority of the Believer*, pages 9–10:

[It] is commonly understood by those who carefully study the Word, that the kingdoms of this world are under the control and leadership of satanic principalities. The great head of these is . . . acknowledged as the “prince of this world” by our Lord Himself. His [Satan’s] asserted claim to the suzerainty of the world kingdoms, made in the presence of the Lord Jesus (Luke 4:6), was not denied by Christ. Although a rebel against the Most High and now under judgment of dispossession (John 12:31), he is still at large, and as the masses of mankind are also rebels, he maintains over them an unquestioned, because unsuspected, rule, their eyes being blinded to his dominance (2 Corinthians 4:4).¹⁰⁹

When Satan does at last descend into hell, the kings of the Earth who followed him during their reigns will ask him, “How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of

¹⁰⁹ John A. MacMillan, *The Authority of the Believer* (Branson: Billye Brim Ministries, 2015), 9-10.

the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground which didst weaken the nations!" (Isaiah 14:12, KJV).

Then comes God's answer, "For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit" (Isaiah 14:13–15 KJV).

Lucifer had a throne. It was in a place that required ascending to approach heaven. It was in a place that had clouds. It was on Earth in the pre-Adamic civilization. (See my book, *The Blood and the Glory*, Chapter 5.) Lucifer led an attack on Heaven with the goal of setting up his throne on God's Holy Mountain in Heaven.

Jesus told us how it turned out; "I beheld Satan as lightning fall from Heaven" (Luke 10:18 KJV).

The Seat of Satan at Pergamon

As I sat on that rock beside Lake Hudson in Oklahoma, the Lord reminded me of what Jesus said to the angel of the church at Pergamon. (See Revelation 2:12–13 above.)

The Lord showed me that Satan moves his throne from place to place—and that history reflects it.

E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible*

Pergamos. A city of Mysia famous for the worship of Aesculapius, to whom the title *soter* (saviour) was given and whose emblem was the serpent. . . . Some trace the Babylonian pagan priesthood as removing to Pergamos.¹¹⁰

The Lord made known to me that at the time of Jesus' appearing to John on the Isle of Patmos, Satan had set up his throne over Pergamon. Pagan cults and emperor worship were centered there. The huge Altar of Zeus dominated the acropolis over the ancient Greek city in what is now Turkey.

The Lord made known to my spirit that Satan had since set up his throne over Berlin in World Wars I and II. And that his throne was over Moscow during the Cold War.

I heard in my spirit, "The adversary will set up his throne over Brussels before he attempts the move to Jerusalem, where he plans to set himself up in the rebuilt Temple." (Daniel 9:27; Matthew 24:15; 2 Thessalonians 2:3–4.) "I want you in Brussels as my witness."

So for years, I have been going to Brussels in my ministry as a witness (Acts 26:16).

The Lord has since made me to know that earthly Jerusalem is not Satan's final goal. He plans another attempt to ascend to the heavenly Jerusalem and the throne of

¹¹⁰ E. W. Bullinger, *The Companion Bible* (1922; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 1990), 1886.

God. How wonderful to read the Book of Revelation and the utter frustration of the plans of the enemy in the judgments of God.

Tracing the Moves

Eerily, there has been a physical counterpart—an *earthly reflection of the seat of Satan in the heavenlies*—in each of the cities the Lord pointed out to me. That counterpart is a huge structure. Yet in modern times, it has moved from ancient Pergamon to Berlin, from Berlin to Moscow, and then back to Berlin, where it now sits.

Here is the story of the seemingly impossible travels of such a gargantuan structure, the great Pergamon Altar of Zeus:

The new German Empire began in 1871. Alliances were made with the Ottoman Empire of Turkey. A German road builder, who was also an archeologist, discovered the ruins of Pergamon and the Altar of Zeus. Kaiser Wilhelm became passionately involved with transporting the huge altar to Berlin. And there it stood in a specially constructed museum during World War I.

Hitler was enamored with the altar and, some say, worshiped at it. In 1934, he ordered the building of a sports field in Nuremberg, patterned after the altar. Here, huge Nazi rallies with swastika-emblazoned flags were staged in cultish array. Hitler spoke from the altar-like edifice. All during the Nazi reign of horror, the altar stood in their capital.

U.S. General George Patton led the Allied armies in the final land thrust, resulting in the taking of Berlin. Under orders, the U.S.-led forces stepped back to allow Russia to actually take the city because of the Nazi siege of Leningrad. This step, however, led to the dividing of Berlin during the Cold War and the building of the Berlin Wall. Guess on which side of the wall the Pergamon Museum stood? It stood in Communist East Berlin. However, the altar itself was dismantled and taken to Moscow.

Phyllis Farber, "The Trail of Paint— The Nazi Art Obsession,"
personal.psu.edu, April 1998,

http://www.personal.psu.edu/jxz8/Student_Webquests/Farber/trailo.html

The massive Pergamon Altar, originally removed from the Greek city of Pergamon to Germany, was dismembered, carefully packed and sent to Moscow in 1945. . . . The Russians discovered it hidden (if you can hide something that large) by the Germans in the Zoo tower in Berlin which was supposed to be bomb proof. The Zoo tower contained crates of art treasures stolen by the Germans from victims during the Holocaust and collections hidden by museum curators to protect them from the destruction of Allied bombings. . . .¹¹¹

¹¹¹ Phyllis Farber, "The Trail of Paint- The Nazi Art Obsession," personal.psu.edu, April 1998, http://www.personal.psu.edu/jxz8/Student_Webquests/Farber/trailo.html

Some years before the actual transportation of the altar to Moscow, however, the Soviet architect Alexey Shchusev designed Lenin's tomb using the altar of Zeus as his pattern. During the height of Communism, the Soviet leaders stood atop the tomb as the power of the Russian Communist army and artillery paraded before them in a fashion reminiscent of the Nazi parades in Hitler's Nuremberg arena.

In 1957, the altar itself returned to Berlin—the capital of one of the two powerful states (Germany and France) which drive the European Union.

The entrance to the strange building, the *Palais de Justice* in Brussels, built by Leopold II and the architect Joseph Poelaert, bears a remarkable resemblance to the altar of Zeus. It was the largest building in the Western Hemisphere when it was built from 1866 to 1883. The huge structure displays conglomerations of architectural design from the Four Empires of the Times of the Gentiles from the Book of Daniel. Stairways and passages which go nowhere add to the eeriness of the building. The architect was declared mad.

We Saw the Seat of Satan

In the summer of 2003, I traveled with three others to Berlin to see the Pergamon Museum. The size of the Altar of Zeus is as staggering as its history. It is housed alongside another ancient artifact that Germany also transported into its kingdom—the Ishtar Gates of Babylon. The Ishtar Gates and their passageway, through which the children of Israel entered captive into Babylon, stand like a tribute to those who captured the Chosen People.

Here is a link to a virtual tour of the Altar of Zeus at the Pergamon Museum:

<http://goo.gl/maps/lDbOK>

Here are links to a virtual tours of the Pergamon Museum, including the Altar of Zeus, the Ishtar Gates, and more:

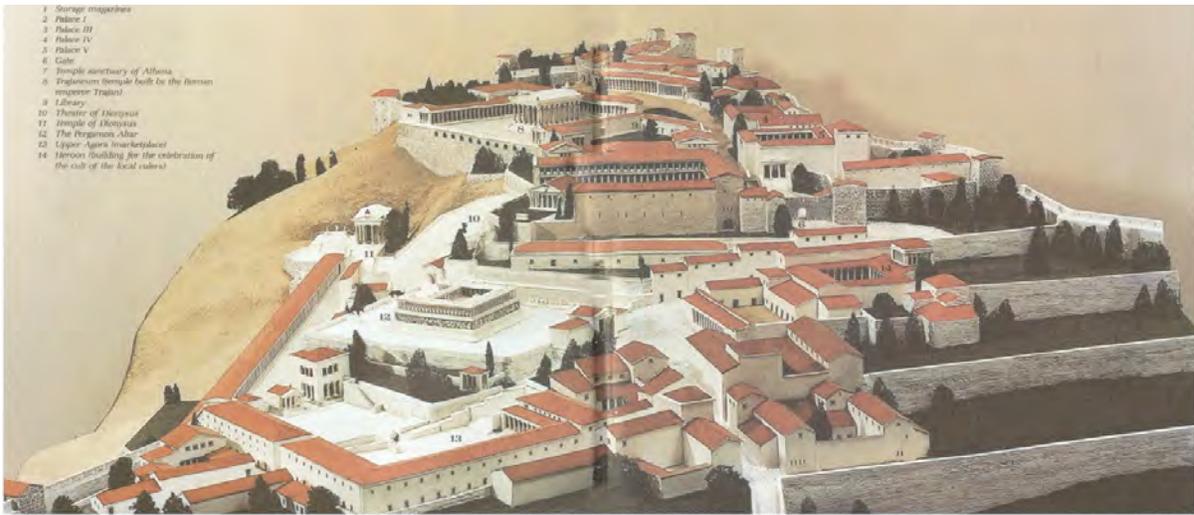
Altar of Zeus:

<https://joyofmuseums.com/museums/europe/germany-museums/berlin-museums/the-pergamon-museum/highlights-of-the-pergamon-museum/the-pergamon-altar/>

Ishtar Gates:

<https://joyofmuseums.com/museums/europe/germany-museums/berlin-museums/the-pergamon-museum/highlights-of-the-pergamon-museum/ishtar-gate/>

On both, if you put your cursor on the tip of the arrow in the Compass icon on the right, it will give you a 360° view of the entire room. On the first link, you immediately encounter the picture with the Compass icon. In the second link, you must scroll down to the picture that has the Compass icon. The second one also includes additional information about each of the sites.



Model of the Pergamon Acropolis



The Pergamon Altar of Zeus - Berlin, Germany
 Billye Brim and pastors on the steps



The Zeppelin Grandstand - Nuremberg, Germany (1938)
 Architect Albert Speer used the Pergamon Altar as a model.



*Palais de Justice
 Brussels,
 Belgium*



The Lenin Mausoleum with the Kremlin buildings behind it Red Square, Moscow





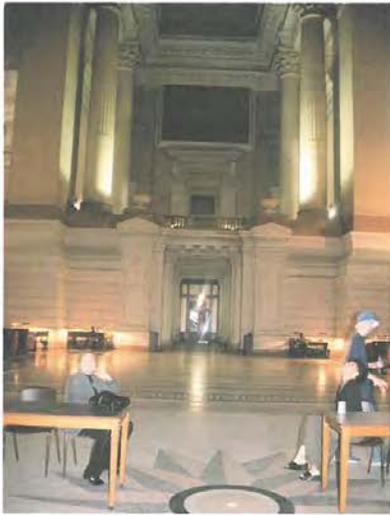
France - Gargoyle



Palais de Justice Entry



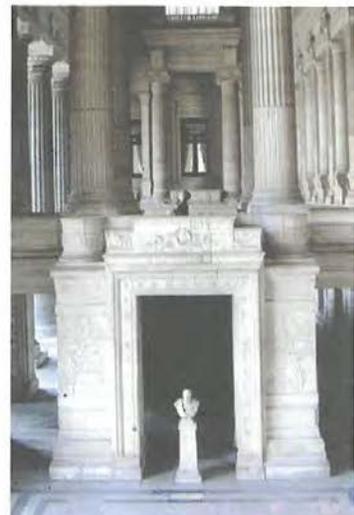
Babylonian Lion



Palais Inside - Floor design



Sphinx and Solomon



Statue of architect

Architectural
Drawing
Entry Top
- Athena at top





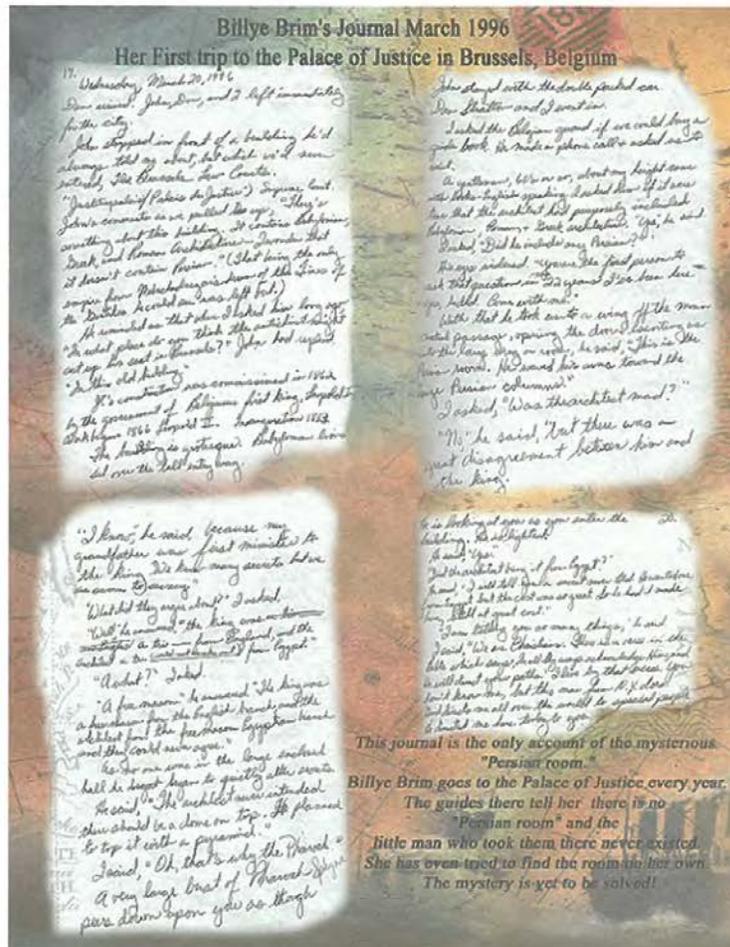
Altar to Children

Palais
de
Justice
Entry

Billye Brim's journal pages
about visit to Palais de Justice



Hands -
building
secrets



Billye Brim's Journal March 1996

Her First trip to the Palace of Justice in Brussels, Belgium

Wednesday, March 29, 1996
I saw several John Deers, and I left immediately for the city.
John stopped in front of a building he'd always told me about, but which we'd never visited. The Brussels Law Courts.
"Participation of Palais de Justice" Supreme Court. John's comment is we pulled the rug. "This is something about the building. It contains Belgium's Dark and Roman Architecture. I wonder that it hasn't been destroyed." (That being the only sign from the destruction of the Law of the Supreme Court on the left side.)
It reminded me that when I looked how long ago it was built. "What place is it? Is it the oldest building in the city?" John had replied "It's the old building."
It's construction was commissioned in 1844 by the government of Belgium's first king, Leopold I. In 1866, Leopold II. inaugurated 1882. The building is a unique Belgianman built over the old city wall.
"I know," he said, because my grandfather was first minister to the king. It's had many events here in some Brussels."
"What did they represent?" I asked.
"Well, he said, the king was a monarch. It was a time from England, and the king had a crown and a sword. I was told a crown and a sword."
"A sword?" I asked.
"A few years," he answered. "The king was a monarch. It was a time from England, and the king had a crown and a sword. I was told a crown and a sword."
As we were in the large sacred hall he kept me in a quiet, little room. He said, "The building was intended to be a dome on top. It planned to top it with a pyramid."
I said, "Oh, that's why the word 'A very large boat of Pharaoh's ship' was shown upon you as though

John stayed with the double finished car. Don Shuster and I went in. I asked the Belgian guard if we could have a guide book. He made a phone call and asked me to wait.
A yellow car, with a car, about my height came out. He began speaking. I asked him if it was true that the architect had personally included Belgium's Roman and architecture. "Yes," he said. "I asked, 'Did he include any Persian?'"
He gave me a book. "You're the first person to ask that question in 20 years. I've been here for 10 years. I'll be with you."
With that he took me to a wing off the main central passage, opening the door. I thought we were in the King's room, or room, he said, "This is the King's room. He's never been here since the King's room was destroyed."
I asked, "Was there a threat made?"
"No," he said, "but there was a great disagreement between him and the king."
He is looking at you as you enter the building. He's looking at you.
"I said, 'Yes'."
"Did the architect know of your legs?"
"No," I said. "I will tell you, and you'll see the king. I'll tell you what I saw. I'll tell you what I saw."
"I'm telling you as much as I can," he said. "I'm in Brussels. There's a room in the building which says that the king and the queen were with him after the king. It was by the king. You can hear him, but this was the king. I'll tell you what I saw. I'll tell you what I saw."
I asked, "Is there any more to you?"
"I'll tell you what I saw. I'll tell you what I saw."

This journal is the only account of the mysterious "Persian room."
Billye Brim goes to the Palace of Justice every year. The guides there tell her there is no "Persian room" and the little man who took them there never existed. She has even tried to find the room on her own. The mystery is yet to be solved!

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

The Book of Revelation
Appendix 6
THE IMAGE OF EUROPE

(Please refer to the Appendix 5: “The Seat of Satan.”)

As I shared in the Appendix entitled “The Seat of Satan,” for years I have travelled to Brussels, Belgium, seat of the European Union Commission and Parliament. In 2004, the pastor there phoned me and said, “You have to get over here. All the things we’ve been saying and trying to prove about the European Union, they are saying about themselves.”

And so, I quickly arranged to go see the exposition they had displayed in a large colorful tent in Brussels. Inside the tent was **a large golden image** of a man credited with the original idea of creating an economic union.

In concentric circles around the tent, a history of Europe evolved into a futuristic view of what they hoped to accomplish. (We personally took the pictures included here.)

Here are some of the statements unabashedly made on the large panels. Here is what they said about themselves. (Only the emphasis and bracketed or inset comments are mine.)

The Image of Europe
Brussels, Belgium 2004

Internet

The creation of the European Union will ultimately be recorded as one of history’s quietest revolutions. Europe’s reticence has clearly had its benefits: the European Union has already – without fan fair or retribution – become the largest economy on earth, its population nearing 500 million – almost twice that of **the world’s last remaining “super power.”** But increasingly, as the EU grows in size and importance, the ineffectiveness of its communication is proving to be a serious political liability that weakens its external manifestations and has unnecessarily eroded its internal support.

To mark the occasion of the Netherland’s 2004 Presidency of the European Union was asked by the European Commission to create an exhibition in Brussels (which then travelled to Munich and Vienna), “The Image of Europe” celebrating an end to the EU’s inhibited iconography, its coming out. . .

On two panoramic murals—concentric circles of 60 and 80 meters in length—the evolution of “Europe,” as a concept, identity, and political reality, is sketched. . . The story closes somewhere in the 2020s, in a speculative conclusion on Europe’s possible future.

•••

The bureaucrats in Brussels have created a new political space that has the power to make the 21st century the European Century.

The EU's geographical expansion to 25 countries, which will grow to include a dozen smaller ones and maybe even Russia, is nothing compared with its increasing legal and moral reach.

The 80,000 pages of laws the EU has developed since the common market was formed in 1957—the *acquis*—influencing everything from genetic labeling to human rights – have made Europe the world's first viral political space.

Even though it legislates up to half of its member states, it was part of their trade, and many policy decisions – from agriculture to economics – the EU is practically invisible.

•••

By creating common standards that are implemented through national institutions, **Europe can take over the world without becoming a target for hostility.**

While every US company, embassy, and military base is a potential terrorist target, Europe's invisibility allows it to spread its influence without provocation.

Europe "syndicates" its legislation and values, often **by threatening** others with economic isolation. Many governments outside the continent have adopted Europe's regulations to get access to its market. Even US companies have been forced to follow European regulations in at least three spheres: M&A, GM foods, and data privacy.

The overblown rhetoric directed at the "American Empire" misses the fact that the US reach is shallow and narrow. **The lonely superpower can bribe, bully, or impose** its will almost anywhere in the world – but when its back is turned, its potency wanes.

The strength of the EU, conversely, is broad and deep: Once sucked into its sphere of influence, countries are changed forever.

Europe is a state of mind that cannot be contained by traditional boundaries.

NEW DAWN

2004 – To Infinity

Direct democracy

From instituting a Europe-wide flat tax to imposing a ban on Coca Cola, a petition with more than one million signatures allows Europe's citizens to make any subject of their choice or whim part of the European agenda.

Plans for a directly elected EU President are already underway.

EURO as Global Currency

Europe at 50

Once the current EU reaches stability, the next expansion needs to be plotted.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION

APPENDIX 6: THE IMAGE OF EUROPE

Just as all of mankind's ancestors had to pass through the narrow Rift Valley in Kenya, the EU could expand through a narrow passage between Saudi Arabia and Russia to produce an Eastward probe that borders Russia, Mongolia, China, India, Pakistan, and Afghanistan.

The EU will be at the frontline of every pressing political issue—present and future.

2015 SOUTHWARD

The southern half of the former Roman Empire returns: Morocco, Algeria, Egypt, Tunisia, Libya, Jordan, Israel and Palestine (finally having achieved a lasting settlement thanks to the EU roadmap to peace) join.

From now on the European Union will be known as The UNION.

EUROPE AS MODEL

In 3000 years Europe has given us democracy and fascism.

In the past 50 years Europe has reinvented itself.

Today Europe has achieved democracy, prosperity, and lasting peace.

The EU's success creates a positive contamination beyond Europe's borders.

Through syndicated—i.e. borrowed—legislation, the EU infiltrates the legal systems of other nations, silently remaking the world—an end to the crusades.

Vending Machine – Passport to Europe

Passport to Europe

The Image of Europe

Nine Previous Europes

Brussels part of each of them.

EU: half a century of treaty signing.

[Brim Note:

At the time of this display in 2004, the EU had been entirely a product of treaties.

The founding treaty was The Treaty of Rome, signed in 1957. It is amazing to research some of the founding statements and the references to the Roman Empire.

The push was on to ratify an eighty-thousand-page constitution.

That failed due to France's "no" vote.

The "no" vote was due to French intercessors.]

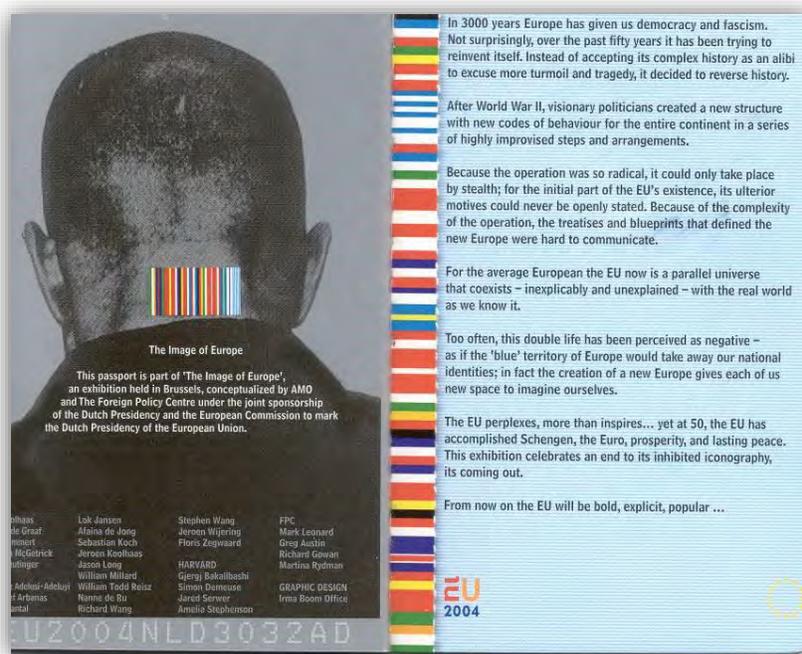
2004: After 52 Years of Stealth, Europe Has a Constitution

[**Brim Note:** They did not get the constitution. But this seems to be the proposed preamble.]

Conscious that Europe is a continent that has brought forth civilization; that its inhabitants, arriving in successive waves from earliest times, have gradually developed the values underlying **humanism**, equality of persons, freedom, respect for reason, Drawing inspiration from the cultural, religious and **humanist** inheritance of Europe, the values of which, still represent in its heritage, have embedded within the life of society the central role of the human person and his or her inviolable and inalienable rights and respect for law, Believing that **reunited Europe** intends to continue along the path of civilization, progress and prosperity, for the good of all its inhabitants, including the weakest and most deprived; that it wishes to remain a continent open to culture, learning and social progress; and that it wishes to deepen the democratic and transparent nature of its public life, and to strive for peace, justice, and solidarity throughout the world, Convinced that, while remaining proud of their own national identities and history, **the peoples of Europe are determined to transcend their ancient divisions**, and united ever more closely, to forge a common destiny. Convinced that, thus united in its diversity, Europe offers them the best chance of pursuing, with due regard for the rights of each individual and in awareness of their responsibilities towards future generations and the Earth, the great venture which makes of it a special area of human hope, Grateful to the members of the European Convention for having prepared this Constitution on behalf of the citizens and States of Europe, **Who, having exchanged their full powers**, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows:...

•••

[The following is from the “Passport to Europe.”]



Passport to Europe

Left Page (under back neck):

The Image of Europe

This passport is part of ‘The Image of Europe’, an exhibition held in Brussels, conceptualized by AMO and The Foreign Policy Centre under the joint sponsorship of the Dutch presidency and the European Commission to mark the Dutch Presidency of the European Union

Right Page:

In 3000 years Europe has given us democracy and fascism. Not surprisingly, over the past fifty years it has been trying to reinvent itself. Instead of accepting its complex history as an alibi to excuse more turmoil and tragedy, it decided to reverse history.

After World War II, visionary politicians created a new structure with new codes of behaviour for the entire continent in a series of highly improvised steps and arrangements.

Because the operation was so radical, it could only take place by stealth; for the initial part of the EU’s existence, its ulterior motives could never be openly stated. Because of the complexity of the operation, the treaties and blueprints that defined the new Europe were hard to communicate.

For the average European the EU now is a parallel universe that coexists – inexplicably and unexplained – with the real world as we know it.

Too often, this double life has been perceived as negative – as if the ‘blue’ territory of Europe would take away our national identities; in fact the creation of a new Europe gives each of us new space to imagine ourselves.

The EU perplexes, more than it inspires... yet at 50, the EU has accomplished Schengen, the Euro, prosperity, and lasting peace. This exhibition celebrates an end to its inhibited iconography, its coming out.

From now on the EU will be bold, explicit, popular ...

•••

The Atomium: Symbol of Brussels

Quite apart from the temporary exhibition just quoted, a gigantic permanent symbol of Brussels has stood since the World’s Fair of 1958 in that city. (See page 8.)

Interestingly enough, the gargantuan structure is **an IRON crystal**, magnified 165 billion times. [Hmmm! Considering iron legs, and iron teeth!]

The Image of Europe exhibit in Brussels, Belgium, 2004



Golden image of a man credited with the original idea to create an economic union.



NEW DAWN
 2004 to Infinity

Euro as
 Global Currency



"Say Yes to Everything"



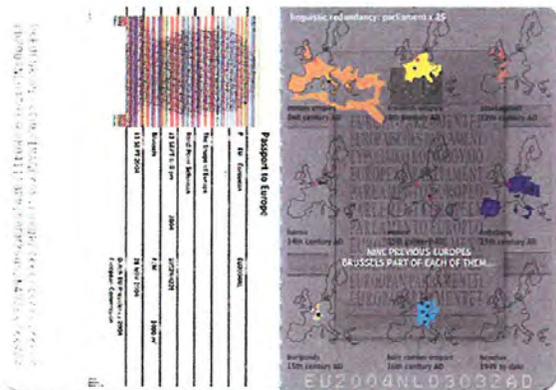
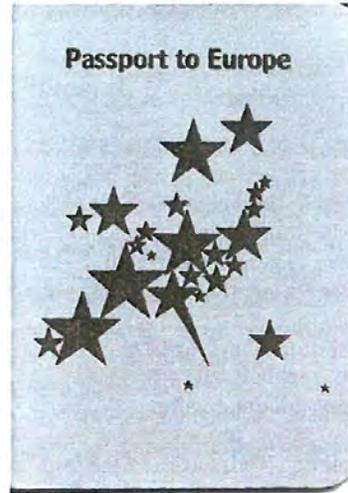
Europe
 at 50



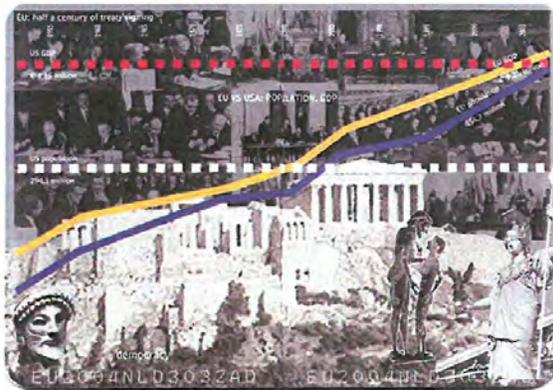
EU as
 Model



Vending Machine for
Passport to Europe



Nine Previous Europe's
Brussels Part of Each of Them



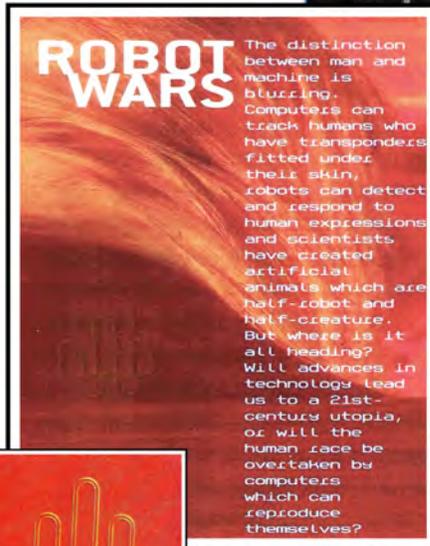
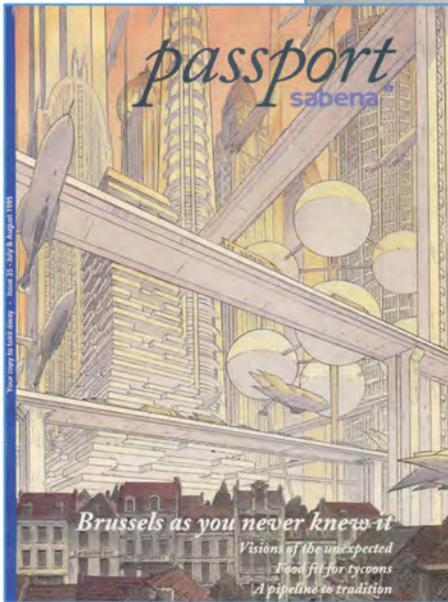
EU: half a century of treaty signing



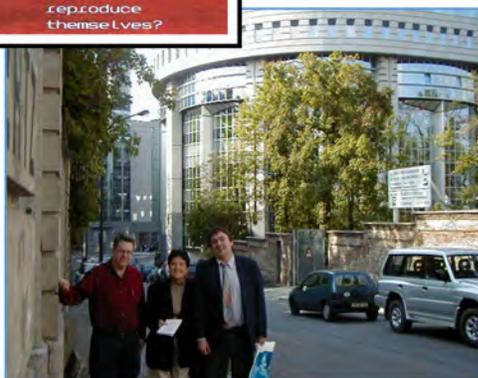
2004: After 52 Years of Stealth,
Europe Has A Constitution



This passport is part of 'The Image of Europe'



(Top Left) Passport to the "other" Brussels.
(Top Right) The Atomium.
(Left) Robot Wars. Antichrist chip.
(Below Left and Right) The Wiertz Museum in Brussels, Belgium.



[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

The Book of Revelation
Appendix 7
THE BABYLONIAN SYSTEM

Rightly Dividing the Word

To correctly understand any of the Bible, and especially the Book of Revelation, one must rightly divide the Scriptures. All error is the result of wrong division of the Word.

2 Timothy 2:15 KJV Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, **rightly** dividing the word of truth. (emphasis added)

Prophecy cannot be given an isolated interpretation (2 Peter 1:19–21).

Scriptures must also be interpreted by these important guidelines:

Who is doing the talking? And to whom, or about whom, is the Scripture speaking?

Scriptures can pertain to a single person. Or they can be to or about a group of people. There are three groups of peoples a Scripture can be to or about. They are found in 1 Corinthians 10.

1 Corinthians 10:32 KJV Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God. (emphasis added)

Many translations read, the “Jews, *the Greeks*, and the Church.”

The King James translators got the meaning across when they used “Gentiles” to translate the Greek word Ἕλληνας (*Hellane*). The word originally meant a native Greek, but by this time it referred to all the nations of the Gentile world, and not just the Greeks.

The Gentile world had been Hellenized (“Greekalized”) after Alexander the Great conquered much of the known world and spread Greek culture.

The Hebrew word translated “Gentiles” is *goyim*. It is variously translated in the Old Testament as: “nations, heathen, etc.”

Goyim means “nations.”

And so, the three people groups to whom or about whom a Scripture speaks are:

The Jews

The Nations

The Church

The Nations

The Nations are the first of the three people groups introduced to us.

They were formed as nations after the flood.

In Genesis 10, we meet them as the seventy foundational nations in the offspring of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

(To arrive at 70, do not count Noah's three sons, nor the Philistines of verse 14.)

Genesis 10:32 KJV These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, **in their nations**: and by these were **the nations** divided in the earth after the flood.

The Lord had commanded what they were to do after the waters receded.

Can you imagine being the only people on Earth and hearing God's instruction:

Genesis 9:1 KJV ¶ And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

Genesis 9:1 NASB1995 ¶ And God blessed Noah and his sons and said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth.

In the year 1996 from Creation, 340 years after the flood, the survivors had made no move to obey God and fill the Earth. They were all concentrated together in present-day Iraq. And they decided to build a city and a tower, "lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth" (Genesis 11:1-4).

Genesis 11:1-9 NASB1995

Genesis 11:1 ¶ Now the whole earth used the same language and the same words.

Genesis 11:2 It came about as they journeyed east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar and settled there.

Genesis 11:3 They said to one another, "Come, let us make bricks and burn *them* thoroughly." And they used brick for stone, and they used tar for mortar.

Genesis 11:4 They said, "Come, **let us build for ourselves a city, and a tower whose top will reach into heaven, and let us make for ourselves a name, otherwise we will be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth."**

Genesis 11:5 The LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built.

Genesis 11:6 The LORD said, "Behold, they are one people, and they all have the same language. And this is what they began to do, and now nothing which they purpose to do will be impossible for them.

Genesis 11:7 "Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, so that they will not understand one another's speech."

Genesis 11:8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from there over the face of the whole earth; and they stopped building the city.

Genesis 11:9 Therefore its name was called Babel, because there the LORD confused the language of the whole earth; and from there the LORD scattered them abroad over the face of the whole earth.

Babel means confusion.

Satan means adversary. He is the ancient adversary of God, and the author of confusion.

Satan was certainly behind the rebellion of the nations.

The human instrument he used was Nimrod.

Genesis 10:8-12 KJV

Genesis 10:8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

Genesis 10:9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

Genesis 10:10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

Genesis 10:11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

Genesis 10:12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

The Stone Edition of the Chumash

Before Nimrod there were neither wars nor reigning monarchs. He subjugated the Babylonians until they crowned him (v. 10), after which he went to Assyria and built great cities (*Radak; Ramban*). The Torah calls him a mighty hunter, which Rashi and most commentators interpret figuratively: Nimrod ensnared men with his words and incited them to rebel against God. ... (*R' Hirsch*.) His first conquest, which laid the basis for his subsequent empire-building, was Babel, which became the center of Nebuchadnezzar's Babylonian Empire. It was one of the greatest cities of the ancient world.¹¹²

With this rebellion began the Babylonian System. And all things Babylon.

Kenneth Copeland, in teaching about the Babylonian System called it, "Man's attempt to meet his own needs without God."

The Separated Nation

Not willing that the nations perish, He separated a nation to Himself.

A Holy nation. With a Holy Call.

Genesis 12:1-3 ASV

Genesis 12:1 ¶ Now Jehovah said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will show thee:

¹¹² Nossou Scherman, Meir Zlotowitz, *The Chumash- The Stone Edition, ArtScroll Series* (Brooklyn, Mesorah Publications: 2008), 47.

Genesis 12:2 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing:

Genesis 12:3 and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that curseth thee will I curse: and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

God called a man who would live by faith to be the Patriarch of a “great nation” separated, holy unto God. He rewarded Abraham and his natural seed by promising them a Land.

He also proclaimed a blessing upon them. He promised to personally bless those who bless them, and to personally curse those who cursed them. And in many ways, the families of the Earth are blessed in Abraham and his seed. The foremost blessing came through his Seed, Jesus, who is the Messiah. But also, in the Millennium and the ages to follow, Earth and the sheep nations blessings are tied up in the blessings of Israel.

The call that Israel has upon it, as a nation, is to reveal God to the other nations.

In Romans 9, 10, and 11, a revelation of “the mystery of Israel,” to the church, the Lord declares He has not withdrawn that call.

Romans 11:25–29 ASV

Rom. 11:25 ¶ For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, lest ye be wise in your own conceits, that a hardening in part hath befallen Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in;

Rom. 11:26 and so all Israel shall be saved: even as it is written,

There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer;

He shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

Rom. 11:27 And this is my covenant unto them,

When I shall take away their sins.

Rom. 11:28 ¶ As touching the gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers’ sake.

Rom. 11:29 For the gifts and the calling of God are not repented of.

Plan “A” was for Israel to reveal God to the nations by living in the Promised Land and demonstrating God and His blessings. (See Deuteronomy 28:1-14. Especially note verse 10.)

Plan “B” would be in effect if they did not hearken to the Word of God in obedience. God said He would scatter them from one end of Earth to the other. And then in the end of days, He would bring them back to their Promised Land. By the evident keeping of God’s Word to bring them home, the nations were to have a revelation of God.

We are living in that great miracle revelation of God, taking place before the eyes of the nations of the world.

Babylon and the Times of the Gentiles

Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, was the first to carry off the Hebrews out of their Promised Land. Before the destruction of the Temple, he carried the bright young men of the royal family off to Babylon. Daniel was among them. There, God revealed the end to Daniel.

With the carrying off of Israel into the Babylonian captivity, “the times of the Gentiles” began. That phrase was coined by the Master when he prophesied that an end would come to “the times of the Gentiles” and their trodding down of Jerusalem (Luke 21:24).

The Father gave King Nebuchadnezzar a dream which prophesied that end.

A “Stone Kingdom” would destroy the four Gentile Empires seen in that dream.

The Stone would strike the metal image of the kingdoms that evolved since Nimrod and Babel. And at the time of the striking of the toes, there would still be something left of Babylon in the image.

Babylon is Fallen

When I read, “Babylon is fallen,” I think back to Nebuchadnezzar’s image. I think back before that to Babel. Every vestige of all that began with at Babel will fall and disappear like the chaff from the “summer threshingfloors” (Daniel 2:34–35; 44–45).

Exactly what is Babylon today? Guesses, and speculation have named cities: Rome, New York City, the City of Babylon itself (restored).

There was a restoration of the nation of Babylon, of sorts, when the Middle East was brought back (as the Prophets declared it would be) with WWI and the discovery of oil.

I’d seen from Zechariah’s vision that the price of a barrel of crude oil in Iraq replaced the price of an ephah as the basis of world commerce (Zechariah 5:5–11).

We could also say there have been judgments in that physical land.

No one really knows what will happen there. But certainly not the establishment of democracy.

I see the whole thing as one—the Babylonian system, the Beast—all inspired by the ancient adversary. *All of it is falling.*

The future is as bright as God can make it.

No wonder the enemy did not want us to read The Book of the Revelation of Jesus Christ.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD

Appendix 146 from The Companion Bible

To arrive at the true meaning of this expression, we must note that there are two words translated "foundation" in the New Testament: (1) *themelios*, and (2) *katabolē*.

The Noun, *themelios*, occurs in Luke 6:48-49, 14:29, Acts 16:26, Romans 15:20, 1 Corinthians 3:10-12, Ephesians 2:20, 1 Timothy 6:19, 2 Timothy 2:19, Hebrews 6:1, 11:10, Revelation 21:14,19. It is never used of the world (*kosmos*) or the earth (*gē*). The corresponding Verb (*themelioō*) occurs in Matthew 7:25, Luke 6:48, Ephesians 3:17, Colossians 1:23, Hebrews 1:10 and 1 Peter 5:10. The verb is only once used of the earth (*gē*). Hebrews 1:10.

A comparison of all these passages will show that these are proper and regular terms for the English words "to found", and "foundation".

The Noun, *katabolē*, occurs in Matthew 13:35, 25:34, Luke 11:50, John 17:24, Ephesians 1:4, Hebrews 4:3, 9:26, 11:11, 1 Peter 1:20, Revelation 13:8, 17:8 and the corresponding Verb (*kataballō*) occurs in 2 Corinthians 4:9, Hebrews 6:1 and Revelation 12:10.

A comparison of all these passages (especially 2 Corinthians 4:9 and Revelation 12:10) will show that *kataballō* and *katabolē* are not the proper terms for founding and foundation, but the correct meaning is *casting down*, or *overthrow*.

Consistency, therefore, calls for the same translation in Hebrews 6:1, where, instead of "not laying again", the rendering should be "not casting

down". That is to say, the foundation already laid, of repentance, etc., was not to be cast down or overthrown, but was to be *left* and progress made unto the perfection.

Accordingly, the Noun *katabolē*, derived from, and cognate with the Verb, ought to be translated "disruption", or "ruin".

The remarkable thing is that in all occurrences (except Hebrews 11:11) the word is connected with "the world" (Greek *kosmos*. Appendix 129.1), and therefore the expression should be rendered "the disruption (or ruin) of the world", clearly referring to the condition indicated in Genesis 1:2, and described in 2 Peter 3:5-6. For the earth was not created *tohū* (Isaiah 45:18) but *became* so, as stated in the Hebrew of Genesis 1:2 and confirmed by 2 Peter 3:6, where "the world that then was by the word of God" (Genesis 1:1), perished and "the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word" were created (Genesis 2:4), and are "kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment" (2 Peter 3:7) which shall usher in the "new heavens and the new earth" of 2 Peter 3:13.

"The disruption of the world" is an event forming a great dividing line in the dispensations of the ages. In Genesis 1:1 we have the *founding* of the world (Hebrews 1:10 = *themelioō*), but in Genesis 1:2 we have its *overthrow*.

This is confirmed by a further remarkable fact, that the phrase, which occurs ten times, is associated

with the Preposition **apo** = from (Appendix 104. iv) seven times, and with **pro** = before (Appendix 104. xiv) three times. The former refers to the **kingdom**, and is connected with the "counsels" of God; the latter refers to the Mystery (or Secret; See Appendix 193) and is connected with the "purpose" of God (see John 17:24, Ephesians 1:4, 1 Peter 1:20).

Ample New Testament testimony is thus given to the profoundly significant fact recorded in Genesis 1:2, that "the earth became **tohū** and **bohū** (i.e. waste and desolate); and darkness was on the face of the deep", before the creation of "the heavens and the earth which are now" (2 Peter 3:7).

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

The Book of Revelation
Appendix 9
DANIEL'S 70TH WEEK
(DANIEL 9)

Daniel 9:1-2 TKT

Dan. 9:1 In the first year of Daryavesh [KJV: Darius] the son of Ahashverosh [KJV: Ahasuerus], of the seed of Maday [KJV: Medes], who was made king over the realm of the Kasdians [KJV: Chaldeans];

Dan. 9:2 in the first year of his reign I Daniyyel considered in the books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Yirmeya the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Yerusahalayim.

Daniel saw prophecy come to pass when the two-armed silver empire (the Medo-Persian) toppled the golden head of Babylon.

So he went to the written word of the Lord. He searched the scrolls of the prophesies of Jeremiah concerning the number of years of the Babylonian exile (Jeremiah 25:11; 29:4-10).

As a young man of the seed royal in Jerusalem, Daniel would have heard Jeremiah himself. The prophets spoke primarily in the areas of the king's palace and the Temple.

The number of Shmittah years in which Israel did not observe the Land's rest determined the length of the Babylonian captivity. The Land took a forced rest. (See Leviticus 26:33-35; 2 Chronicles 36:20-21.)

Daniel Sought Prayer

And Then He Prayed

Daniel 9:3 KJV And I set my face to the LORD GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: ⁴and I prayed to the LORD my GOD...

Comments of Rabbis and Sages point out that Daniel sought the actual prayer (verse 3). He asked God to grant him prayer, and then upon receiving the revelation and the utterance (verse 4), he prayed.

Daniel 9:7 TKT O LORD, righteousness belongs to Thee, but to us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of **Yehuda**, and to the inhabitants of **Yerushalayim**, and to all **Yisra'el**, who are near, and who are far off, through all the countries whither Thou hast driven them, because of their trespass which they have trespassed against Thee.

In his God-given prayer, he mentions *Judah, Jerusalem, and all Israel ...*

This prayer has only to do prophetically with those specified.

It has no reference to the Church.

Daniel 9:16–19 TKT

Dan. 9:16 O LORD, according to all Thy righteousness, I pray Thee, let Thy anger and Thy fury be turned away from **Thy city of Yerushalayim Thy holy mountain:** because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, **Yerushalayim** and **Thy people** are become a reproach to all that are about us.

Dan. 9:17 Now therefore, O our GOD, hear the prayer of Thy servant, and his supplications, and cause Thy face to shine upon Thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORD's sake.

Dan. 9:18 O my GOD, incline Thy ear, and hear; open Thy eyes, and behold our desolations, and **the city which is called by Thy name:** for we do not present our supplications before Thee because of our righteousnesses, but because of Thy great mercies.

Dan. 9:19 O LORD, hear; O LORD, forgive; O LORD, hearken and act; delay not, for Thy own sake, O my GOD: for **Thy city** and **Thy people** are called by Thy name.

Brim Note: This concerns only:

Thy city Jerusalem

Thy holy mountain (The Temple Mount)

Our sins

Thy people, who are become a reproach

Thy sanctuary, that is desolate

Our desolations

For Thy city and Thy people, called by Thy Name

Gabriel Interrupts Daniel's Prayer

Daniel 9:20–23 TKT

Dan. 9:20 And whilst I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of **my people Yisra'el**, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my GOD **for the holy mountain of my GOD**

Dan. 9:21 whilst I was still speaking in prayer, the man Gavri'el, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, approached close to me in swift flight about the time of the evening sacrifice.

Dan. 9:22 And he made me understand, and talked with me, and said, O Daniyyel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

Dan. 9:23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment went out, and I am come to declare it; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore look into the word, and consider the vision.

Gabriel, the archangel, came with the answer. And it is an answer that reaches far past the seventy years of the then-present exile. It reaches right down to the long-anticipated setting up of the Messiah's visible kingdom upon the Earth.

Seventy Weeks of Years

Dan. 9:24 TKT Seventy weeks are *decreed [cut off, separated] concerning thy people and concerning thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end to sins, and to atone for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophet, and to anoint the most holy place.

*"decreed"

Strong's H2852. חָתַק **châthak**, *khaw-thak'*; a primitive root; properly, *to cut off*, i.e. (figuratively) *to decree*:—determine.

Daniel is told that seventy weeks of years have been cut out, measured out from all the other years of time, for God's dealings with Israel.

Years on God's calendar are in seven-year cycles (Leviticus 25).

Daniel would have understood this to be seventy weeks of ten seven-year shmittah cycles.

(See Appendix 3: "Shmittah Cycles and the Jubilee.")

F. W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible*

The 70 weeks measure the time from 'the incomplete restoration' from the Babylonish captivity to the time of 'the complete one' when Israel will be returned to full favor of the Lord.¹¹³

Seventy weeks of years (490 years) are cut out, or separated, to accomplish God's dealings with Israel. They are:

1. To finish transgression (only that of Israel)
2. To end sin
3. To make reconciliation for iniquity (Zechariah 12:9–13:1; Isaiah 66:8)
4. To bring in everlasting righteousness—Millennial Kingdom (Isaiah 26:1, 2, 7, 8; Jeremiah 31:33–34; Ezekiel 37:21–28)
5. To seal up vision and prophecy (to complete the fulfillment)
6. To anoint the Holy of Holies in the Millennial Temple (Ezekiel 40 through 47)

¹¹³ F.W. Grant, *The Numerical Bible*, (New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903), 282.
<https://archive.org/details/numericalbible07gran/page/296/mode/2up>

God's Division Points

Daniel 9:25–26 TKT

Dan. 9:25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Yerushalayim until an anointed prince, shall be seven weeks: then for sixty two weeks it shall be built again, with squares and moat, but in a troubled time.

Dan. 9:26 And after sixty two weeks shall an anointed one be cut off, and none will be left to him: and the people of a prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and his end shall be with a flood, and to the end of the war desolations are decreed.

Daniel 9:25–27 KJV

Dan. 9:25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

Dan. 9:26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and **the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary**; and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

Dan. 9:27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

“a troubled time” (verse 25)

Daniel here is prophesying about the time of Ezra and Nehemiah.

7 weeks X 7 days = 49 days (years)

“threescore and two weeks” (verse 26)

62 weeks X 7 days = 434 days (years)

The two together are 49 + 434 = 483 years

leaving 7 years to make up the 490 years.

i.e., Daniel's seventieth week.

It was after 69 weeks of years that the Messiah was “cut off.”

Isaiah 53:8 ASV By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who *among them* considered that **he was cut off** out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke *was due*?

When Messiah is cut off, 69 of the 70 seven-year cycles of years have passed.

69 of the 70 shmittah cycles have passed.

One shmittah cycle is left.

One seven-year cycle of years is left.

That seven-year cycle is known as Daniel's Seventieth Week. Daniel's Seventieth Week is a seven-year Shmittah Cycle. (See the Appendix 3: "Shmittah Cycles and the Jubilee.")

Perhaps it is the last one before the true Jubilee when the One the Jews call "the King Messiah" will set up His earthly kingdom.

"the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary..." (verse 26)

"the prince that shall come"

the Antichrist.

"the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy..."

The people are the Romans

Titus destroyed the city and the Temple in A.D. 70.

Therefore, the prince that shall come, the Antichrist, is a Roman prince.

He will operate from the platform of the Roman Empire revived. (See Revelation 17:11-13, 17.)

Brim Thought: Considering the first Roman Empire and its savagery, the horror of the beast of the revived Roman Empire shall surpass it during what is called the Great Tribulation.

Dan. 9:27 TKT And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week: and during half of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease; and upon the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed destruction is poured out on the desolator.

Dan. 9:27 ASV And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease; and upon the wing of abominations *shall come* one that maketh desolate; and even unto the full end, and that determined, shall *wrath* be poured out upon the desolate.

This is the week of seven years, that is Daniel's Seventieth Week. It is the week of "the time of Jacob's trouble."

Jeremiah 30:6-7 KJV

Jer. 30:6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

Jer. 30:7 Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble [תִּצְרָחַן tsarah] ; but he shall be saved out of it.

The Antichrist will appear as a man with the answers.

However, in the midst of the week, his true colors show.

He comes to Jerusalem and from the Holy Place (Temple) announces that he is god.

The Holy Spirit through Paul said of these times:

2 Thessalonians 2:1-3 KJV

2 Th. 2:1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming [*parousia*] of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 Th. 2:2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

2 Th. 2:3 ¶ Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away [can mean "departure"] first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

"falling away"

Strong's Greek Dictionary

646. ἀποστασία *apōstasia*, *ap-os-tas-ee'-ah*; feminine of the same as 647 ...

647. ἀπόστασιον *apōstasion*, *ap-os-tas'-ee-on*; neuter of a (presumed) adjective from a derivative of 868; properly, something *separative*, ...

868. ἀφίστημι *aphistēmi*, *af-is'-tay-mee*; from 575 and 2476; to *remove ... depart, draw (fall) away, refrain, withdraw self*.

Jesus said of this time:

Matthew 24:15-16, 18, 21-22, 27-31 KJV

Matt. 24:15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

Matt. 24:16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:...

Matt. 24:18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes....

Matt. 24:21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

Matt. 24:22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Matt. 24:27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Matt. 24:28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

Matt. 24:29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

Matt. 24:30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Matt. 24:31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect [the Jewish remnant] from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

The *ArtScroll Tanach Series, Book of Daniel* translation of the Book of Daniel ends chapter 9 with this phrase: "... until extermination as decreed will pour down upon the abomination."¹¹⁴

Time-Space for the Church Age

Brim Note: Though the Church is a hidden mystery in the Old Testament, and though the Church is not a part of the answer to Daniel's prayer, a time-space is left for the Church in the "time out" between the sixty-ninth and seventieth week of Daniel's Seventy Weeks of years.

Some have called this space of time, which now numbers about two thousand years, a parenthesis

It's a parenthesis that covers the Church Age upon the Earth.

It's a parenthesis that includes the day of salvation by grace (Acts 20:24).

It's a parenthesis that begins with the birth of the Church and ends with her catching up.

The Time of Jacob's Trouble

In his wonderful book, *Zechariah, A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies*, David Baron makes this observation concerning the last chapters of that prophetic book:

David Baron, *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies*

The overthrow of world-power, and the establishment of Messiah's Kingdom, may be given as the epitome of the last chapters of Zechariah...

[T]wo oracles ... make up the whole of the second half of the book (chaps. 9-11 and 12-14) ... Both sections treat of war between the heathen world and Israel, though in different ways.

In the first (chaps. 9-11), the judgment *through which Gentile world-power over Israel is finally destroyed*... forms the fundamental thought ...

In the second (chaps. 12-14), the judgment *through which Israel itself is sifted and purged* in the final great conflict with the nations, and transformed into the holy nation of Jehovah, forms the leading topic.¹¹⁵

The Hebrew word *tsar* is translated variously as, "tribulation," "trouble," "affliction," and "travail." It means literally "a narrow place ... created by outside pressure."

¹¹⁴ Rabbi Hersh Goldwurm, *Daniel: A New Translation With Commentary, Anthologizing from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources*, 2nd ed. (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 1979), 267.

¹¹⁵ David Baron, *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies* (1918; repr., Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 2001), 285.

The references to travail and the birth of a child illustrate it well. The child passes through the narrow place of the birth canal. Pain is associated with the passage. But at the end, a baby is born!

During one of the Intifadas (uprisings) in Israel, I took a group to the new community next to ancient Shiloh. Constant attacks were happening on the roads to and from Shiloh. A young mother named Rachel had just been murdered in an attack upon her car.

In those days, there were no facilities for tourists, so my friend Batya kindly let our whole busload of about forty use her bathroom. I noticed she had a fragment of cloth pinned to the shoulder of her dress. The cloth was torn in the middle as a sign of mourning.

She pointed to it and said, "We know there is to be travail in the fulfilling of prophecy, but at least in the end, we will get a baby!"

And they will. The nation will be born in a day.

Isaiah 66:8 ASV Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion **travailed**, she brought forth her children. (emphasis added)

Matt. 24:8 KJV All these *are* the beginning of ***sorrows**. (emphasis added)

Mark 13:8 KJV For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ***sorrows**. (emphasis added)

*"sorrows"

Strong's Greek Dictionary

5604. ὠδίν ὀδίν, *o-deen'*; akin to 3601; a pang or throe, especially of childbirth:—pain, sorrow, travail.

Important!

Adapted from Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel*

The following cover the same time period.

Daniel's Seventieth Week (Daniel 9:24–27)

Jesus' Olivet Discourse (Matthew 24:4–35)

John's "Seals, Trumpets, and Vials" (Rev 6:1 through 18:24)

"What Daniel condenses in one verse, John enlarges to thirteen chapters."¹¹⁶

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

¹¹⁶ Clarence Larkin, *The Book of Daniel* (Philadelphia: 1929), 132-133,
<https://www.crcnh.org/downloads/bible-study-tools/larkin/The-Book-of-Daniel.pdf>

THE ° FIRST ° BOOK OF ° MOSES,

CALLED

° GENESIS.

A₁ A
(p. 1)

1 IN the beginning ° God ° created ° the heaven and the earth.

2 ° And ° the earth ° was ° without form, and void; and darkness ° was upon the ° face of the deep.

A a
(p. 3)

And ° the Spirit of God moved upon the ° face of the waters.

3 And ° God ° said, "Let there ° be light : " and there ° was light.

4 And ° God ° saw the light, that it was ° good : and ° God ° divided the light from the darkness.

5 And ° God ° called the light Day, and the darkness He ° called Night. And the ° evening and the morning were the ° first ° day.

b
6 And ° God ° said, "Let there be a ° firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters."

7 And ° God ° made the ° firmament, and ° divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament : and it was so.

8 And ° God ° called the ° firmament ° Heaven. And the ° evening and the morning were the second ° day.

First Book. For its relation to the other books of the Pentateuch as well as to the Hebrew Canon of O.T., see Ap. 1. Book. See Ap. 47.

Moses. Ascribed to him, Mark 10. 2-s, &c.; see Ap. 2. Genesis. No part of Hebrew Title, which is simply *B'rishith*, "in [the] beginning", because the book of all beginnings. Genesis is Greek=generation, creation. For its being complementary to the Apocalypse, see Ap. 3.

1 "THE WORLD THAT THEN WAS" (2 Pet. 3. 5, 6). See Structure, p. 1. Creation in eternity past, to which all Fossils and "Remains" belong.

God. Heb. *Elohim*, pl. First occurrence connects it with creation, and denotes, by usage, the Creator in relation to His creatures. See Ap. 4. The Heb. accent *Athnach* places the emphasis, and gives pause, on "God" as being Himself the great worker, separating the Worker from His work.

created (sing.). Occurs 6 times in this Introduction. Other acts 46 times. See Ap. 5. Perfection implied. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Sam. 22. 31. Job 38. 7. Ps. 111; 147. 3-5. Prov. 3. 19. Ecc. 3. 11-14. [Even the Greek *Cosmos* = ornament. Ex. 33. 4-6. Isa. 49. 18. Jer. 4. 30. Eze. 7. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 3.]

the heaven and the earth. With Heb. Particle *'eth* before each, emphasising the Article "the", and thus distinguishing both from 2. 1. "Heavens" in Heb. always in pl. See note on Deut. 4. 26.

2 -And. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), by which, in the 34 verses of this Introduction, each one of 102 separate acts are emphasised; and the important word "God" in v. 1 is carried like a lamp through the whole of this Introduction (1. 1-2. 3).

was = became. See Gen. 2. 7; 4. 3; 9. 15; 19. 26. Ex. 32. 1. Deut. 27. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 24, &c. Also rendered *came to pass*, Gen. 4. 14; 22. 1; 23. 1; 27. 1. Josh. 4. 1; 5. 1. 1 Kings 13. 32. Isa. 14. 24, &c. Also rendered *be* (in the sense of *become*), v. 3, &c., and where the verb "to be" is not in italic type. Hence, Ex. 3. 1, kept = became keeper, quit = become men, &c. See Ap. 7.

Paronomasia. Ap. 6. Not created *tohu* (Isa. 45. 18), but became *tohu* (Gen. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 5, 6). "An enemy hath done this" (Matt. 13. 25, 28, 39. Cp. 1 Cor. 14. 33). See Ap. 8. was. This is in italic type, because no verb "to be" in Heb. (see Ap. 7). In like manner man became a ruin (Gen. 3. Ps. 14. 1-3; 51. 5; 53. 1-3. Ecc. 7. 20. Rom. 7. 18). face. Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.

1. -2-31 (A, p. 1). "THE HEAVENS AND EARTH WHICH ARE NOW" (*Extended Alternation*).

A	a		-2-5. Darkness and Light. Night and Day	1st Day.			
			b	6-8. Waters. Division between them.	2nd Day.		
			c	9-13. Earth. Fruit from it.	3rd Day.		
			a		14-19. Day and Night. Sun and Moon.	4th Day.	
					b	20-23. Waters. Life from them.	5th Day.
					c	24-31. Earth. Life from it.	6th Day.

-2 the Spirit of God moved (see Ap. 9) = The beginning of "the heavens and earth which are now" (2 Pet. 3. 7). It is even so in the New Creation. The Spirit moves (John 3. 3-8. Rom. 8. 5, 9, 14. Gal. 4. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 17, 18).

3 God said (occurs 10 times in Introduction). This begins each day: 3rd day twice; 6th day four times. The second act is also of God (1 Pet. 1. 23-25). Ap. 5. be light = become light (as in v. 2), not the verb "to be". Light not located till 4th day. was = became, as in v. 2. It is even so in the New Creation: His Word enters and gives light (Ps. 119. 130. 2 Cor. 4. 6).

4 saw. Occurs 7 times in Introduction. Ap. 5. good = beautiful (Ecc. 3. 11). divided. Occurs twice. Ap. 5. Each day's work called "good", except the 2nd, because nothing created on that day: only division made.

5 called. Occurs 5 times. Ap. 5. evening . . . morning. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Part), Ap. 6. Put for a full day. The beginning and end of anything is put for the whole of it. Cp. Ecc. 3. 11; 10. 13; 11. 6. Ps. 92. 2. Isa. 41. 4; 44. 6; 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 11, 17; 2. 8; 21. 6; 22. 13. first. For spiritual significance see Ap. 10. first day = day one. The word "day" may refer to a prolonged period when used without any qualifying words. But when qualified with a numeral (cardinal or ordinal) it is defined and limited by it to a day of 24 hours. It is further limited here by its boundaries "evening and morning", as well as by the 7th day. Cp. Ex. 20. 9, 11. See Ap. 11. **6** firmament = expanse. Something spread out.

7 made. Occurs 7 times. Ap. 5. **8** Heaven = Heb. high, lofty.

2. 21.	II. PETER.	3. 9.
	<p>21 For it had been better for them ° not to have ° known the way of ° righteousness, than, after they have ° known it, to ° turn ° from the holy commandment ° delivered ° unto them.</p> <p>22 But ° it is happened ° unto them ° according to the ° true ° proverb, "The dog is ° turned ° to his own ° vomit ° again"; and the ° sow that was ° washed ° to her ° wallowing in the ° mire.</p>	<p>21 not. Ap. 105. II. known. Ap. 132. I. iii. turn = turn back. from. Ap. 104. vii. unto = to. 22 it is = there hath. according to = the (fulfilment) of. true. Ap. 175. 1. proverb. Gr. <i>paromia</i>. See John 10. 8. turned = turned back. to. Ap. 104. ix. 3. vomit. Gr. <i>exerama</i>. Only here. again. Omit. Quoted from Prov. 26. 11. sow. Gr. <i>hua</i>. Only here. washed. Ap. 135. iii. to. Ap. 104. vi. wallowing. Gr. <i>kulisma</i>. Only here. Cp. Mark 9. 20. mire. Gr. <i>borboros</i>. Only here.</p>
C A	<p>3 This ° second epistle, ° beloved, I now write ° unto you; ° in both ° which I ° stir up your ° pure ° minds ° by way of ° remembrance;</p>	<p>3. 1. second. This shows that the epistle is addressed to the same readers as is the first. beloved. Ap. 135. III. unto = to. in. Ap. 104. viii. which. Pl. Hence the insertion of <i>both</i>. stir up. Ap. 178. I. 5. See I. 13. pure. See Phil. 1. 10 (sincere). minds = mind. by way of = in, as above. remembrance. See I. 13.</p>
B	<p>2 ° That ye may ° be mindful of the ° words which were spoken before ° by the holy ° prophets, and of the commandment of ° us the ° apostles of the ° Lord and Saviour :</p>	<p>2 That ye may = To. be mindful. See 2 Tim. 1. 4. words. Gr. <i>rhēma</i>. See Mark 9. 32. by. Ap. 104. xviii. 1. prophets. Ap. 189. us the. The texts read "your". apostles. Ap. 189. Lord. Ap. 98. VI. i. β. 2. A.</p>
C N	<p>3 ° Knowing this first, that there shall come ° in the ° last days ° scoffers, ° walking ° after their own lusts, 4 And saying, "Where is the promise of His ° coming ?</p>	<p>3 Knowing. Ap. 132. I. ii. in. Ap. 104. ix. 1. last days. See Acts 2. 17. 2 Tim. 3. 1. scoffers = mockers. Gr. <i>empaiktēs</i>. Only here and Jude 15. walking. All the texts add after walking, "in (Ap. 104. viii) mockery". Gr. <i>empaigonē</i>. Only here. Cp. Heb. 11. 35.</p>
O	<p>for ° since the fathers ° fell asleep, all things ° continue as they were ° from the beginning of the creation."</p>	<p>4 coming. See Matt. 24. 3. since = from (Ap. 104. iv) the (day). fell asleep. Ap. 171. 2. continue. Gr. <i>diamenō</i>. See Gal. 2. 5. from. Ap. 104. iv.</p>
P 1	<p>5 For ° this they willingly are ignorant of,</p>	<p>5 For this, &c. Lit. this is hid from (Gr. <i>lanthanō</i>. See Acts 26. 26) them willing (Ap. 102. 1) it. word. Ap. 121. 10. God. Ap. 98. I. i. 1. heavens. Pl. See Matt. 6. 9, 10. of old. Gr. <i>ekpalai</i>. See 2. 5. earth. Ap. 129. 4. standing = consisting. Gr. <i>sunistēmi</i>. See Col. 1. 17. out of = of. Ap. 104. vii. the. Omit. in = through. Ap. 104. v. 1. The reference is to Psa. 24. 2; 136. 5, 6. Cp. Gen. 1. 8, 7. 6 Whereby = By (Ap. 104. v. 1) which (means). the world, &c. Lit. the then world (Ap. 129. 1). overflowed. Gr. <i>kataklyzō</i>. Only here. Cp. 2. 5. perished. See John 17. 12. 7 kept in store = treasured up. unto = for. against = unto. Ap. 104. vi. the = a. judgment. Ap. 177. 7. perdition. See John 17. 12. ungodly. See 1 Pet. 4. 18. men. Ap. 123. 1. 8 be not, &c. Lit. let not this one thing be hidden (as v. 5) from you. not. Ap. 105. II. with. Ap. 104. xii. 2. LORD. Ap. 98. VI. i. β. 1. B. b. 9 is not slack = does not delay. See 1 Tim. 3. 15. not. Ap. 105. I. concerning. Ap. 17. 5. some men. Ap. 124. 4. count = reckon. Same word "account", v. 16. slackness. Gr. <i>bradutēs</i>. Only here. to us-ward = toward (Ap. 104. vi) us, but the texts read "you" willing. Ap. 102. 8. any. Ap. 123. 3. to. Ap. 104. vi. repentance. Ap. 111. II.</p>
m	<p>that by the ° word of ° God the ° heavens were ° of old, and the ° earth ° standing ° out of ° the water and ° in ° the water: 6 ° Whereby ° the world that then was, being ° overflowed with water, ° perished: 7 But the ° heavens and the ° earth which are now, by the same ° word are ° kept in store, reserved ° unto fire ° against ° the day of ° judgment and ° perdition of ° ungodly ° men.</p>	<p>3. 3-13 (C, p. 1868). THE WICKED. (Extended Alternation.) C N 3, 4-. The Coming. Scoffed at. O -4. Reason. P 5-8. Day of judgment. N 9-. The Coming. Delayed. O -9. Reason. P 10-13. Day of the Lord.</p>
l	<p>8 But, ° beloved, ° be ° not ignorant of this one thing,</p>	
m	<p>that one day ° is ° with the ° LORD as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.</p>	
N	<p>9 The ° LORD ° is ° not slack ° concerning His promise, as ° some men ° count ° slackness ;</p>	
O	<p>but is longsuffering ° to us-ward, ° not ° willing that ° any should ° perish, but that all should come ° to ° repentance.</p>	
<p>3. 5-8 (P, above). DAY OF JUDGMENT. (Alternation.) P 1 5-. Wilful ignorance. m -5-7. Past and future judgment. l 8-. Warning against ignorance. m -8. Divine periods.</p>		

3. 10.	II. PETER.	3. 18.
<p>P n 10 But the day of the ^s LORD will come as a thief ^o in the night;</p> <p>o ¹ in the which the ^s heavens shall pass away ^o with a great noise, and the ^o elements shall ^o melt ^o with fervent heat, the ^s earth also and the works that are ^o therein shall be ^o burned up.</p> <p>p 11 Seeing then that all these things shall be ^o dissolved,</p> <p>q what manner of persons ought ye to ^o be ¹ in all holy ^o conversation and ^o godliness,</p> <p>n 12 Looking for and ^o hastening unto the ⁴ coming of the day of ^o God,</p> <p>o ^o wherein the ^s heavens ^o being on fire shall be ¹¹ dissolved, and the ¹⁰ elements shall ^o melt ¹⁰ with fervent heat?</p> <p>p 13 Nevertheless we, ^o according to His ^o promise, ¹² look for ^o new ^s heavens and a new ^s earth,</p> <p>q ^o wherein ^o dwelleth ^o righteousness.</p> <p>B Q r 14 Wherefore, ¹ beloved,</p> <p>s seeing that ye ¹² look for ^o such things,</p> <p>t ^o be diligent that ye may be found ^o of Him ¹ in peace, ^o without spot, and ^o blameless.</p> <p>u 15 And ^o account that the longsuffering of our ² Lord is salvation;</p> <p>R even as our ¹ beloved brother Paul also, ¹³ according to the wisdom given ¹ unto him, ^o hath written ¹ unto you;</p> <p>16 As ^o also ¹ in all his epistles, ^o speaking ¹ in them ^o of these things; ¹ in which are ^o some things ^o hard to be understood, which they that are ^o unlearned and ^o unstable ^o wrest, as they ^{do} ^o also the other Scriptures, ^o unto their own ^o destruction.</p> <p>Q r 17 U: therefore, ¹ beloved,</p> <p>s seeing ye ^o know these things before,</p> <p>t ^o beware ^o lest ye also, being ^o led away with the error of the ^o wicked, ^o fall from your own ^o steadfastness.</p> <p>u 18 But grow ¹ in ^o grace, and ⁱⁿ the ^o knowledge of our ² Lord and Saviour ^o Jesus Christ.</p> <p>A To Him be ^o glory both now and ^o for ever. Amen.</p>	<p>3. 10-13 (P, p. 1868). THE DAY OF THE LORD. (Extended Alternation.)</p> <p>P n ¹⁰⁻. The Day certain though unexpected. o ^{-10.} Heavens and earth destroyed. p ¹¹⁻. Dissolved. q ^{-11.} Holiness. n ¹²⁻. The Day desired. o ^{-12.} Heavens and earth destroyed. p ¹³⁻. Re-Creation. q ^{-13.} Righteousness.</p> <p>10 in the night. The texts omit. Cp. 1 Thess. 5. 2, 4. with a great noise = with a rushing sound. Gr. <i>phoizōdon</i>. Only here. elements. See Gal. 4. 3. melt = be dissolved. Gr. <i>luō</i>, to loose. Cp. Ap. 174. 11. with fervent heat = being burnt up. Gr. <i>kauroō</i>. Only here and v. 12. therein = in (Ap. 104. viii) it. burned up. See 1 Cor. 3. 15. 11 dissolved. See "melt", v. 10. be. See Luke 9. 48. conversation. See 1 Pet. 1. 15. godliness. See 1 Tim. 2. 2. 12 Looking for. Ap. 133. III. 3. See Luke 3. 15 (be in expectation). hastening unto = hastening. Gr. <i>speudō</i>. Elsewhere intransitive. Luke 19. 5. Acts 22. 18; &c. Man can neither hinder nor advance the kingdom of God. But here the meaning is "Looking for, yes and earnestly looking for, the coming of the day of God". wherein = on account of (Ap. 104. v. 2) which (pl.). being on fire. See Eph. 6. 16 (fiery). melt. Gr. <i>thkomaī</i>. Only here. 13 according to. Ap. 104. x. 2. promise. See 1. 4. Is. 65. 17; 66. 22. new. Gr. <i>kainos</i>. See Matt. 9. 17. wherein = in (Ap. 104. viii) which. dwelleth. See Acts 2. 5. righteousness. Ap. 191. 3.</p> <p>3. 14-18 (B, p. 1868). EXHORTATION. (Introversion and Extended Alternation.)</p> <p>B Q r ¹⁴⁻. Address. s ⁻¹⁴⁻. Reason. t ^{-14.} Warning as to conduct. u ¹⁵⁻. The Lord's longsuffering. R ^{-15, 16.} Confirmation by Paul.</p> <p>Q r ¹⁷⁻. Address. s ⁻¹⁷⁻. Reason. t ^{-17.} Warning as to falling away. u ¹⁸⁻. Knowledge of the Lord.</p> <p>14 such = these. be diligent. See 1. 10.</p>	
<p>of. Dat. case. No prep. without spot. See 1 Tim. 6. 14. blameless. Gr. <i>amōmētos</i>. See Phil. 2. 15. 15 hath written = wrote. Some think this refers to the Epistle to the Hebrews. 16 also, &c. = in all his epistles also. speaking. Ap. 121. 7. of. Ap. 104. xiii. 1. some. Ap. 124. 4 (neut.). hard, &c. Gr. <i>duroōtos</i>. Only here. unlearned. Gr. <i>amathēs</i>. Only here. Cp. Acts 4. 13. 1 Cor. 14. 16. 2 Tim. 2. 23. unstable. See 2. 14. wrest. Gr. <i>streblōō</i>. Only here and in Sept. of 2 Sam. 22. 27 (m. wrestle). It means to strain or twist, and so to torture. Occ. in Apocrypha. also, &c. = the other (Ap. 124. 3) Scriptures also. Note that St. Paul's epistles are called "Scripture". unto. Ap. 104. xv. 3. destruction. Same as "perdition", v. 7. 17 know... before. Gr. <i>proginōskō</i>. Ap. 132. I. iv. beware = be on your guard. lest = in order that (Gr. <i>hina</i>) not (Gr. <i>mē</i>, as in v. 8). led away. Gr. <i>sunapagomai</i>. See Rom. 12. 16. Gal. 2. 13. wicked. See 2. 7. fall. Gr. <i>ekpiptō</i>. Occ. Gal. 5. 4. steadfastness. Gr. <i>stērigmos</i>. Only here. The verb in 1. 12. 18 grace. Ap. 184. I. 1. knowledge. Ap. 132. II. i. Jesus Christ. Ap. 98. XI. glory. See p. 1511. for ever. Ap. 151. II. A. ii. 5.</p>		

The *Nephilim* , or "Giants" of Genesis 6, etc. This Is Appendix 25 from The Companion Bible.

The progeny of the fallen angels with the daughters of Adam (see notes on Genesis 6, and Appendix 23) are called in Genesis 6, *Ne-phil-im*, which means *fallen ones* (from *naphal, to fall*). What these beings were can be gathered only from Scripture. They were evidently great in size, as well as great in wickedness. They were superhuman, abnormal beings; and their destruction was necessary for the preservation of the human race, and for the faithfulness of Jehovah's Word (Genesis 3:15).

This was why the Flood was brought "upon the world of the ungodly" (2Peter 2:5) as prophesied by Enoch (Jude 14).

But we read of the *Nephilim* again in Numbers 13:33 : "there we saw the *Nephilim*, the sons of Anak, which come of the *Nephilim* ". How, it may be asked, could this be, if they were all destroyed in the Flood? The answer is contained in Genesis 6:4, where we read:

"There were *Nephilim* in the earth in those days (that is to say, in the days of Noah); and also **AFTER THAT**, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became [the] mighty men (Hebrew *gibbor*, the heroes) which were of old, men of renown" (literally, *men of the name*, that is to say, who got a name and were renowned for their ungodliness).

So that "after that", that is to say, after the Flood, there was a *second* irruption of these fallen angels, evidently smaller in number and more

limited in area, for they were for the most part confined to Canaan, and were in fact known as "the nations of Canaan". It was for the destruction of these, that the sword of Israel was necessary, as the Flood had been before.

As to the date of this second irruption, it was evidently soon after it became known that the seed was to come through Abraham; for, when he came out from Haran (Genesis 12:6) and entered Canaan, the significant fact is stated: "The Canaanite was then (that is to say, *already*) in the land." And in Genesis 14:5 they were already known as "Rephaim" and "Emim", and had established themselves as Ashteroth Karnaim and Shaveh Kiriathaim.

In chapter 15:18-21 they are enumerated and named among Canaanite Peoples: "Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites" (Genesis 15:19-21; compare Exodus 3:8,17; 23:23. Deuteronomy 7; 20:17. Joshua 12:8).

These were to be cut off, and driven out, and utterly destroyed (Deuteronomy 20:17. Joshua 3:10). But Israel failed in this (Joshua 13:13; 15:63; 16:10; 17:18. Judges 1:19,20,28,29,30-36; 2:1-5; 3:1-7); and we know not how many got away to other countries to escape the general destruction. If this were recognized it would go far to solve

many problems connected with Anthropology.

As to their other names, they were called **Anakim**, from one Anak which came of the **Nephilim** (Numbers 13:22,33), and **Rephaim**, from Rapha, another notable one among them.

From Deuteronomy 2:10, they were known by some as **Emim**, and **Horim**, and **Zamzummim** (verse 20,21) and **Avim**, etc.

As **Rephaim** they were well known, and are often mentioned: but, unfortunately, instead of this, their proper name, being preserved, it is variously translated as "dead", "deceased", or "giants". These **Rephaim** are to have no resurrection. This fact is stated in Isaiah 26:14 (where the proper name is rendered "deceased", and verse 19, where it is rendered "the dead").

It is rendered "dead" seven times (Job 26:5. Psalm 88:10. Proverbs 2:18; 9:18; 21:16. Isaiah 14:8; 26:19).

It is rendered "deceased" in Isaiah 26:14.

It is retained as proper name "**Rephaim**" ten times (two being in the margin). Genesis 14:5; 15:20. Joshua 12:15 (margin). 2Samuel 5:18,22; 23:13. 1Chronicles 11:15; 14:9; 20:4 (margin). Isaiah 17:5.

In all other places it is rendered "giants", Genesis 6:4, Numbers 23:33, where it is **Nephilim**; and Job 16:14, where it is **gibbor** (Appendix 14. iv).

By reading all these passages the Bible student may know all that can be known about these beings.

It is certain that the second irruption took place before Genesis 14, for there the **Rephaim** were mixed up with the five nations or peoples, which included Sodom and Gomorrha,

and were defeated by the four kings under Chedorlaomer. Their principal locality was evidently "Ashtaroth Karnaim"; while the **Emim** were in the plain of Kiriathaim (Genesis 14:5).

Anak was a noted descendant of the **Nephilim**; and **Rapha** was another, giving their names respectively to different clans. Anak's father was **Arba**, the original builder of Hebron (Genesis 35:27. Joshau 15:13; 21:11); and this Palestine branch of the **Anakim** was not called **Arbahim** after him, but **Anakim** after Anak. They were great, mighty, and tall (Deuteronomy 2:10,11,21,22,23; 9:2), evidently inspiring the ten spies with great fear (Numbers 13:33). Og king of Bashan is described in Deuteronomy 3:11.

Their strength is seen in "the giant cities of Bashan" to-day; and we know not how far they may have been utilized by Egypt in the construction of buildings, which is still an unsolved problem.

Arba was rebuilt by the **Khabiri** or confederates seven years before Zoan was built by Egyptian Pharaohs of the nineteenth dynasty. See note on Numbers 13:22.

If these **Nephilim**, and their branch of **Rephaim**, were associated with Egypt, we have an explanation of the problem which has for ages perplexed all engineers, as to how those huge stones and monuments were brought together. Why not in Egypt as well as in "the giant cities of Bashan" which exist, as such, to this day?

Moreover, we have in these mighty men, the "men of renown," the explanation of the origin of the Greek mythology. That mythology was no mere **invention** of the human brain,

but it grew out of the traditions, and memories, and legends of the doings of that mighty race of beings; and was gradually evolved out of the "heroes" of Genesis 6:4. The fact that they were supernatural in their origin formed an easy step to their being regarded as the demi-gods of the Greeks.

Thus the Babylonian "Creation Tablets", the Egyptian "Book of the

dead", the Greek mythology, and heathen Cosmogonies, which by some are set on an equality with Scripture, or by others adduced in support of it, are all the corruption and perversion of primitive truths, distorted in proportion as their origin was forgotten, and their memories faded away.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

The Synonymous Words for "World," "Earth," etc. Appendix 129 from The Companion Bible.

There are four Greek words which are thus translated; and it is most important that they should be, in each occurrence, carefully distinguished. They are as follows :—

1. **Kosmos** = the world as created, ordered, and arranged. Hence it is used in the LXX (Septuagint) for the Hebrew word rendered "ornament". See Exodus 33:5,6. Isaiah 49:18. Jeremiah 4:30. Ezekiel 7:20, etc. It denotes the opposite of what man has called "chaos", which God never created. See notes on Isaiah 45:18 and Genesis 1:2: for the Hebrew **bara'** means not only to create, but that what was created was beautiful. The root, meaning to carve, plane, polish, implies both order and beauty. Compare Appendix 146.

2. **aión** = an age, or age-time, the duration of which is indefinite, and may be limited or extended as the context of each occurrence may demand.

The root meaning of **aión** is expressed by the Hebrew **'olam** (see Appendix 151. I.A and II.A) which denotes indefinite, unknown or concealed duration : just as we speak of "the patriarchal age", or "the golden age", etc. Hence, it has come to denote any given period of time, characterized by a special form of Divine administration or dispensation.

In the plural we have the Hebrew **'olamim** and Greek **'aiones** used of ages, or of a succession of age-times, and of an abiding from age to age.

From this comes the adjective, **aiónios** (Appendix 151. II.B), used of an unrestricted duration, as distinct from a particular or limited age-time. These age-times must be distinct or they could not be added to, or multiplied, as in the expression **aions of aions**.

These ages or age-times were all prepared and arranged by God (see Hebrews 1:2; 11:3); and there is a constant distinction in the New Testament between "this age", and the "coming age" (see Matthew 12:32. Hebrews 1:2. Ephesians 1:21).

"This age" is characterized by such passages as Matthew 13:24- 30, 36-43. Mark 4:19; 10:30. Romans 12:2. 1Corinthians 2:8. 2Corinthians 4:4. Galatians 1:4. Ephesians 2:2. (transl. "course"). 2Timothy 4:10. Titus 2:12.

The "coming age" is characterized in such passages as Matthew 13:39,40,49; 24:3; 28:20. Mark 10:30. Luke 18:30; 20:35. 1Corinthians 15:23. Titus 2:13.

The conjunction of these ages is spoken of as the **sunteleia**, marking the end of one age and the beginning of another.

Other indefinite duration are mentioned, but they always refer to some unknown and prolonged continuance, the end of which cannot be seen; such as the end of life (Exodus 21:6). Hence the Hebrew Priesthood was so characterized because its end could not be foreseen (see Exodus 40:15. 1Samuel 1:22. Hebrews 7:12). It is used in the same

way in other connections (see Matthew 21:19. John 8:35). For further information see Appendix 151. II.A.

3. *oikoumene* = the world as inhabited. It is from the verb *oikeo* = to dwell. It is used of the habitable world, as distinct from the *kosmos* (number 1 above, which = the world as *created*). Hence, it used in a more limited and special sense of the Roman Empire, which was then

predominant. See Luke 2:1; 4:5; 21:26. It is sometimes put by the Figure of Speech *Metonymy* (of the *Adjunct*), Appendix 6, for the inhabitants (Acts 17:6,31. Hebrews 2:5, etc.).

4. *ge* = land, as distinct from water; or earth as distinct from heaven; or region or territory, used of one special land, or country, as distinct from other countries, in which peoples dwell, each on its own soil.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

APPENDIXES.

I THE STRUCTURE OF THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT ACCORDING TO THE HEBREW CANON.

I.—THE LAW (*Tōrāh*).

- A GENESIS. The beginning. All produced by the Word of God (Gen. 1. 3). Israel as a "family" (Gen. 15. 1).
- B EXODUS. History. Israel emerging from Families and Tribes to a Nation. Called "Hebrews" according to their "tongue."
- C LEVITICUS. Worship. Jehovah in the midst. He, Israel's God; and they, His People.
- B NUMBERS. History. Israel, now a "Nation," numbered, and blessed, as such (23, 24).
- A DEUTERONOMY. The end. All depending on the Word of Jehovah. Israel regarded as in the "Land."

II.—THE PROPHETS (*Nebvīm*).

- A JOSHUA. "The Lord of all the earth" giving possession of the Land. Government under Priests.
- B JUDGES. Israel forsaking and returning to God; losing and regaining their position in the Land. "No king." Beth-lehem. Failure under Priests.
- C SAMUEL. Man's king "rejected"; God's king (David) "established."
- D KINGS. Decline and Fall under the kings.
- D ISAIAH. Final blessing under God's King.
- C JEREMIAH. Human kings "rejected." David's "righteous Branch" "raised up."
- B EZEKIEL. God forsaking Israel, and returning in glory, to say for ever of His Land and city "Jehovah-Shammah."
- A MINOR PROPHETS. "The Lord of all the earth" giving restored possession of the Land, and foretelling final and unending possession.

The former Prophets (Zech. 7. 7).
The latter Prophets.

III.—THE PSALMS (*Kethūbīm*, Writings).

- A PSALMS. *Tehillim*. "Praises." God's purposes and counsels as to His doings in the future.
- B PROVERBS, i.e. Rules: Words which govern or rule man's life. God's moral government set forth.
- C JOB. "The end of the Lord" shown in Satan's defeat, and the saint's deliverance from tribulation.
- D CANTICLES. Virtue rewarded. Read by the Jews at the Passover: the Feast which commemorates the deliverance from Pharaoh, the Jews' oppressor.
- E RUTH. The stranger gathered in to hear of, and share in, God's goodness in Redemption. Read at Pentecost, which commemorates God's goodness in the Land.
- F LAMENTATIONS. "Alas!" The record of Israel's woes. Read at the Fast of the ninth of Abib.
- E ECCLESIASTES. "The Preacher." The People collected to hear of man's vanity. Read at the Feast of Tabernacles, which commemorates God's goodness in the wilderness.
- D ESTHER. Virtue rewarded. Read at the Feast of Purim, which commemorates the deliverance from Haman, "the Jews' enemy."
- C DANIEL. "God's judgment." Here are shown the final defeat of Antichrist, and the deliverance out of "the Great Tribulation."
- B EZRA-NEHEMIAH. Men who governed and ruled God's People in their resettlement in the Land.
- A CHRONICLES. *Dibrae hayyāmīm*. "Words of the Days"; or, God's purposes and counsels as to Israel's doings in the past, and until the time of the end.

The five Megilloth.

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

22.	JUDE.	25.
<p>22 And of some ° have compassion, ° making a difference: 23 And others save ° with fear, pulling them ° out of the fire; hating even the garment ° spotted ° by the flesh. 24 Now ° unto Him That is able to ° keep you ° from falling, and to ° present you ° faultless ° before the presence of His ° glory ° with ° exceeding joy, 25 To the only ° wise ° God our Saviour, be ° glory and ° majesty, ° dominion and ° power, ° now and ° ever. Amen.</p>		<p>22 have compassion. Some texts read <i>elenchō</i>, "convict". making, &c. Ap. 122. 4, but several texts read "when they contend". 23 with. The texts read <i>en</i>. Ap. 104. viii. spotted. Gr. <i>spilōō</i>. See Jas. 3. 6, and cp. Rev. 3. 4. by. Ap. 104. iv. 24 keep = guard. Gr. <i>phulassō</i>. Cp. John 17. 12. from falling = without falling. Gr. <i>aptaistos</i>. Only here. Cp. Rom. 11. 11 (stumble). present = set, or make stand. See Acts 22. 30. faultless = blameless. Gr. <i>amōmos</i>. See Eph. 1. 4. Col. 1. 22. before the presence of. Gr. <i>katenōpion</i>. See 2 Cor. 2. 17. glory. See p. 1511.</p>
<p>exceeding joy = exultation. Gr. <i>agalliasis</i>. See Acts 2. 46. 1. 17. majesty. Gr. <i>megalōsunē</i>. See Heb. 1. 3. now, &c. The texts read "before every age and now and unto all the ages".</p>		<p>25 wise. All the texts omit. Cp. 1 Tim. 6. 16. dominion. Ap. 172. 2. power. Ap. 172. 5. ever. Ap. 151. II. A. ii. 8.</p>

THE REVELATION.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK AS A WHOLE.

A | 1. INTRODUCTION.

B | 2, 3. THE PEOPLE ON THE EARTH.

- E** | i. { **B**¹ | 4. 5. IN HEAVEN. (The Throne, the Book, and the Lamb.)
 E¹ | 6. 1—7. 8. ON EARTH. (The Six Seals and 144,000.)
- ii. { **B**² | 7. 9—8. 6. IN HEAVEN. (The Great Multitude and the Seventh Seal.)
 E² | 8. 7—11. 14. ON EARTH. (The Six Trumpets.)
- iii. { **B**³ | 11. 16—19. IN HEAVEN. (The Seventh Trumpet.)
 E³ | 11. —19. ON EARTH. (The Earthquake, &c.)
- iv. { **B**⁴ | 12. 1—12. IN HEAVEN. (Woman, Child, and Dragon.)
 E⁴ | 12. 13—13. 18. ON EARTH. (The Dragon and Two Beasts.)
- v. { **B**⁵ | 14. 1—5. IN HEAVEN. (The Lamb and 144,000.)
 E⁵ | 14. 6—20. ON EARTH. (The Six Angels.)
- vi. { **B**⁶ | 15. 1—8. IN HEAVEN. (The Seven Vial Angels.)
 E⁶ | 16. 1—18. 24. ON EARTH. (The Seven Vials.)
- vii. { **B**⁷ | 19. 1—16. IN HEAVEN. (The Marriage of the Lamb, &c.)
 E⁷ | 19. 17—20. 15. ON EARTH. (The Final Five Judgments.)

B | 21. 1—22. 5. THE PEOPLE ON THE NEW EARTH.

A | 22. 6—21. CONCLUSION.

(Note. The Structures in the Notes are taken from Dr. E. W. Bullinger's comprehensive work, *The Apocalypse*, but as not all in that volume are here given, the lettering is not consecutive throughout. This, however, does not interfere with the study of the Structures presented.)

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

1. **TITLE OF THE BOOK.** Man calls it "The Revelation of St. John the Divine". But its God-given title is in the first verse, "The Revelation of Jesus Christ", that is, the Unveiling, Revealing, and Presentation to earth and heaven of the Lord Jesus Christ (Messiah) as "KING of Kings and LORD of Lords".

It is spoken of as:

- (a) "The word of God" (1. 2), in the sense in which the term occurs in the Old Testament (cp. 1 Chron. 17. 3. Jer. 1. 4, 18. Ezek. 1. 3. Joel 1. 1; &c):
- (b) "This prophecy" (1. 3): therefore a *prophetic* message. The "blessing" here promised makes it clear that from this verse (and not 4. 1, as many suppose) to the end the book concerns things yet future:
- (c) "The testimony of Jesus Christ" (1. 2, 9). Either as testimony to Him as the Coming One (Genitive of the Object): or, the testimony He bore on earth (Gen. of the Subject; Ap. 17); probably both.

2. **AUTHORSHIP.** The testimony of *Melito*, bishop of Sardis (c. 170), quoted by Eusebius; *Irenaeus* (c. 180); the *Muratorian Canon* fragment (c. 200); *Clement* of Alexandria (c. 200); *Tertullian* (c. 220); *Origen* (c. 235); *Hippolytus*, bishop of Pontus (c. 240); &c., may fairly be accepted as to the writer being John the "beloved disciple" and apostle, as against the claims of a supposed John, "an Elder (cp. Peter's eldership, 1 Pet. 5. 1) resident in Asia", who is hailed by "the majority of modern critics" as being the author of the Johannine letters (see Introductory Notes to 1 John) and The Revelation (Ap. 197).

3. **DATE OF WRITING.** This by almost unanimous consent of the early Church writers is ascribed to the close of the reign of the Emperor Domitian, about A. D. 96. At the time of the so-called "Second General Persecution" of the "Christians".

4. **TO WHOM** it was originally sent is unknown. We have no clue, and therefore all speculations on the subject are valueless.

(For Characteristics, Scope, Symbolism, &c., of *Revelation*, see Ap. 197.)

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

The Book of Revelation
Appendix 16
THREE END OF DAYS WARS

Three Wars

Jewish sages teach that there are two Gog-Magog wars. I believe there are three distinct wars in the end of days.

The first and third are identified with the term Gog and Magog.

The first: Ezekiel 38, 39

An invasion of Israel by Gog's forces. I believe this war could occur at any time now. (Some believe it will happen soon after the Rapture.)

The second: Zechariah 14, Revelation 16:16

The Battle of Armageddon takes place at the end of the Great Tribulation, after the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. Jesus returns to Earth on His white horse with fire in His eyes (Revelation 19:12) and puts His feet once again on the Mount of Olives. He is coming to judge and make war. When He comes to meet us in the air (for the Rapture), He will come for love.

On the Earth, the Antichrist and his forces will have circled Jerusalem, thinking they are going to wipe out the Jews. But they will look up and see Jesus on His white horse. After this battle, Jesus will send the Antichrist and the False Prophet to the Lake of Fire, and an angel will confine Satan to the bottomless pit for 1,000 years.

The third: Revelation 20:8

At the end of the 1,000 years, Satan is "loosed out of his prison" (Revelation 20:7). He then goes forth to deceive the nations. He gathers a large army of followers, which God destroys with fire from heaven.

An Ongoing War (Psalm 83)

I see the conflict described in Psalm 83 as an ongoing war of attrition with the forces of Islam against Israel. This war does not have an exact starting date. It is called by some the Arab-Israeli conflict. But it is really an Islamic confederacy.

Satan Stirs Things Up

Satan (Hebrew יָדוֹן = "adversary") is the instigator in each of these conflicts. They are his attacks against the plans of God. In the double-kingdom system, he has a place, a headquarters, where he has a throne. He moves it around according to what

he is doing on the Earth. In the verses below, his throne is above Pergamon, which is in ancient Turkey. He was not—and is not—in hell. That comes later.

YEchezkel 38:1-3 JPS 1917

א וַיְהִי דְבַר-יְהוָה, אֵלַי
לֵאמֹר.
1 And the word of the LORD came
unto me, saying:

ב בֶּן-אָדָם, שִׁים פָּנֶיךָ אֶל-גּוֹג
אֶרֶץ הַמַּגּוּג--נְשִׂיא, רֹאשׁ
מִשָּׁד וְתַבַּל; וְהִנְבֵּא, עָלָיו.
2 'Son of man, set thy face toward Gog,
of the land of Magog, the chief prince
of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy
against him,

ג וְאָמַרְתָּ, כֹּה אָמַר אֲדֹנָי
יְהוָה: הִנְנִי אֵלֶיךָ, גּוֹג--נְשִׂיא,
רֹאשׁ מִשָּׁד וְתַבַּל.
3 and say: Thus saith the Lord GOD:
Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, chief
prince of Meshech and Tubal;

"Gog"

I believe Gog is an evil spirit being—Satan. And that he is operating from the mid-heavens as the prince of the power of the air (Ephesians 2:2), directing the invasion over the city of Moscow.

Such "princedom" of the air over nations are shown in the Book of Daniel as the Prince of Persia (Iran) and the Prince of Grecia.

(See Appendix 5 "The Seat of Satan.")

It is Gog, the evil Satan, that God is against.

"the land of Magog"

This is the earthly area of Gog's operation.

Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation With a Commentary Anthologized From Talmudic, Madrashic and Rabbinic Sources*

Gog of the land of Magog

The various traditions concerning the identity of Magog, who in Genesis 10:2 is listed among the sons of Noah's son, Japheth, tend to place the land of Magog in what today is ... Russia ...

Thus ... land of Magog, is located in a region aptly described as ... the farthest north ...

Meshech and Tubal

... Both ... are listed in Genesis 10:2 as sons of Japheth.

Prince, leader [rosh] of Meshech and Tubal

This salutation ... indicates that the *Gaonim* [early Talmudic sages] had a tradition that these countries were indeed located in Russia.¹¹⁷

Brim Note: Modern Russian Cities bear names like Meshech (Moskva) and Tubal (Tobolsk).

YECHEZKEL 38:4-7 JPS 1917

ד וְשׁוּבַבְתִּיךָ, וְנָתַתִּי חֲחִים 4 and I will turn thee about, and put
בְּלַחְיֶיךָ; וְהוֹצֵאתִי אוֹתְךָ hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring
וְאֶת-כָּל-חֵילְךָ סוֹסִים, thee forth, and all thine army, horses
וּפָרָשִׁים, לְבִשֵׁי מְכָלוֹל כָּלָם-- and horsemen, all of them clothed
קֶהָל רַב צִנָּה וּמַגֵּן, תִּפְשִׁי most gorgeously, a great company
חֲרָבוֹת כָּלָם. with buckler and shield, all of them
handling swords:

What this great military company does will be the result of what God has placed in their minds to do. Though they will not recognize it.

ה פָּרַס כּוּשׁ וּפּוּט, אֲתָם; 5 Persia, Cush, and Put with them, all of
כָּלָם, מַגֵּן וְכוֹבֵעַ. them with shield and helmet;

ו גֹּמֶר, וְכָל-אֲגַפְיָה--בֵּית 6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of
תּוֹגַרְמָה, יִרְכָּתִי צָפוֹן וְאֶת- Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the
כָּל-אֲגַפְיּוֹ; עַמִּים רַבִּים, north, and all his bands; even many
אֲתָךְ. peoples with thee.

ז הֲכֵן לְךָ--אֶתָּה, 7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for
וְכָל-קְהָלְךָ הַנִּקְהָלִים עֲלֶיךָ; thyself, thou, and all thy company that
וְהָיִיתָ לָהֶם, לְמִשְׁמָר. are assembled unto thee, and be thou
guarded of them.

Persia—Present-day Iran

A strong alliance between Russia and Iran began with Russia's helping Iran build a nuclear reactor.

¹¹⁷ Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation with a Commentary Anthologized from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources*, 3rd edition. (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 2017), 580-583.

“The Bushehr Nuclear Power Plant,” Wikipedia

Construction ... was started in 1975 by German companies, but the work was stopped in 1979 after the Islamic revolution of Iran. The site was repeatedly bombed during the Iran–Iraq war. Later, a contract for finishing the plant was signed between Iran and the Russian Ministry for Atomic Energy in 1995 ... The work was delayed several years by technical and financial challenges as well as by political pressure from the West. ... The plant ... was officially opened in a ceremony on 12 September 2011 ...¹¹⁸

“Bushehr Nuclear Power Plant Phase 2,” Power Technology Online

The Bushehr nuclear power plant (NPP) is being developed as part of a joint nuclear cooperation agreement between Russia and Iran, which includes a provision to build up to eight new reactors in Iran.

Foundation stone for the \$10bn Bushehr-2 was laid in September 2016, while an official ceremony marking the start of construction was held in October 2017. The new phase will consist of two units designated 2 and 3, which will have a cumulative output capacity of 2,100MW. The construction is expected to be completed by 2026.¹¹⁹

The evil alliance, which the Lord foresaw, continues until the very time of this writing:

Joby Warrick, The Washington Post

“Russia is preparing to supply Iran with an advanced satellite system that will boost Tehran’s ability to surveil military targets, officials say

Russia is preparing to supply Iran with an advanced satellite system that will give Tehran an unprecedented ability to track potential military targets across the Middle East and beyond, according to current and former U.S. and Middle Eastern officials briefed on details of the arrangement.¹²⁰

(See “Appendix 16 Addendum” for more.)

More than 2,500 years ago, Ezekiel prophesied a Russian-Persian coalition. It is not as if God predestined it; every nation and its leaders have free wills. But by His foreknowledge the Lord sees how things will turn out. His judgments are predicated on the leader’s own actions.

Now we will return to comments on Ezekiel 38.

¹¹⁸ “Bushehr Nuclear Power Plant,” Wikipedia, Accessed June 1, 2021.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bushehr_Nuclear_Power_Plant

¹¹⁹ “Bushehr Nuclear Power Plant Phase 2,” Power Technology, Accessed June 1, 2021.
<https://www.power-technology.com/projects/bushehr-nuclear-power-plant-phase-2/>

¹²⁰ Joby Warrick, “Russia is preparing to supply Iran with an advanced satellite system that will boost Tehran’s ability to surveil military targets, officials say,” Washington Post, June 10, 2021, Accessed June 1, 2021. https://www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/iran-russia-satellite/2021/06/10/d28978f0-c9ab-11eb-81b1-34796c7393af_story.html

Cush and Put

These groups settled south of Egypt and probably spread over an area which today is the eastern part of the Sudan, Ethiopia, and Eritrea.

Gomer

Son of Japheth. The *ArtScroll Tanach Series Yechezkel* commentary states that where they settled is "difficult to identify with any certainty. ... *Josephus (History of the Jews, ch. 1)* identifies ... *children of Gomer*, as the 'Franks who live in France on the River Seine.'"¹²¹

The following reference identifies their origin as Germanic tribes.

Christian Violatti, "Franks," World History Encyclopedia

The Franks were a confederation of Germanic tribes that was originally composed of a mix of groups settled between the Rhine and the Weser Rivers. ...

The Franks appear in Latin sources for the first time in 257 CE, mentioned among the enemies of Rome in northern Gaul.¹²²

Agreeing with ArtScroll, that no one can be sure about *Gomer*, I would hazard a guess that they are European. A clue that, to me, is the name of another of this origin is the name of another of Gomer's grandsons, *Ashkenaz*. The Jews from Europe are called *Ashkenazis*.

Togarmah

Many prophecy teachers teach that *Togarmah* is Turkey.

"Togarmah," Wikipedia

Togarmah (Hebrew: תּוֹגַרְמָה *Tōgarmā*) is a figure in the "table of nations" in Genesis 10, the list of descendants of Noah that represents the peoples known to the ancient Hebrews. Togarmah is among the descendants of Japheth and is thought to represent some people located in Anatolia.¹²³

"Anatolia," Wikipedia

Anatolia, in geography known as Asia Minor, Asian Turkey, Anatolian peninsula, or Anatolian plateau, denotes the westernmost protrusion of Asia, which makes up the majority of the Republic of Turkey.¹²⁴

¹²¹ Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation with a Commentary Anthologized from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources*, 3rd edition. (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 2017), 584.

¹²² Christian Violatti, "Franks," World History Encyclopedia. Accessed December 2, 2021. <https://www.worldhistory.org/Franks/>

¹²³"Togarmah," Wikipedia. Accessed June 1, 2007. <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Togarmah>

¹²⁴"Anatolia," Wikipedia. Accessed June 1, 2007. <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anatolia>

Armenian Genocide (1915 to 1917), Wikipedia

The **Armenian genocide** was the systematic mass murder and ethnic cleansing of around one million ethnic Armenians from Anatolia and adjoining regions by the Ottoman Empire and its ruling party, the Committee of Union and Progress (CUP), during World War I (1915–1917).¹²⁵

“Turkey,” Wikipedia

The Republic of Turkey was founded in 1923, following the Ottoman Empire’s defeat in World War I and the subsequent Turkish War of Independence led by Mustafa Kemal Atatürk. As the first president of the new republic, Atatürk initiated a program of political, economic, and cultural reforms, which became known as secular Kemalism, to build a ‘new Turkey’ that was far from its Ottoman and Islamic heritage.¹²⁶

YECHEZKEL 38:8 JPS 1917

ח 8 **אַחַר מְרֵב יָמִים רַבִּים, תִּפְקַד--** **After many days** thou shalt be
בְּאַחֲרֵית הַשָּׁנִים תָּבוֹא אֶל- mustered for service, in the latter
אֶרֶץ מְשׁוּבֶבֶת מִחֶרֶב years thou shalt come against the
מְקַבְּצַת מַעֲמִים רַבִּים, עַל land that is brought back from the
הָרֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֲשֶׁר-הִיוּ sword, that is gathered out of many
לְחֶרֶבָה תָּמִיד; וְהִיא מַעֲמִים peoples, against the mountains of
הוֹצָאָה, וַיָּשְׁבוּ לְבֵטַח כָּלֵם. Israel, which have been a continual
waste; but it is brought forth out of
the peoples, and they dwell safely all
of them.

מֵיָמִים רַבִּים The literal translation is "from many days."

ArtScroll translates and comments:

From ancient times [lit. from many days] you are to be recalled.

In the *nifal*, ... [*passive*] usually means that one is recalled with the purpose of subjecting him to his predestined fate, good or bad.

Rashi sees the wars ... as a time of reckoning for all the evils which the nations had perpetrated against Israel over the centuries. He renders, *You are to be recalled* (that is, punished) for sins which were committed *long ago*.

¹²⁵"Armenian Genocide," Wikipedia. Accessed June 1, 2007. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Armenian_genocide

¹²⁶"Turkey," Wikipedia. Accessed June 1, 2007. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_Turkey

... another interpretation is possible. God's פְּקִידָה, *consideration* of Gog goes back into antiquity. This final confrontation ... is the culmination of all of world history which was inexorably flowing towards this point; although we could not understand how while the events were taking place (R' Breuer).¹²⁷

Brim Note: I have studied what is called antisemitism throughout history. And this commentary brings to my mind more recent history of terrible atrocities perpetrated against the Jews from these very geographical areas. As mentioned, however, it probably goes back into antiquity as well.

“against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste”

This was, indeed, the condition of the land of Israel until Israel was restored as a nation. The barren, unfruitful wasteland has become a productive land.

“but it is brought forth out of the nations”

By the end of WWII, the Jews of Europe had suffered the loss of 6 million people at the hands of Hitler's Nazis. In 1945, European Jews were freed from the death camps. Just three years later, Israel was reborn in May 1948. In June 1967, they regained Jerusalem. Since the rebirth of the nation of Israel, millions have returned to the Jewish homeland from all over the world.

YEchezkel 38:9-11 JPS 1917

9 And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt
 come like a storm, thou shalt be like
 a cloud to cover the land, thou, and
 all thy bands, and many peoples with
 thee. {S}

ט וְעָלִיתָ כַּשָּׂאָה תְּבוּאָה,
 כְּעָנָן לְכִסּוֹת הָאָרֶץ תִּהְיֶה--
 אַתָּה, וְכָל-אַגְפֶּיךָ, וְעַמִּים
 רַבִּים, אִתְּךָ. {ס}

Ezekiel's prophecy here is directed to the nations that will be allied against Israel. Their coming "like a storm" and "like a cloud to cover the land" could very well refer to an attack from the air.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall
 come to pass in that day, that things
 shall come into thy mind, and thou
 shalt devise an evil device;

י כֹּה אָמַר, אֲדֹנָי
 יְהוָה: וְהָיָה בַיּוֹם הַהוּא,
 יָעֹלוּ דְבָרִים עַל-לִבְבְּךָ,
 וְחָשַׁבְתָּ, מַחְשַׁבַת רָעָה.

11 and thou shalt say: I will go up
 יא וְאָמַרְתָּ, אֶעֱלֶה עַל-אָרֶץ

¹²⁷ Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation with a Commentary Anthologized from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources, 3rd edition.* (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 2017), 584-585.

פְּרָזוֹת--אֲבוֹא הַשְּׁקֵטִים, against the land of unwalled villages; I
יָשְׁבֵי לְבֵטָח; כָּלֵם, יְשָׁבִים will come upon them that are at quiet,
בְּאֵין חוֹמָה, וּבְרִיחַ וּדְלָתִים, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling
אֵין לָהֶם. without walls, and having neither
bars nor gates;

In Bible times important cities had walls. It was not until the resettlement of Israel in very recent times that Jews began to live outside walls and to build towns without walls. I believe the Prophet was referring to the time when things would have changed:

Mishkenot She'ananim –The First Settlement Outside the Old City Walls

Until the middle of the 19th century, all the people of Jerusalem lived inside the Old City Walls. Different ethnic groups: Muslims, Jews, Christians and Armenians lived together in an area of only one square kilometer. Being outside the City walls was considered very dangerous, especially at night. People were scared of being attacked by gangs of robbers and only felt safe inside the city walls. Accordingly, the old city became overcrowded. Living in such crowded conditions was hazardous for everyone's health. Diseases spread quickly among the old city's residents because it was hard to be hygienic under such conditions. People were also incredibly poor because there were not enough job opportunities for them. It was clear that the only solution for the city's natural growth was to build new neighborhoods outside the old city walls

Moses Montifiore was a wealthy English Jew who decided to help the Jewish community inside the old city walls by buying lands outside the old city walls.

Montifiore decided to ... create a new settlement outside the city walls for Torah scholars who were poor and needy.

In the year 1860, Moses Montifiore built the first settlement outside of the walls. He named the neighborhood Mishkenot Sheananim ...

Poor Torah Scholars and their families quickly populated Mishkenot Sheananim. At the beginning they were frightened to sleep outside the old city walls, so they would return to their original homes to sleep at night.¹²⁸

YECHEZKEL 38:12-13 JPS 1917

יָב לְשָׁלַל שָׁלַל, וְלָבַז בַּז-- 12 to take the spoil and to take the
לְהָשִׁיב יָדְךָ עַל-חֲרָבוֹת prey; to turn thy hand against the
נוֹשְׁבוֹת, וְאֶל-עַם מְאָסָף waste places that are now inhabited,
and against the people that are

¹²⁸ "Mishkenot Sheananim," Wikipedia, Accessed June 1, 2007.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mishkenot_Sha%27ananim

מְגוֹיִם, עֹשֶׂה מִקְנֵה וְקִנְיֹן,
יֹשְׁבֵי עַל-טִבּוֹר הָאָרֶץ. gathered out of the nations, that have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the middle of the earth.

יֵג שְׁבָא וְדֶדָן וְסַחְרֵי תַרְשִׁישׁ וְכָל-כְּפִירֵיהֶּ, יֹאמְרוּ לָךְ, הֲלִשְׁלַלְתָּ שָׁלַל אֶתְּהָ בָּא, הֲלִבְזָבְזָהּ הַקְּהֵלְתָּ קְהֵלְךָ-- לְשָׂאת כֶּסֶף וְזָהָב, לְקַחַת מִקְנֵה וְקִנְיֹן, לְשָׁלַל, שָׁלַל גְּדוֹל. {ס}

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the magnates thereof, shall say unto thee: Comest thou to take the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil? {S}

“to take the spoil”

Some prophecy teachers have said it would be oil. This would take a supernatural discovery. I really don't know what the “spoil” is, but the Word of God declares it, so it shall surely be.

“Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the magnates [KJV: young lions] thereof,

Sheba and Dedan were sons of Keturah who became forefathers of the Arabs:

1 Chronicles 1:32 KJV Now the sons of **Keturah**, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. (emphasis added)

Dr. Hilton Sutton, a mentor and friend, believed Sheba and Dedan were perhaps Saudi Arabia—and that the young lions of the merchants of Tarshish, who were sailors, could include England and her offspring, the United States.

He put forth his idea that when the invading armies came down into Israel, these other nations might hold a press conference in which they asked the questions posed in verse 13. Whimsically, he inferred that they might do nothing more about it.

YECHEZKEL 38:15–17 JPS 1917

טו וּבָאתָ מִמְּקוֹמָךְ, מִיִּרְכַּתֵּי צָפוֹן--אֶתְּהָ, וְעַמִּים רַבִּים אֶתְּךָ: רִכְבֵּי סוּסִים כְּלָם, 15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost parts of the north, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon

קֹהֵל גָּדוֹל וְחַיִל רָב. horses, a great company and a mighty army;

טז וְעָלִיתָ עַל-עַמִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל, כְּעָנָן לְכַסּוֹת הָאָרֶץ; בְּאַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים תִּהְיֶה, וְהַבְּאוֹתֶיךָ עַל-אֶרֶץ, לְמַעַן יֵדַעַת הַגּוֹיִם אֶתִּי בְּהִקְדָּשִׁי בְּךָ לְעֵינֵיהֶם, גּוֹג. {ס}

16 and thou shalt come up against My people Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the end of days, and I will bring thee against My land, that the nations may know Me, when I shall be sanctified through thee, O Gog, before their eyes. {S}

יז כֹּה-אָמַר אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה, הֲאֵתָה-הוּא אֲשֶׁר-דִּבַּרְתִּי בְּיָמִים קְדָמוֹנִים בְּיַד עֲבָדַי נְבִיאֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, הַנִּבְּאִים בְּיָמִים הָהֵם, שָׁנִים--לְהַבִּיא אֹתְךָ, עָלֵיהֶם. {ס}

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Art thou he of whom I spoke in old time by My servants the prophets of Israel, that prophesied in those days for many years, that I would bring thee against them? {S}

“out of the uttermost parts of the north”

ArtScroll Tanach Series Yechezkel translates, “from your place in the farthest north.”¹²⁹

Moscow is due north from Jerusalem.

“My people Israel”

This will occur in the end of days and God calls them, “My people Israel.” Would that politicians and all people might recognize Israel’s status as the apple of God’s eye, and be on the Lord’s side concerning them.

“as a cloud to cover the land ...”

Throughout the prophecy, the prophet uses the only terms he knew at the time to describe an invading army he could not even imagine.

“it shall be in the end of days”

The time is fixed. It could only happen now when we live. Considering the current alignment of nations, *we could see it happen at any time.*

“I will bring thee ...”

God brings them down for His purposes ...

¹²⁹ Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation With a Commentary Anthologized From Talmudic, Madrashic and Rabbinic Sources*, 3rd edition (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 2017), 587.

“that the nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes ...”

Throughout the prophecy, God sets forth this as His purpose.

I believe that the nations around about will recognize that it is a supernatural victory evidently brought forth by the Hand of Israel’s God, Jehovah.

I also believe Israel’s Islamic neighbors will recognize that Jehovah is God. I believe many Muslims, and others, will turn to Jehovah God. This short, supernatural victory will result in a huge number of surrounding peoples (Muslims in particular) coming to God.

Israel, too, will recognize Jehovah in this victory:

Ezekiel 39:7 KJV So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen [nations] shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

Brim Note: The following Scripture, I believe, could relate to Ezekiel 38 and 39. Note especially verse 14, which speaks of “them that spoil us.” If it does, God’s supernatural forces will bring about a quick easy-to-see-it-is-Jehovah victory.

Isaiah 17:12–14 KJV

Is. 17:12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

Is. 17:13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Is. 17:14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

Isaiah 17 is the “Burden of Damascus” chapter which says, “Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap” (Isaiah 17:1).

I have long seen that Syria is not listed in Ezekiel 38 as an ally in this invasion—even in the light of how long Russia and Syria have been cohorts. So, I thought Damascus would be wiped out in some sort of limited nuclear blast, probably at the hands of Israel.

But recent developments in the “Syrian Civil War” at this writing, have virtually crippled the Syrian regime of the Assads. Various groups are fighting for the territory we have known as Syria.

When you read this, it may all be sorted out. But at any rate Syria, as it was known in the twentieth and early twenty-first centuries, is not the same.

YECHEZKEL 38:18–23 JPS 1917

יח 18 וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא, בַּיּוֹם
בּוֹא גּוֹג עַל-אֲדָמַת יִשְׂרָאֵל--
And it shall come to pass in that
day, when Gog shall come against
the land of Israel, saith the Lord

נָאִם, אֲדַנִּי יְהוָה: תַּעֲלֶה
חֲמַתִּי, בְּאַפִּי.
GOD, that My fury shall arise up in
My nostrils.

יֵט וּבִקְנֵאתִי בְּאֵשׁ-עֵבְרָתִי,
דִּבַּרְתִּי: אִם-לֹא בַיּוֹם הַהוּא,
יְהִיָּה רָעַשׁ גָּדוֹל, עַל, אֲדַמַּת
יִשְׂרָאֵל.
19 For in My jealousy and in the fire
of My wrath have I spoken: Surely in
that day there shall be a great
shaking in the land of Israel;

כּ וְרָעִשׁוּ מִפְּנֵי דְגֵי הַיָּם וְעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וְחַיֵּת הַשָּׂדֶה, וְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָדָמָה,
וְכָל הָאָדָם, אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי
הָאָדָמָה; וְנִהְרָסוּ הַהָרִים,
וְנָפְלוּ הַמְּדַרְגּוֹת, וְכָל-חוֹמָה,
לְאָרֶץ תִּפּוֹל.
20 so that the fishes of the sea, and
the fowls of the heaven, and the
beasts of the field and all creeping
things that creep upon the ground,
and all the men that are upon the
face of the earth, shall shake at My
presence, and the mountains shall
be thrown down, and the steep
places shall fall, and every wall shall
fall to the ground.

כֹּא וְקָרָאתִי עָלָיו לְכָל-הָרִי
חָרֵב, נָאִם אֲדַנִּי יְהוָה: חָרֵב
אִישׁ, בְּאָחִיו תִּהְיֶה.
21 And I will call for a sword against
him throughout all my mountains,
saith the Lord GOD; every man's
sword shall be against his brother.

כֵּב וְנִשְׁפַּטְתִּי אֹתוֹ, בְּדָבָר
וּבְדָם; וְגִשָׁם שׁוֹטֵף וְאֲבָנֵי
אֲלֻגְבִּישׁ אֵשׁ וְגַפְרִית, אֲמָטִיר
עָלָיו וְעַל-אֲגָפָיו, וְעַל-עַמִּים
רַבִּים, אֲשֶׁר אֹתוֹ.
22 And I will plead against him with
pestilence and with blood; and I will
cause to rain upon him, and upon his
bands, and upon the many peoples
that are with him, an overflowing
shower, and great hailstones, fire,
and brimstone.

כֹּג וְהִתְגַּדַּלְתִּי, וְהִתְקַדְשֵׁתִי,
וְנִוְדַעְתִּי, לְעֵינֵי גוֹיִם רַבִּים;
וַיִּדְעוּ, כִּי-אֲנִי יְהוָה. {ס}
23 Thus will I magnify Myself, and
sanctify Myself, and I will make
Myself known in the eyes of many
nations; and they shall know that I
am the LORD. {S}

EZEKIEL CHAPTER 39 יְחִזְקֵאל THE INVASION CONTINUED

This chapter continues the invasion and the immediate aftermath. My comments are on only a few verses.

YECHEZKEL 39:2 JPS 1917

וּשְׂבַתִּיךָ, וְשִׂאֲתִיךָ, 2 and I will turn thee about and lead
וְהֵעֲלִיתִיךָ, מִיִּרְכְּתֵי צָפוֹן; thee on, and will cause thee to come up
וְהִבֵּאתִיךָ, עַל-הָרֵי and I will bring thee upon the mountains
יִשְׂרָאֵל. of Israel;

Ezekiel 39:2 ArtScroll Tanach Series Yechezkel I shall lead you astray and seduce you, and I shall cause you to advance from the farthest north and bring you to the mountains of Israel.

“I shall lead you astray and seduce you”

This verse is perplexing to translate. The challenge is a certain word, the meaning of which could be taken two ways. One meaning is “to seduce, to persuade, to lead on, or to drive.” The other could be “to annihilate” or “to leave by the sixth part,” related to *shesh*, the word for “six.”

Radak suggests that it means *to destroy*, or that it is related to שֵׁשׁ *six: I will reduce you to a sixth [of your population] ...*¹³⁰

Ezekiel 39:2 AMPC And I will turn you about and will lead you on, and will cause you to come up from the uttermost parts of the north and will lead you against the mountains of Israel.

Ezekiel 39:2 YLT And have turned thee back, and enticed thee, And caused thee to come up from the sides of the north, And brought thee in against mountains of Israel.

YECHEZKEL 39:9 JPS 1917

וַיֵּצְאוּ יֹשְׁבֵי עָרֵי 9 And they that dwell in the cities of
יִשְׂרָאֵל, וַיִּבְעְרוּ וְהִשִּׁיקוּ Israel shall go forth, and shall make fires
בְּנֹשֶׁק וּמִגֵּן וְצָנָה בְּקֶשֶׁת of the weapons and use them as fuel,

¹³⁰ Rabbi Moshe Eisemann, *Yechezkel—The Book of Ezekiel: A New Translation with a Commentary Anthologized from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources*, 3rd edition. (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 2017), 593.

וּבַחֲצִים, וּבַמִּקְלֵי יָד, וּבַרְמָחַ; וּבַעֲרוּ בָהֶם אֵשׁ, שִׁבַּע שָׁנִים. both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years;

This relatively long period seems to indicate to me that the war *could* happen at any time. Verses 11–16 *may* also indicate a relatively “normal” period rather than the tribulation time, for instance. I emphasize *may* because no one can say for sure. Also worth noting is that seven years is a *shmittah* cycle. And again, nothing in the Scripture says this seven years is a *shmittah* cycle.

YECHEZKEL 39:11-16 JPS 1917

יא וְהָיָה בַיּוֹם הַהוּא אֶתֵּן לְגֹג מְקוֹם-שָׁם קֶבֶר בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל, גֵּי הָעֵבְרִים קְדַמַּת הַיָּם, וְחִסְמַת הִיא, אֶת-הָעֵבְרִים; וְקִבְרוּ שָׁם, אֶת-גֹּג וְאֶת-כָּל-הַמֹּנֶה, וְקִרְאוּ, גֵּיא הַמֹּן גֹּג. 11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place fit for burial in Israel, the valley of them that pass through on the east of the sea; and it shall stop them that pass through; and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call it the valley of Hamongog.

יב וְקִבְרוּם בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל, לְמַעַן טַהַר אֶת-הָאָרֶץ, שִׁבְעָה, חֳדָשִׁים. 12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, that they may cleanse the land.

יג וְקִבְרוּ כָל-עַם הָאָרֶץ, וְהָיָה לָהֶם לְשֵׁם--יוֹם, הַכְּבֹדִי, נְאֻם, אֲדֹנָי יְהוִה. 13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them, and it shall be to them a renown; in the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

יד וְאֲנָשֵׁי תָמִיד יַבְדִּילוּ, עֲבָרִים בְּאָרֶץ, מִקְבָּרִים אֶת-הָעֵבְרִים אֶת-הַנוֹתְרִים עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ, לְטַהֲרָה--מִקְצָה שִׁבְעָה-חֳדָשִׁים, יַחְקְרוּ. 14 And they shall set apart men of continual employment, that shall pass through the land to bury with them that pass through those that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it; after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And when they that pass through
וְעָבְרוּ הָעֹבְרִים, בְּאֶרֶץ,
וְרָאָה עֵצָם אָדָם, וּבָנָה
אֶצְלוֹ צִיּוֹן--עַד קִבְרוּ אֹתוֹ
הַמְקַבְּרִים, אֶל-גִּיא הַמּוֹן
גֹּג.

16 And Hamonah shall also be the
וְגַם שֵׁם-עִיר הַמּוֹנָה,
וְטָהְרוּ הָאֶרֶץ. {פ}

“them that pass through”

May mean just “those passing by,” but could it mean tourists?

“seven months”

The number seven is always significant

“cleansing the land”

The Holy Land is to be cleansed of all traces of death.

A friend of mine was a policeman in Netanya when the terrible Beit Lid tragedy occurred at a bus stop where soldiers were standing. He told me how the special Jewish religious task force literally scraped remains of human flesh off lampposts, etc., so that the area could be cleansed.

“Beit Lid suicide bombing,” Wikipedia

The Beit Lid suicide bombing ... was a suicide attack by Palestinian Islamic Jihad against Israeli soldiers at the Beit Lid Junction on January 22, 1995. It was the first suicide attack by Palestinian Islamic Jihad ... at approximately 9:30 am, a Palestinian suicide bomber, disguised as an Israeli soldier, approached the bus stop at the Beit Lid junction in central Israel. The bus stop was full of Israeli soldiers who were on their way to their bases after their weekend vacation. The suicide bomber walked into the crowd and detonated the hidden explosives belt he was wearing. About three minutes later a second suicide bomber exploded at the same spot, killing and injuring people wounded in the first explosion, as well as bystanders who had rushed to the scene to assist the victims of the first explosion.¹³¹

YECHEZKEL 39:17-20 JPS 1917

17 And thou, son of man, thus
וְאַתָּה בֶן-אָדָם כֹּה-אָמַר

¹³¹ “Beit Lid suicide bombing,” Wikipedia. Accessed June 1, 2007.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Beit_Lid_suicide_bombing

אֲדַנִּי יְהוָה, אֲמַר לְצִפּוֹר כָּל-
כָּנָף וְלִכְל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה הַקְּבִצוּ
וּבֵאוּ הָאֲסִיפּוּ מִסְבִּיב, עַל-זְבַּחִי
אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי זֹבַח לָכֶם זְבַח גְּדוֹל,
עַל הָרֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל; וְאֲכַלְתֶּם
בָּשָׂר, וּשְׂתִיתֶם דָּם.

saith the Lord GOD: Speak unto the birds of every sort, and to every beast of the field: Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to My feast that I do prepare for you, even a great feast, upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood.

יח בָּשָׂר גְּבוּרִים תֹּאכְלוּ,
וְדָם-נְשִׂאֵי הָאָרֶץ תִּשְׁתּוּ;
אֵילִים כָּרִים וְעִתּוּדִים פָּרִים,
מְרִיאֵי בָשָׂן כֻּלָּם.

18 The flesh of the mighty shall ye eat, and the blood of the princes of the earth shall ye drink; rams, lambs, and goats, bullocks, fatlings of Bashan are they all of them.

יט וְאֲכַלְתֶּם-חֵלֶב לְשִׁבְעָה,
וּשְׂתִיתֶם דָּם לְשִׁכְרוֹן, מִזְבַּחִי,
אֲשֶׁר-זְבַחְתִּי לָכֶם.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of My feast which I have prepared for you.

כ וּשְׁבַעְתֶּם עַל-שִׁלְחָנֵי סוּס
וְרֶכֶב, גְּבוּר וְכָל-אִישׁ מִלְחָמָה-
נְאֻם, אֲדַנִּי יְהוָה.

20 And ye shall be filled at My table with horses and horsemen, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

When Israel gave up the Sinai to Egypt, their air space was drastically reduced. Israel today is the size of the state of New Jersey—only 60 miles wide at its widest point. If you put the bottommost part of Israel on Los Angeles, its top would not quite reach San Francisco. As a result, Israel's flight training space was dangerously worsened. They lost more planes to birds than to enemy fire.

Consider the three-leaved ancient map by Bunting (M1 in the Map Section). Israel is a land bridge between three continents: Europe, Asia, and Africa. Most people cannot identify the continent Israel is on when asked. (It is located in Asia.) It was not only the easiest passageway for ancient armies and trade caravans—it is the easiest pathway for large birds. During migration seasons (spring and autumn), large birds ride the thermals over Israel to their destinations, either north or south.

The Israelis studied the problem and discovered they could predict, to the day, the travel of the birds. And they solved their problem accordingly.

I believe the prophet Ezekiel summoned the birds (39:17). They are already invited to the feast. Certain Rabbis therefore believe this battle will take place in the autumn. Spring is also a possibility.

The battle called Armageddon, during which the King Messiah comes to Earth on his white horse, also mentions the feast for the birds (Revelation 19:16). So we have a clue to its timing as well. And this one, I believe, will be in the autumn at the time of the high holy days, usually in September or October. For it will be at the end of the seven-year *shmittah* cycle of both the Marriage Supper of the Lamb in heaven, and of the tribulation period on Earth.

YECHEZKEL 39:21-22 JPS 1917

כא וְנָתַתִּי אֶת-כְּבוֹדִי, **21** And I will set My glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see
 בְּגוֹיִם; וְרָאוּ כָל-הַגּוֹיִם, אֶת- My judgment that I have executed,
 מִשְׁפָּטִי אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי, וְאֶת- and My hand that I have laid upon
 יָדִי, אֲשֶׁר-שָׂמַתִּי בָהֶם.

כב וַיֵּדְעוּ בַּיּוֹם, כִּי **22** So the house of Israel shall know
 אֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם, מִן-הַיּוֹם that I am the LORD their God, from
 הַהוּא, וְהָלְאָה. that day and forward.

God's purpose is to reveal himself.

To the nations

He is revealed through His dealings with Israel.

To the House of Israel

Many people in Israel are secular. Some believe but are not "practicing." Others even claim to be atheists. Some say they lost their faith when the Holocaust happened. When these events occur, and from that day forward, they will know that He is Jehovah, their God.

The Ingathering

YECHEZKEL 39:25-29 JPS 1917

כה לָכֵן, כֹּה אָמַר אֱדֹנָי **25** Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD:
 יְהוָה, עֵתָה אָשִׁיב אֶת- Now will I bring back the captivity of
 שְׁבִיט (שְׁבוּת) יַעֲקֹב, Jacob, and have compassion upon the
 וְרַחַמְתִּי כָל-בַּיִת יִשְׂרָאֵל; whole house of Israel; and I will be
 וְקִנְיַתִּי, לְשֵׁם קְדֹשִׁי. jealous for My holy name.

26 **כו** וְנָשׂוּ, אֶת-כָּל־מַתָּם, וְאֶת-כָּל-מַעַלָם, אֲשֶׁר מָעְלוּ-בִי--בְּשַׁבְתָם עַל-אֲדַמְתָם לְבָטָח, וְאִין מִחָרִיד.

And they shall bear their shame, and all their breach of faith which they have committed against Me, when they shall dwell safely in their land, and none shall make them afraid;

27 **כז** בְּשׁוּבְבִי אוֹתָם, מִן-הָעַמִּים, וְקִבַּצְתִּי אֹתָם, מֵאֲרָצוֹת אִי־בֵיהֶם; וְנִקְדַּשְׁתִּי בָם, לְעֵינֵי הַגּוֹיִם רַבִּים.

when I have brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.

28 **כח** וַיֵּדְעוּ, כִּי אֲנִי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם, בְּהַגְלוֹתִי אֹתָם אֶל-הַגּוֹיִם, וְכִנְסִיתִים עַל-אֲדַמְתָם; וְלֹא-אוֹתִיר עוֹד מֵהֶם, שָׁם.

And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there;

29 **כט** וְלֹא-אֶסְתִּיר עוֹד פָּנַי, מֵהֶם, אֲשֶׁר שָׁפַכְתִּי אֶת-רוּחִי עַל-בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל, נְאֻם אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה. {פ}

neither will I hide My face any more from them; for I have poured out My spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.' {P}

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

The Book of Revelation
Appendix 16
THREE END OF DAYS WARS
ADDENDUM

This Addendum includes additional articles that relate to the role Russia is playing in the Middle East.

Carnegie Endowment for Int'l Peace, Online
[A Brief Guide to Russia's Return to the Middle East](#)
Eugene Rumer 10/24/19

... The Kremlin is riding high in the Middle East, where Russia's military intervention in Syria has changed the course of the country's civil war. ...

Russia has emerged as a key power broker and military actor in the Middle East. In 2015, it sent its air force and a limited number of ground troops to Syria. That intervention changed the course of the Syrian civil war and saved President Bashar al-Assad's regime from what looked like certain defeat.

Using its success in Syria as a springboard, Russia has transformed old relationships throughout the region and forged new ones. ...¹³²

April 21, 2021 Atlantic Council, Online
Russia in the Middle East: A source of stability or a pot-stirrer?
MENASource by Anna Borshchevskaya, Raed Wajeih, Daniel Rakov, and Li-Chen Sim

... The Middle East has always been part of Russia's vulnerable underbelly: a region the Russian state sought to secure as it pushed to play a key role in European politics and gain great power recognition. Since officially coming to power in May 2000, if not before, Vladimir Putin worked to return Russia to the Middle East as part of his zero-sum approach to international politics. Putin's military intervention in Syria in September 2015 to prop up Syrian dictator Bashar al-Assad shocked and surprised many, but it was the logical conclusion of years of broader aims to deter the West in a context of dithering Western policies.

Unlike the former Soviet Union, Putin cultivated and continues to cultivate all major actors even as they oppose one another. It is a more pragmatic, flexible approach than that of the Soviet Union's ideological approach which had clear allies and adversaries. Putin's strategy has been successful especially given the ambivalence

¹³² Joby Warrick, "Russia is preparing to supply Iran with an advanced satellite system that will boost Tehran's ability to surveil military targets, officials say," Washington Post, June 10, 2021, Accessed June 1, 2021. https://www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/iran-russia-satellite/2021/06/10/d28978f0-c9ab-11eb-81b1-34796c7393af_story.html

of Western commitments to the region. Thus, Moscow maintains good relations with Iran and its proxies, Israel, and the Gulf—to name but a few—and tells each side it can play peacemaker. Moscow utilizes all tools in its state toolkit to build pragmatic leverage—not only through the military but also para-military, intelligence, trade, and soft power.

Moreover, Putin had come to perceive the West as weak—especially after President Barack Obama drew but did not enforce a red line in Syria in 2013—and it is likely for this reason he felt confident to intervene in Syria militarily. American ambivalence helped Putin make inroads in the region. Moscow's approach to the Middle East is zero-sum: for Putin to win, the West has to lose. Putin is also not seeking genuine stability—on the contrary, low-level instability puts him in an advantageous managerial position.

Syria is the epicenter of Kremlin activity, which Putin uses as a springboard to project power throughout the region and Europe and Africa. Nothing makes as clear a statement about Moscow's interests as the recent unveiling of a monument to the patron saint of the Russian army, Prince Alexander Nevsky, at the Russian Khmeimim airbase in Syria. This demonstrates Russian commitment on a symbolic as well as practical level. And symbolism resonates [sic] both in the Middle East and Russia.

Of course, militarily, Russia is in Syria to stay for at least the next forty-nine years, as per an agreement between Moscow and Damascus. In this time, Moscow continues to take practical steps on the ground to vie for influence in Syria and push for its preferred outcome. Syria's strategic location on the Eastern Mediterranean allows Russia to project power into NATO's southern flank and, more broadly, southern Europe. In this context, the oil-rich and strategically-positioned Libya was the next logical step, as I have written in early 2017. Indeed Russian activity there became more explicit in recent years both on the diplomatic front—as Moscow aimed to position itself as a mediator—and with more visible and increased deployment of so-called private military contractors, such as the Wager Group.

While Moscow's interests are primarily geopolitical, there is also a commercial aspect—mostly concerning energy and arms—in addition to cultural and religious dimensions. And, although Putin works to build ties with everyone—not an easy balance to maintain—the balance is still tipped in favor of anti-American forces, Iran and its proxies, and Assad.

The US under Biden has yet to announce its Syria policy, but Damascus is unlikely to be a priority, which will only continue to help Putin. While many details are unclear, from a broader perspective, the US continues to deprioritize the Middle East in favor of great power competition with China and Russia in other regions. In contrast, Moscow sees the Middle East as a prime arena for this joust. If this trend continues, Russia will continue its already deep convergence with Iran and its proxies and will ultimately have the final word on Syria's future. This could lead to a more explicit rise of a Russia-Iran-Assad nexus and transform the Middle East in a way that could create more vulnerabilities for the West and its allies, both in the region and in Europe. Such a scenario could only hurt broader American competition with China and Russia.

Dr. Anna Borshchevskaya is a senior fellow at The Washington Institute for Near East Policy where she focuses on Russia's approach to the Middle East. She is also the

author of the upcoming book, [Putin's War in Syria: Russian Foreign Policy and the Price of America's Absence](#).¹³³

“Russia is preparing to supply Iran with an advanced satellite system that will boost Tehran’s ability to surveil military targets, officials say”

By Joby Warrick June 10, 2021 at 5:53 p.m. CDT The Washington Post

Russia is preparing to supply Iran with an advanced satellite system that will give Tehran an unprecedented ability to track potential military targets across the Middle East and beyond, according to current and former U.S. and Middle Eastern officials briefed on details of the arrangement.

The plan would deliver to the Iranians a Russian-made Kanopus-V satellite equipped with a high-resolution camera that would greatly enhance Iran’s spying capabilities, allowing continuous monitoring of facilities ranging from Persian Gulf oil refineries and Israeli military bases to Iraqi barracks that house U.S. troops, the officials said. The launch could happen within months, they said. ...

The disclosures came as President Biden is preparing for his first meeting with Russian President Vladimir Putin. The imminent launch of a Russian-made Iranian satellite could add to a long list of contentious issues that have strained relations between Moscow and Washington, including most notably [recent Russian hacking operations](#) and efforts to interfere with U.S. elections. Opponents of the U.S. reentering the nuclear accord with Iran are also likely to seize on the disclosure to argue against any engagement with Tehran that doesn’t address its military ambitions in the region.

If fully realized, the deal with Russia would represent a significant boost for an Iranian military establishment that has struggled in its own attempts to put a military reconnaissance satellite into orbit. After several prominent failures, Iran last year successfully launched an indigenous military satellite dubbed Noor-1, but the spacecraft was quickly derided by a senior Pentagon official as a “tumbling webcam.” ...¹³⁴

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

¹³³ Anna Borshchevskaya, Raed Wajeeh, Daniel Rakov, and Li-Chen Sim, “Russia in the Middle East: A source of stability or a pot-stirrer?” Atlantic Council, Online. April 21, 2021. Accessed June 1, 2021. <https://www.atlanticcouncil.org/blogs/menasource/russia-in-the-middle-east-a-source-of-stability-or-a-pot-stirrer/>

¹³⁴ Joby Warrick, “Russia is preparing to supply Iran with an advanced satellite system that will boost Tehran’s ability to surveil military targets, officials say,” Washington Post, June 10, 2021, Accessed June 1, 2021. https://www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/iran-russia-satellite/2021/06/10/d28978f0-c9ab-11eb-81b1-34796c7393af_story.html

MINIBOOKS

God's Promises
of the Land
to **Israel**

Compiled by
Dr. Billye Brim

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

FOREWORD

Unless otherwise indicated, all Scripture quotations are taken from the American Standard Version (ASV).
Public Domain.

Scripture quotations marked NASB are taken from the New American Standard Bible® (NASB), Copyright © 1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation

Used by permission. www.Lockman.org

Published by
A Glorious Church Fellowship, Inc.
aka *Billye Brim Ministries*
aka *Prayer Mountain in the Ozarks*
PO Box 40
Branson, MO 65615
(417) 336-4877
www.billyebrim.org

Printed in the United States of America

These Scriptures are provided for a quick-reference guide regarding only one particular subject in God's Word regarding Israel.

His promise of the Land of Israel
to the People of Israel.

We are preparing quick-reference Scripture guides to other subjects as well, such as:

The Judgment of Nations
for How They Treat Israel

The Scattering and
Ingathering of Israel.

THE PROMISED LAND THE ETERNAL COVENANT

GENESIS

Genesis 12:1-7

¹ Now Jehovah said unto **Abram**, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, **unto the land that I will show thee:** ² and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing: ³ and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that curseth thee will I curse: and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed. ⁴ So Abram went, as Jehovah had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. ⁵ And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. ⁶ And Abram passed

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. **7 And Jehovah appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land:** and there builded he an altar unto Jehovah, who appeared unto him.

Genesis 13:14-15

14 And Jehovah said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward: **15 for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.**

Genesis 13:17

Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; **for unto thee will I give it.**

Genesis 15:7-10 NASB

7 And He said to him, "I am the LORD who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans, **to give you this land to possess it.**" **8** He said, "O Lord GOD, how may I know that I

6

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

will possess it?" **9** So He said to him, "Bring Me a three year old heifer, and a three year old female goat, and a three year old ram, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon." **10** Then he brought all these to Him and cut them in two, and laid each half opposite the other; but he did not cut the birds.

Genesis 15:17-21 NASB

17 It came about when the sun had set, that it was very dark, and behold, there appeared a smoking oven and a flaming torch which passed between these pieces. **18** On that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, **"To your descendants I have given this land,** From the river of Egypt as far as the great river, the river Euphrates: **19** the Kenite and the Kenizzite and the Kadmonite **20** and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Rephaim **21** and the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Girgashite and the Jebusite."

Genesis 25:5-6

5 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. **6** But unto the sons of the concubines, that Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he

7

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

Genesis 26:1-6 NASB

¹ Now there was a famine in the land, besides the previous famine that had occurred in the days of Abraham. So Isaac went to Gerar, [Gaza]. . . .

² The LORD appeared to him and said, "Do not go down to Egypt; stay in the land of which I shall tell you. ³ Sojourn in this land and I will be with you and bless you, for to you and to your descendants I will give all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I swore to your father Abraham. ⁴ I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven, and will give your descendants all these lands; and by your descendants all the nations of the earth shall be blessed; ⁵ because Abraham obeyed Me and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes and My laws."

⁶ So Isaac lived in Gerar [Gaza].

Genesis 28:10-13 NASB

¹⁰ Then Jacob departed from Beersheba and went toward Haran. ¹¹ He came to a certain place and spent the night there, because the

8

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

sun had set; and he took one of the stones of the place and put it under his head, and lay down in that place. ¹² He had a dream, and behold, a ladder was set on the earth with its top reaching to heaven; and behold, the angels of God were ascending and descending on it. ¹³ And behold, the LORD stood above it and said, "I am the LORD, the God of your father Abraham and the God of Isaac; the land on which you lie, I will give it to you and to your descendants."

9

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

EXODUS

Exodus 3:8

And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

Exodus 3:17

And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

Exodus 6:2-4

² And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am Jehovah: ³ and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as God Almighty; but by my name Jehovah I was not known to them. ⁴ And I have also

10

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings, wherein they sojourned.

Exodus 6:6-8 NASB

⁶ "Say, therefore, to the sons of Israel, 'I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians....' ⁷ Then I will take you for My people, and I will be your God; and you shall know that I am the LORD your God, who brought you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. ⁸ I will bring you to the land which I swore to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and I will give it to you *for a possession*; I am the LORD.'"

Exodus 13:3, 5

³ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand Jehovah brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

⁵ And it shall be, when Jehovah shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, and

11

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, **which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee**, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

Exodus 13:11

And it shall be, when Jehovah shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he swore unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee.

Exodus 20:12

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long **in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.**

Exodus 23:23 NASB

For My angel will go before you and **bring you in to the land** of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Canaanites, the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I will completely destroy them.

Exodus 23:30-31 NASB

"I will drive them out before you little by little, until you become fruitful **and take possession of the land. I will fix your**

12

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

boundary from the Red Sea to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the River Euphrates; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you will drive them out before you."

Exodus 23:33

They shall not dwell in **thy land**, lest they make thee sin against me; for *if* thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

Exodus 32:11, 13

¹¹ And Moses besought Jehovah his God, and said.... ¹³ Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, **to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.**

Exodus 33:1 NASB

Then the LORD spoke to Moses, "Depart, go up from here, you and the people whom you have brought up from the land of Egypt, **to the land of which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, 'To your descendants I will give it.'**"

13

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

LEVITICUS

Leviticus 14:34

When ye are come into **the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession....**

Leviticus 20:24 NASB

Hence I have said to you, "**You are to possess their land, and I Myself will give it to you to possess it**, a land flowing with milk and honey." I am the LORD your God, who has separated you from the peoples.

Leviticus 25:2

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come **into the land which I give you**, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto Jehovah.

Leviticus 25:23 NASB

The land, moreover, shall not be sold permanently, **for the land is Mine**; for you are but aliens and sojourners with Me.

Leviticus 25:38

I am Jehovah your God, **who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give**

14

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

Leviticus 26:42

Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob; and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

Leviticus 26:44-45

⁴⁴ And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, **I will not reject them**, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them; for I am Jehovah their God; ⁴⁵ **but I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors**, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am Jehovah.

15

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

NUMBERS

Numbers 13:2 NASB

Send out for yourself men so that they may **spy out the land of Canaan, which I am going to give to the sons of Israel**; you shall send a man from each of their fathers' tribes, every one a leader among them.

Numbers 14:23-24

²³ Surely they shall not see **the land which I swear unto their fathers**, neither shall any of them that despised me see it: ²⁴ but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, **him will I bring into the land** whereinto he went; and **his seed shall possess it**.

Numbers 14:30-31

³⁰ Surely ye shall not come into **the land, concerning which I swear that I would make you dwell therein**, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. ³¹ But your little ones, that ye said should be a prey, **them will I bring in, and they shall know the land** which ye have rejected.

16

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Numbers 15:2

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, **When ye are come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you**.

Numbers 26:53

Unto these **the land shall be divided for an inheritance** according to the number of names.

Numbers 26:55 NASB

But the land shall be divided by lot. **They shall receive their inheritance** according to the names of the tribes of their fathers.

Numbers 27:12

And Jehovah said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold **the land which I have given unto the children of Israel**.

Numbers 32:11

Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see **the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob**; because they have not wholly followed me.

17

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Numbers 33:51

Speak unto **the children of Israel**, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,

Numbers 33:53-54

⁵³ And ye shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein; for unto you have I given the land to possess it. ⁵⁴ And ye shall inherit the land by lot according to your families.

Numbers 34:2

Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into **the land of Canaan (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance**, even the land of Canaan according to the borders thereof).

Numbers 34:12-13

¹² And the border shall go down to the Jordan, and the goings out thereof shall be at the Salt Sea. **This shall be your land according to the borders thereof round about.**

¹³ And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, **This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot.**

18

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Numbers 34:17

These are the names of the men that shall **divide the land unto you for inheritance**: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Numbers 34:29 NASB

These are those whom the LORD commanded to **apportion the inheritance to the sons of Israel in the land of Canaan.**

19

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

DEUTERONOMY

Deuteronomy 1:8

Behold, I have set the land before you: **go in and possess the land which Jehovah sware unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.**

Deuteronomy 1:21

Behold, Jehovah thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, **take possession, as Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath spoken unto thee.**

Deuteronomy 1:35-36

³⁵ Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see the good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, ³⁶ save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it; and **to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon**, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed Jehovah.

20

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 2:31 NASB

The LORD said to me, "**See, I have begun to deliver Sihon and his land over to you. Begin to occupy, that you may possess his land.**"

Deuteronomy 3:18

And I commanded you at that time, saying, **Jehovah your God hath given you this land to possess it:** ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all the men of valor.

Deuteronomy 3:20

Until Jehovah give rest unto your brethren, as unto you, and **they also possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth them beyond the Jordan:** then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

Deuteronomy 3:28

But charge **Joshua**, and encourage him, and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and **he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.**

21

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 4:1

And now, O **Israel**, hearken unto the statutes and unto the ordinances, which I teach you, to do them; that ye may live, and **go in and possess the land which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, giveth you.**

Deuteronomy 4:5

Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as Jehovah my God commanded me, that ye should do so **in the midst of the land whither ye go in to possess it.**

Deuteronomy 4:14

And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that ye might do them **in the land whither ye go over to possess it.**

Deuteronomy 4:21

Furthermore Jehovah was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not go in unto **that good land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.**

22

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 4:38

To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou, to bring thee in, **to give thee their land for an inheritance,** as at this day.

Deuteronomy 4:40

And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days in **the land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, for ever.**

Deuteronomy 6:10 NASB

Then it shall come about when the Lord your God brings you into **the land which He swore to your fathers**, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, to give you, great and splendid cities which you did not build.

Deuteronomy 6:18

And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of Jehovah; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest **go in and possess the good land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers.**

23

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 6:23

And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, **to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers.'**

Deuteronomy 7:1

When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall cast out many nations before thee, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations greater and mightier than thou.

Deuteronomy 7:13

And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee ... in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

Deuteronomy 8:1

All the commandment which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers.

24

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 8:10

And thou shalt eat and be full, and thou shalt bless Jehovah thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

Deuteronomy 9:5 NASB

It is not for your righteousness or for the uprightness of your heart that you are going to possess their land, but it is because of the wickedness of these nations that the LORD your God is driving them out before you, in order to confirm the oath which the LORD swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

Deuteronomy 9:23

And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, **Go up and possess the land which I have given you;** then ye rebelled....

Deuteronomy 9:28

Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which he promised unto them....

25

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 10:11

And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.

Deuteronomy 11:8-9

⁸ Therefore shall ye keep all the commandment which I command thee this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go over to possess it; ⁹ and that ye may prolong your days in the land, which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.

Deuteronomy 11:21

That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens above the earth.

Deuteronomy 11:31

For you are about to cross the Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God is giving you, and you shall possess it and live in it.

26

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 12:1

These are the statutes and the ordinances which ye shall observe to do in the land which Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath given thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

Deuteronomy 12:10

But when ye go over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which Jehovah your God causeth you to inherit....

Deuteronomy 16:20

Justice, and only justice, you shall pursue, that you may live and possess the land which the LORD your God is giving you.

Deuteronomy 17:14

When thou art come unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it....

Deuteronomy 18:9

When thou art come into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee....

27

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 19:1-3

¹ When the LORD your God cuts off the nations, **whose land the LORD your God gives you, and you dispossess them and settle in their cities and in their houses,** ² you shall set aside three cities for yourself in the midst of **your land, which the LORD your God gives you to possess.** ³ You shall prepare the roads for yourself, and divide into three parts the territory of **your land which the LORD your God will give you as a possession,** so that any manslayer may flee there.

Deuteronomy 19:14 NASB

You shall not move your neighbor's boundary mark, which the ancestors have set, **in your inheritance which you will inherit in the land that the LORD your God gives you to possess.**

Deuteronomy 21:1

If one be found slain **in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess** it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath smitten him.

28

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 21:23

His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely bury him the same day; for he that is hanged is accursed of God; that thou defile not **thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.**

Deuteronomy 24:4 NASB

And you shall not bring sin on **the land which the LORD your God gives you as an inheritance.**

Deuteronomy 25:15

A perfect and just weight shalt thou have; a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be long **in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.**

Deuteronomy 25:19

Therefore it shall be, when Jehovah thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, **in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it,** that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget.

29

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 26:1-3

¹ And it shall be, **when thou art come in unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance**, and possessest it, and dwellest therein, ² that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring in from **thy land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee**; and thou shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which Jehovah thy God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. ³ And thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto Jehovah thy God, that **I am come unto the land which Jehovah swore unto our fathers to give us**.

Deuteronomy 26:9-10

⁹ and **he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land**, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰ And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of **the ground, which thou, O Jehovah, hast given me**. And thou shalt set it down before Jehovah thy God, and worship before Jehovah thy God.

30

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 26:15

Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and **the ground which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers**.

Deuteronomy 27:2-3

² And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over the Jordan **unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee**, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster: ³ and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over; that thou mayest **go in unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as Jehovah, the God of thy fathers, hath promised thee**.

Deuteronomy 28:11

And Jehovah will make thee plenteous for good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, **in the land which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers to give thee**.

31

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Deuteronomy 28:52

And they shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee.

Deuteronomy 30:3-9

³ then the LORD your God will restore you from captivity, and have compassion on you, and will gather you again from all the peoples where the LORD your God has scattered you. ⁴ If your outcasts are at the ends of the earth, from there the LORD your God will gather you, and from there He will bring you back. ⁵ The LORD your God will bring you into the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it; and He will prosper you and multiply you more than your fathers.

⁶ Moreover the LORD your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your descendants, to love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, so that you may live. ⁷ The LORD your God will inflict all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, who persecuted you. ⁸ And you shall again obey the LORD, and observe all His commandments which I com-

32

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

mand you today. ⁹ Then the LORD your God will prosper you abundantly in all the work of your hand, in the offspring of your body and in the offspring of your cattle and in the produce of your ground, for the LORD will again rejoice over you for good, just as He rejoiced over your fathers.

Deuteronomy 30:20

To love Jehovah thy God, to obey his voice, and to cleave unto him; for he is thy life, and the length of thy days; that thou mayest dwell in **the land which Jehovah sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.**

Deuteronomy 31:21

That this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they frame this day, **before I have brought them into the land which I sware.**

Deuteronomy 31:23

And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of good courage; for

33

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

thou shalt bring the children of Israel into **the land which I swear unto them**; and I will be with thee.

Deuteronomy 32:43 NASB

Rejoice, O nations, *with* His people;
For He will avenge the blood of His servants,
And will render vengeance on His adversaries,
And will atone for His land and His people.

Deuteronomy 32:49

Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold **the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.**

Deuteronomy 32:52

For thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither into **the land which I give the children of Israel.**

Deuteronomy 34:1-2

¹ And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And Jehovah showed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, ² and

34

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the hinder sea.

Deuteronomy 34:4

And Jehovah said unto him, **This is the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed:** I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

35

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

JOSHUA

Joshua 1:2-4

² Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, **unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.**

³ Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, **to you have I given it, as I spake unto Moses.** ⁴ **From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border.**

Joshua 1:6

Be strong and of good courage; for thou shalt cause this people to inherit **the land which I swear unto their fathers to give them.**

Joshua 1:11

Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye are to pass over this Jordan, **to go in to possess the land,**

36

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

which Jehovah your God giveth you to possess it.

Joshua 1:15 NASB

Until the LORD gives your brothers rest, as He gives you, and they also possess **the land which the LORD your God is giving them....**

Joshua 2:9

And she [Rahab] said unto the men, **I know that Jehovah hath given you the land,** and that the fear of you is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you.

Joshua 2:14

And the men said unto her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business; and it shall be, **when Jehovah giveth us the land,** that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

Joshua 2:24

And they said unto Joshua, **Truly Jehovah hath delivered into our hands all the land;** and moreover all the inhabitants of the land do melt away before us.

37

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Joshua 13:1

Now Joshua was old and well stricken in years; and **Jehovah said unto him**, Thou art old and well stricken in years, and **there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.**

Joshua 14:9 NASB

So Moses swore on that day, saying, "Surely the land on which your foot has trodden will be an inheritance to you [Caleb] and to your children forever, because you have followed the LORD my God fully."

(Brim note: This land promised to Caleb forever is now on what the world calls the West Bank.)

Joshua 18:1-3

¹ And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and the land was subdued before them. ² And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet divided their inheritance. ³ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land, which Jehovah, the

38

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

God of your fathers, hath given you?

Joshua 18:10

And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

Joshua 19:51 NASB

These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the households of the tribes of the sons of Israel distributed by lot in Shiloh before the LORD at the doorway of the tent of meeting. So they finished dividing the land.

Joshua 21:43 NASB

So the LORD gave Israel all the land which He had sworn to give to their fathers, and they possessed it and lived in it.

Joshua 23:5

And Jehovah your God, he will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as Jehovah your God spake unto you.

39

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Joshua 24:3

And I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac.

Joshua 24:8

And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, that dwelt beyond the Jordan: and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

Joshua 24:13 NASB

I gave you a land on which you had not labored, and cities which you had not built, and you have lived in them; you are eating of vineyards and olive groves which you did not plant.

40

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

JUDGES

Judges 2:1

And the angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and **have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.**

41

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

FIRST KINGS

1 Kings 8:22

And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven.

1 Kings 8:33-34 NASB

³³ When Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy, because they have sinned against You, if they turn to You again and confess Your name and pray and make supplication to You in this house, ³⁴ then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and **bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers.**

1 Kings 8:36

Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon **thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.**

42

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

1 Kings 8:40

That they may fear thee all the days that they live in **the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.**

43

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

SECOND KINGS

2 Kings 21:8 NASB

And I will not make the feet of Israel wander anymore from **the land which I gave their fathers**, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that My servant Moses commanded them.

44

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

FIRST CHRONICLES

1 Chronicles 16:13-18

- ¹³ O seed of Israel His servant,
Sons of Jacob, His chosen ones!
¹⁴ He is the Lord our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.
¹⁵ **Remember His covenant forever,**
The word which He commanded to a
thousand generations,
¹⁶ **The covenant which He made with
Abraham,**
And His oath to Isaac.
¹⁷ He also confirmed it to Jacob for a
statute,
To Israel as an everlasting covenant,
¹⁸ **Saying, "To you I will give the land of
Canaan,**
As the portion of your inheritance;"

(Brim note: This is "The Everlasting Covenant." In part, it is because they broke "The Everlasting Covenant," that earth will know judgment. See Isaiah 24:5.)

45

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

SECOND CHRONICLES

2 Chronicles 6:25

then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and **bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.**

2 Chronicles 6:27

Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon **thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.**

2 Chronicles 6:38

If they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward **their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers**, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name.

46

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

2 Chronicles 7:20

Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of **my land which I have given them....**

2 Chronicles 33:8

Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from off **the land which I have appointed for your fathers**, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the ordinances given by Moses.

47

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

NEHEMIAH

Nehemiah 9:5 NASB

Then the Levites...said, "Arise, bless the LORD your God forever and ever!...

Nehemiah 9:7-8 NASB

⁷ "You are the Lord God,
Who chose Abram
And brought him out from Ur of the
Chaldees,
And gave him the name Abraham.
⁸ "You found his heart faithful before You,
And made a covenant with him
To give him the land of the
Canaanite,
Of the Hittite and the Amorite,
Of the Perizzite, the Jebusite and
the Girgashite—
To give it to his descendants.
And You have fulfilled Your
promise,
For You are righteous.

48

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Nehemiah 9:15 NASB

You provided bread from heaven for them for
their hunger,
You brought forth water from a rock for them
for their thirst,
And You told them to enter in order to
possess,
The land which You swore to give them.

Nehemiah 9:36

Behold, we are servants this day, and as for
the land that thou gavest unto our
fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good
thereof, behold, we are servants in it.

49

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

PSALMS

Psalm 44:1-3 NASB

- ¹ O God, we have heard with our ears,
Our fathers have told us
The work that You did in their days,
In the days of old.
- ² You with Your own hand drove out the
nations;
Then **You planted them**;...
- ³ For by their own sword they did not possess
the land,
And their own arm did not save them,
But Your right hand and Your arm and
the light of Your presence,
For **You favored them**.

Psalm 105:8-11

- ⁸ **He hath remembered his covenant for
ever,
The word which he commanded to
a thousand generations,**
- ⁹ **The covenant** which he made with
Abraham,
And his oath unto Isaac,
- ¹⁰ And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a

50

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

statute,

**To Israel for an everlasting
covenant,**

- ¹¹ **Saying, Unto thee will I give the land
of Canaan,
The lot of your inheritance.**

(Brim note: This is "The Everlasting
Covenant." In part, it is because they broke
"The Everlasting Covenant," that earth will
know judgment. See Isaiah 24:5.)

Psalm 135:10

Who smote many nations,
And slew mighty kings.

Psalm 135:12

**And gave their land for a heritage,
A heritage unto Israel his people.**

Psalm 136:21-22

- ²¹ **And gave their land for a heritage;**
For his lovingkindness endureth for ever;
- ²² **Even a heritage unto Israel his servant;**
For his lovingkindness endureth for ever.

51

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

ISAIAH

Isaiah 14:1-2 NASB

¹ When the LORD will have compassion on Jacob and again choose Israel, and settle them in their own land, then strangers will join them and attach themselves to the house of Jacob. ² The peoples will take them along and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them as an inheritance in the land of the LORD as male servants and female servants; and they will take their captors captive and will rule over their oppressors.

Isaiah 49:8 NASB

Thus says the LORD,
"In a favorable time I have answered You,
And in a day of salvation I have helped You;
And I will keep You and give You for a covenant of the people,
To restore the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritages."

52

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Isaiah 49:12 NASB

Behold, these will come from afar;
And lo, these *will come* from the north and from the west,
And these from the land of Sinim [China].

Isaiah 60:18 NASB

Violence will not be heard again in your land,
Nor devastation or destruction within your borders;
But you will call your walls salvation, and your gates praise."

Isaiah 60:21 NASB

Then all your people *will be* righteous;
**They will possess the land forever,
The branch of My planting,
The work of My hands,
That I may be glorified.**

Isaiah 61:4 NASB

Then they will rebuild the ancient ruins,
They will raise up the former devastations;
And they will repair the ruined cities,
The desolations of many generations.

53

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Isaiah 61:7 NASB

Instead of your shame *you will have* a double
portion,
And *instead* of humiliation they will shout for
joy over their portion.
Therefore they will possess a double
portion in their land,
Everlasting joy will be theirs.

54

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

JEREMIAH

Jeremiah 3:16-19 NASB

¹⁶ "It shall be in those days **when you are multiplied and increased in the land,**" declares the LORD, "they will no longer say, 'The ark of the covenant of the LORD.' And it will not come to mind, nor will they remember it, nor will they miss it, nor will it be made again. ¹⁷ "At that time they will call Jerusalem 'The Throne of the LORD,' and all the nations will be gathered to it, to Jerusalem, for the name of the LORD; nor will they walk anymore after the stubbornness of their evil heart. ¹⁸ "In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together from the land of the north to the land that I gave your fathers as an inheritance.

¹⁹ "Then I said,
'How I would set you among My sons
And give you a pleasant land,
The most beautiful inheritance of the
nations!'
And I said, 'You shall call Me, My Father,
And not turn away from following Me.'"

55

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Jeremiah 11:5

That I may establish **the oath which I swore unto your fathers, to give them a land** flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amen, O Jehovah.

Jeremiah 12:14 NASB

Thus says the LORD concerning all My wicked neighbors who strike at **the inheritance with which I have endowed My people Israel....**

Jeremiah 16:14-15 NASB

¹⁴ "Therefore behold, days are coming," declares the LORD, "when it will no longer be said, 'As the LORD lives, who brought up the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt,' ¹⁵ but, 'As the LORD lives, who brought up the sons of Israel from the land of the north and from all the countries where He had banished them.' For **I will restore them to their own land which I gave to their fathers.**"

Jeremiah 23:7-8 NASB

⁷ "Therefore behold, *the* days are coming," declares the LORD, "when they will no longer say, 'As the LORD lives, who brought up

56

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt,' ⁸ but, 'As the LORD lives, who brought up and led back the descendants of the household of Israel from the north land and from all the countries where I had driven them.' Then they will live on **their own soil [land].**"

Jeremiah 24:6 NASB

For I will set My eyes on them for good, and **I will bring them again to this land;** and I will build them up and not overthrow them, and I will plant them and not pluck them up.

Jeremiah 25:5 NASB

Saying, "Turn now everyone from his evil way and from the evil of your deeds, and dwell on **the land which the LORD has given to you and your forefathers forever and ever.**"

Jeremiah 30:3 NASB

"For behold, days are coming," declares the LORD, "when I will restore the fortunes of My people Israel and Judah." The LORD says, "**I will also bring them back to the land that I gave to their forefathers and they shall possess it.**"

57

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Jeremiah 32:22 NASB

And gave them this land, which You swore to their forefathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

Jeremiah 32:41

Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and **I will plant them in this land** assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

Jeremiah 32:44 NASB

"Men will buy fields for money, sign and seal deeds, and call in witnesses in the land of Benjamin, in the environs of Jerusalem, in the cities of Judah, in the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland and in the cities of the Negev; for **I will restore their fortunes,**" declares the LORD.

Jeremiah 33:11 NASB

The voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who say,

"Give thanks to the LORD of hosts,
For the LORD is good,
For His lovingkindness is everlasting;"

58

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

and of those who bring a thank offering into the house of the LORD. For I will restore the fortunes of the land as they were at first,' says the LORD.

59

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

EZEKIEL

Ezekiel 20:39-42 NASB

"As for you, O house of Israel," thus says the Lord GOD, "Go, serve everyone his idols; but later you will surely listen to Me, and My holy name you will profane no longer with your gifts and with your idols. For on My holy mountain, on the high mountain of Israel," declares the Lord GOD, "there the whole house of Israel [Northern and Southern Kingdoms], all of them, will serve Me in the land; there I will accept them and there I will seek your contributions and the choicest of your gifts, with all your holy things. As a soothing aroma I will accept you **when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the lands where you are scattered**; and I will prove Myself holy among you in the sight of the nations. "And you will know that I am the LORD, **when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the land which I swore to give to your forefathers.**

60

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Ezekiel 28:25 NASB

Thus says the Lord GOD, "When I gather the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and will manifest My holiness in them in the sight of the nations, then **they will live in their land which I gave to My servant Jacob.**

Ezekiel 34:13

And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and **will bring them into their own land**; and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

(Read from Ezekiel 34:11-31.)

Ezekiel 36:6-12 NASB

⁶ Therefore **prophesy concerning the land of Israel** and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, "Thus says the Lord GOD, 'Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My wrath because you have endured the insults of the nations.' ⁷ Therefore thus says the Lord GOD, 'I have sworn that surely the nations which are around you will themselves endure their insults. ⁸ But

61

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

you, **O mountains of Israel**, you will put forth your branches and bear your fruit for **My people Israel; for they will soon come.** ⁹ For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you will be cultivated and sown. ¹⁰ I will multiply men on you, all the house of Israel, [Northern and Southern kingdoms] all of it; and the cities will be inhabited and the waste places will be rebuilt. ¹¹ I will multiply on you man and beast; and they will increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited as you were formerly and will treat you better than at the first. Thus you will know that I am the LORD. ¹² Yes, I will cause men—**My people Israel—to walk on you and possess you**, so that you will become their inheritance and never again bereave them of children.'

Ezekiel 36:24

For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will **bring you into your own land.**

Ezekiel 36:28

And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

62

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Ezekiel 37:3-4

³ And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord Jehovah, thou knowest. ⁴ Again he said unto me, Prophesy over these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah.

Ezekiel 37:10-14

¹⁰ So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

¹¹ Then he said unto me, Son of man, **these bones are the whole house of Israel**: behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off. ¹² Therefore prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, **O my people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel.** ¹³ And ye shall know that I am Jehovah, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves, **O my people.** ¹⁴ And I will put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that I, Jehovah, have spoken it and performed it, saith Jehovah.

63

GOD'S PROMISE OF THE LAND TO ISRAEL—MINIBOOK

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Ezekiel 37:21-22

²¹ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: ²² and I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

Ezekiel 37:25

And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever.

Ezekiel 39:26 NASB

They will forget their disgrace and all their treachery which they perpetrated against Me, when they live securely on their own land with no one to make them afraid.

64

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Ezekiel 39:28

And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there.

[Brim note: Millennial Division of Israel]

Ezekiel 45:1

Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto Jehovah, a holy portion of the land; the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand: it shall be holy in all the border thereof round about.

Ezekiel 47:13-14 NASB

¹³ Thus says the Lord GOD, "This shall be the boundary by which you shall divide the land for an inheritance among the twelve tribes of Israel; Joseph shall have two portions. ¹⁴ You shall divide it for an inheritance, each one equally with the other; for I swore to give it to your forefathers, and this land shall fall to you as an inheritance.

65

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

Ezekiel 47:21

So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

Ezekiel 48:29

This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their several portions, saith the Lord Jehovah.

66

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

HOSEA

Hosea 2:15 NASB

Then I will give her her vineyards from there,
And the valley of Achor as a door of hope.
And she will sing there as in the days of her youth,
As in the day when she came up from the land of Egypt.

Hosea 2:20

I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness; and thou shalt know Jehovah.

Hosea 2:23 NASB

I will sow her for Myself in the land.
I will also have compassion on her who had not obtained compassion,
And I will say to those who were not My people,
"You are My people!"
And they will say, "You are my God!"

67

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

JOEL

Joel 3:2 NASB

I will gather all the nations
And bring them down to the valley of
Jehoshaphat.
Then I will enter into judgment with them
there
On behalf of **My people and My inheri-
tance, Israel,**
Whom they have scattered among the nations;
And they have divided up My land.

68

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

AMOS

Amos 9:14 NASB

Also I will restore the captivity of **My
people Israel,**
And they will rebuild the ruined cities and live
in them;
They will also plant vineyards and drink
their wine,
And make gardens and eat their fruit.

Amos 9:15 NASB

**"I will also plant them on their land,
And they will not again be rooted out
from their land
Which I have given them,"**
Says the LORD your God.

69

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

Judgment
of the
Nations
for how they treat
Israel

Compiled by
Dr. Billye Brim

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

FOREWORD

These Scriptures are provided as a quick reference guide regarding only one particular subject in God's Word regarding Israel.

The Nations of the earth are judged as to how they treat the chosen nation of Israel.

We are preparing quick reference Scripture guides to other subjects as well, such as:

God's Promises of the Land to Israel

*The Scattering and
Ingathering of Israel*

Copyright ©???? A Glorious Church Fellowship, Inc.

Published by:
A Glorious Church Fellowship, Inc
Billye Brim Ministries
Prayer Mountain in the Ozarks
P.O. Box 40
Branson, MO 65615
(417) 336-4877
www.BillyeBrim.org

Paperback ISBN ????????????????

Cover Design by ????????????????

Unless otherwise indicated, all Scripture quotations are from the King James Version of the Bible. Public Domain.

Scripture quotations marked "ASV" are taken from the American Standard Version Bible (Public Domain).

Scripture quotations marked "AMPC" are taken from the Amplified Bible (AMPC). Copyright © 1954, 1958, 1962, 1964, 1965, 1987 by The Lockman Foundation. Used by permission. www.Lockman.org

JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS FOR HOW THEY TREAT ISRAEL

The first mention of the nations (Heb: *goyim*) is in Genesis 10. After the flood, the chapter lists the sons of Noah's three sons: Shem, Ham, and Yapheth. Seventy foundational nations are listed. The Lord's will for them was, "Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth" (Gen. 9:1). Under Nimrod (Gen. 10:8-11), the nations rebelled at Babel (Gen. 11). Three hundred and forty years after the flood, they had not scattered, but were bunched up on the plain of Shinar (Babylon). The Babylonian System began with this rebellion.

The LORD judged them, confused their language, and scattered them throughout the earth. In Genesis 12, He introduced His separated nation, Israel. Israel was separated *from* the nations and *unto* God with the call of *revealing God to the nations*. In God's

revelation to the church regarding Israel in Romans chapters 9, 10, and 11, He avers that He does not change His mind regarding this calling. "For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance" (Rom. 11:29). Nations, as nations, are judged, therefore, as to how they treat the chosen nation with the call to reveal God to them.

Deuteronomy 32:4

He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

Quoting David Baron's book *Israel in the Plan of God*, page 36:

Another glorious characteristic of the 'Rock of Israel' is that: '*All His ways are judgment.*' This word *mish-pat* (judgment) stands in the Hebrew Bible not only for God's acts of judgment, but for His just and righteous decisions, as the Judge and Moral Governor of the Universe.

THE SCRIPTURES

Remember to rightly divide the Word to see to whom a Scripture speaks: the Jews, the Nations, or the Church. (See 2 Tim. 2:15; 1 Cor. 10:32.)

This list of Scriptures regarding the judgment of nations as nations is by no means exhaustive.

Genesis 12:1-3

Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

Judgment of the Nations for How They Treat Israel

Isaiah 49:25-26

But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for **I will contend with him that contendeth with thee**, and I will save thy children. And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

Brim Note:

The Scriptures often refer to the physical offspring of Abraham as Jacob. Why not Abraham or Isaac? Abraham had other sons. Isaac had another son. But all 12 of Jacob's sons constituted the nation of Israel.

Brim Note:

Most people know half the following verse, but it is important to know all of it as evidence that many nations who persecuted Israel [Jacob] are even now gone, but Jacob is still here and is back home just as God said they would be.

Malachi 3:6

For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

8

CUP OF JUDGMENT

Quoting David Baron's book, *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies*, page 426:

The cup of reeling, or giddiness, is frequently used in Scripture as a symbol of the judgment of God which brings man into a condition of helplessness and misery like unto that of the staggering, intoxicated man who is unable to walk.

In Isaiah 51:17, 21-23 it is used of the cup drunk by Jerusalem and Israel, and then it will be given to those who mistreated His people.

Isaiah 51:17, 21-23

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine: Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the

9

cause of his people, **Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again: But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee;** which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over:

Psalm 75:8

For in the hand of the LORD *there* is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same; but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, and drink *them*.

Baron, Zechariah, page 426

In those passages, it is the *kos* (cup) that is spoken of, but in Zechariah 12 it is the *soph*, the *bowl*, or basin of reeling; the thought expressed in this instance is that of a vessel large enough for all nations to drink out of it, either together, or one after another in succession. And they shall all drink of this intoxicating cup of God's judgment and stagger and fall, not to rise again."

Zechariah 12:1-3

The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within

him. **Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.** And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

JEREMIAH

Jeremiah 10:25

Pour out thy fury upon the heathen [*goyim* = *nations*] that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

Brim Note

God's Plan A for Israel was to live in the Land He promised them—which is a land bridge between three continents, Europe, Asia, and Africa—exhibiting to caravans and armies that would march through that Jehovah is the real God. (See Deuteronomy 28:1-14, note verses 9 and 10.)

Plan B was, if they did not obey Him, they would be scattered to the four corners of the earth. Then in the end of days He would bring them back to their Promised Land and this would be a **sign to the nations**, thereby

Israel would still be operating in their call, *revealing God to the nations*. [Many Scriptures speak of this Ingathering. For example, see Isaiah 11:10-12; Isaiah 43:1, 5-12.]

God's will for their treatment in the dispersion was Jeremiah 29:4-7. When the nations mistreated them, the LORD was *sore displeased*. See Zechariah 1:15. And the word translated "heathen" here is *goyim*, nations.

Jeremiah 29:4-7

Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon; Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them; Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished. And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

Brim Note

I've wondered, how could the prophet Jeremiah have done what the Lord commanded in verse 15? For it involved taking the cup "to all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth"? The ancient sages say that when he spoke it, it was done.

Jeremiah 25:15-17

For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all **the nations**, to whom I send thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all **the nations** to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me;

Jeremiah 25:26-27

And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them. [*Sheshach is Babylon.*] Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

Jeremiah 25:31-32

A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for **the LORD hath a controversy with the nations**, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

Brim Note

Jeremiah 30 and 31 is a Book within a Book, revealing God's Plan for Israel. You should read both chapters together. Following are some select verses according to our subject.

Jeremiah 30:3-4

For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people *Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

Jeremiah 30:10-11

Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid, For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: **though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee;** but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

Jeremiah 30:16

Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they

that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

Jeremiah 30:20

Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, **and I will punish all that oppress them.**

Jeremiah 50:4-7

In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel* shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God. They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten. My people hath been lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace. **All that found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD,** the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

**Israel here refers to the northern kingdom (the ten tribes); Judah refers to the southern kingdom (two tribes).*

Jeremiah 50:10-11

And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD. Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of ****mine heritage**, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

****Deut. 32:9** For the LORD's portion is his people: Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

Joel 3:1-2

For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

Joel 3:1-2 AMPC

FOR BEHOLD, in those days and at that time when I shall reverse the captivity and restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem, I will gather all nations and will bring them down into the Valley of Jehoshaphat, and there will I deal with and execute judgment upon them for [their treatment of] My people and of My heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations and [because] they have divided My land.

Brim Note

Judgments are pronounced against various nations because of their treatment of Israel. See Ezekiel 25, for instance, noting verses 6 and 7, 10, 12, 14, 15.

Ezekiel 28:24-26 is inclusive of all around them who despised them.

Ezekiel 28:24-26

And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all **that are round about them, that despised them**; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD. Thus saith the Lord GOD: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob. And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, **when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them**; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

Brim Note

For an in-depth study of Zechariah and its place in prophecy of the end of days, see David Baron's excellent commentary, *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies*, as mentioned earlier.

Judgment of the Nations for How They Treat Israel

Zechariah 1:15

And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease; for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

Zechariah 2:8-9

For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants; and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

Zechariah 12:3

And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

Zechariah 14:2-3

For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

20

Judgment of the Nations for How They Treat Israel

Zechariah 14:12

And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

21

JESUS AND THE JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS AT THE END OF THE TRIBULATION PERIOD

Brim Note

Following the Marriage Supper of the Lamb, the Master leaves to go to earth and fight against those nations. Led by the Antichrist, they will make one last attempt to destroy Israel.

Zechariah 14:3-4

Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and *there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Brim Note

Then comes the judgment of the nations. This is when the Son of man comes in His glory. It is

the nations, not the Jews and not the Church, that are before Him for judgment. These are the nations who were on earth during the tribulation. There is no mention of a resurrection of the dead here. This is a works judgment based on how they treated ^aHis brethren,^b the Jews. Micah 5:2, 3, shown at the end of the Matthew portion below, calls Israel ^aHis brethren.^b

Matthew 25:31-46

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as

ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

Micah 5:2-3

But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting. Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of **his brethren** shall return unto the children of Israel.

JUDGMENT OF THE EARTH

Isaiah 24 prophesies of the judgment of the earth. Verse 5 gives three reasons why earth and *the haughty people of the earth* meet judgments as spoken of in the Book of Revelation.

Isaiah 24:4-6 ASV

The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, the lofty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is *polluted* under the inhabitants thereof; [1] because they have transgressed the laws, [2] violated the statutes, [3] **broken the everlasting covenant**. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are found guilty.

The Bible defines “the everlasting covenant.”

[RETURN TO SUPPLEMENT LIST](#)

Bibliography

- Baker, H. A. *Visions Beyond the Veil*. New Kensington, PA: Whitaker House, 2006.
- Baron, David. *Israel in the Plan of God*. 1925. Reprint, Grand Rapids: Kregel Classics, 2000.
- Baron, David. *Zechariah: A Commentary on His Visions and Prophecies*. 1918. Reprint, Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 2001.
- Borshchevskaya, Anna, Raed Wajeeh, Daniel Rakov, and Li-Chen Sim. "Russia in the Middle East: A source of stability or a pot-stirrer?" Atlantic Council, Online. April 21, 2021. Accessed June 1, 2021.
<https://www.atlanticcouncil.org/blogs/menasource/russia-in-the-middle-east-a-source-of-stability-or-a-pot-stirrer/>
- Bullinger, E. W. *The Companion Bible*. 1922. Reprint, Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 1990.
- Chabad Tanakh Online. Chabad.org.
https://www.chabad.org/library/bible_cdo/aid/16554/jewish/Chapter-5.htm.
- Farber, Phyllis. "The Trail of Paint—The Nazi Art Obsession," May 1998. Accessed August 9, 2021,
http://www.personal.psu.edu/jxz8/Student_Webquests/Farber/trailo.html
- Feuer, Rabbi Abrohom Chaim. *Tehillim/Psalms 73-150: A New Translation with a Commentary Anthologized from Talmudic, Midrashic and Rabbinic Sources*. (Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications Ltd, ArtScroll, 1985),
- Grant, F. W. *The Numerical Bible, Vol. 7, Hebrews to Revelation*. New York: The Bible Truth Press, 1903.
- Hagin, Kenneth E. *I Believe in Visions* 2nd ed. Tulsa, OK: Faith Library Publications, 1972,
- Josephus. *JOSEPHUS Complete Works*. 1544. Reprint. Grand Rapids: Kregel Publications, 1960, 1978, 1981). Also:
<https://gutenberg.org/files/2848/2848-h/2848-h.htm#link112HCH0009>
- Larkin, Clarence. *The Book of Daniel*. Philadelphia: 1929.
<https://www.crcnh.org/downloads/bible-study-tools/larkin/The-Book-of-Daniel.pdf>.
- Larkin, Clarence. *The Book of Revelation*. Glenside, PA: Rev. Clarence Larkin Estate, 1919.
- MacMillan, John A. *The Authority of the Believer*. Originally published as a series of articles, 1932; repr., Branson, MO: Billye Brim Ministries Publications, 2015,

- Martin, Mark. "The True Story Behind Handel's 'Messiah' and the Day He Had a Vision of God in Heaven." CBN News. 12/22/19. Accessed 8/20/20. <https://www1.cbn.com/cbnnews/us/2011/december/handels-messiah-inspires-listeners-transcends-time>.
- Moseley, Ray, and Reav, Joseph. "Mourners Rip Shroud, Khomeini's Body Falls," The Chicago Tribune, June 7, 1989. <https://www.chicagotribune.com/news/ct-xpm-1989-06-07-8902070407-story.html>.
- Power Technology. "Bushehr Nuclear Power Plant Phase 2." Accessed June 1, 2021. <https://www.power-technology.com/projects/bushehr-nuclear-power-plant-phase-2/>.
- Scherman, Rabbi Nosson and Zlotowitz, Rabbi Meir, eds. *The Chumash*. Brooklyn, NY: Mesorah Publications, Ltd, ArtScroll, 2008.
- Sutton, Hilton. *The Book of Revelation Revealed*. New Caney, TX: Hilton Sutton World Ministries, 2007.
- Tertullian. "The Prescription Against Heretics, Chapter 36" BibleHub. Accessed September 5, 2021. https://biblehub.com/library/tertullian/the_prescription_against_heretics/chapter_xxxvi_the_apostolic_churches_the.htm
- "Talent." In *Mounce's Complete Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testaments*, edited by William D. Mounce, 706. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 2006.
- Violatti, Christian. "Franks," World History Encyclopedia. Accessed December 2, 2021. <https://www.worldhistory.org/Franks/>.
- Warrick, Joby. "Russia is preparing to supply Iran with an advanced satellite system that will boost Tehran's ability to surveil military targets, officials say," Washington Post, June 10, 2021, Accessed June 1, 2021. https://www.washingtonpost.com/national-security/iran-russia-satellite/2021/06/10/d28978f0-c9ab-11eb-81b1-34796c7393af_story.html.
- Wikipedia. "Temple menorah." Accessed September 6, 2021. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Temple_menorah.
- Wikipedia. "Anatolia." Accessed June 1, 2007. <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anatolia>.
- Wikipedia. "Armenian Genocide." Accessed June 1, 2007. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Armenian_genocide.
- Wikipedia. "Beit Lid suicide bombing." Accessed June 1, 2007. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Beit_Lid_suicide_bombing.
- Wikipedia. "Bushehr Nuclear Power Plant." Accessed June 1, 2021. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bushehr_Nuclear_Power_Plant.
- Wikipedia. "Mishkenot Sheananim." Accessed June 1, 2007. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mishkenot_Sha%27ananim.
- Wikipedia. "Second Temple." Last modified 8/20/20. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Second_Temple.

Wikipedia. "Togarmah." Accessed June 1, 2007.

<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Togarmah>.

Wikipedia. "Turkey." Accessed June 1, 2007.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_Turkey.

Wood, Dr. Gary. *I Saw the Glories of Heaven*. New Kensington, PA: Whitaker House, 2008.

Worrell, A. S. *The Worrell New Testament*, rev. ed. Springfield, MO: Gospel Publishing House, 1980.

[RETURN TO CONTENTS](#)